

Washington, D.C. 20549

**QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the quarterly period ended  
September 30, 2018**

**or**

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the transition period from** \_\_\_\_\_ **to**  
**Commission File Number: 001-14965**

**The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)  
200 West Street, New York, N.Y.  
(Address of principal executive offices)

13-4019460  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)  
10282  
(Zip Code)  
(212) 902-1000

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Edgar Filing: GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP INC - Form 10-Q

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer, smaller reporting company and emerging growth company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer

Accelerated filer

Non-accelerated filer

Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).  
Yes No

**APPLICABLE ONLY TO CORPORATE ISSUERS**

As of October 19, 2018, there were 371,973,740 shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding.

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

QUARTERLY REPORT ON FORM 10-Q FOR THE QUARTER ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2018

**INDEX**

<b>Form 10-Q Item Number</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
------------------------------	-----------------

**PART I**

<b><u>FINANCIAL INFORMATION</u></b>	<b>1</b>
-------------------------------------	----------

**Item 1**

<b><u>Financial Statements (Unaudited)</u></b>	<b>1</b>
--	----------

<u>Consolidated Statements of Earnings</u>	1
--	---

<u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income</u>	2
--	---

<u>Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition</u>	3
---	---

<u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity</u>	4
---	---

<u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>	5
--	---

<b><u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u></b>	<b>6</b>
--	----------

<u>Note 1. Description of Business</u>	6
--	---

<u>Note 2. Basis of Presentation</u>	6
--------------------------------------	---

<u>Note 3. Significant Accounting Policies</u>	7
--	---

Table of Contents	3
-------------------	---

<u>Note 4. Financial Instruments Owned and Financial</u>	
<u>    Instruments Sold, But Not Yet Purchased</u>	15
<u>Note 5. Fair Value Measurements</u>	16
<u>Note 6. Cash Instruments</u>	17
<u>Note 7. Derivatives and Hedging Activities</u>	24
<u>Note 8. Fair Value Option</u>	36
<u>Note 9. Loans Receivable</u>	43
<u>Note 10. Collateralized Agreements and Financings</u>	47
<u>Note 11. Securitization Activities</u>	51
<u>Note 12. Variable Interest Entities</u>	53
<u>Note 13. Other Assets</u>	56
<u>Note 14. Deposits</u>	59
<u>Note 15. Short-Term Borrowings</u>	60
<u>Note 16. Long-Term Borrowings</u>	60
<u>Note 17. Other Liabilities</u>	62
<u>Note 18. Commitments, Contingencies and Guarantees</u>	63
<u>Note 19. Shareholders' Equity</u>	67
	70
Table of Contents	4

<u>Note 20. Regulation and Capital Adequacy</u>	
<u>Note 21. Earnings Per Common Share</u>	78
<u>Note 22. Transactions with Affiliated Funds</u>	78
<u>Note 23. Interest Income and Interest Expense</u>	79
<u>Note 24. Income Taxes</u>	79
<u>Note 25. Business Segments</u>	80
<u>Note 26. Credit Concentrations</u>	82
<u>Note 27. Legal Proceedings</u>	83
	<b>Page No.</b>
<b><u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u></b>	<b>90</b>
<b><u>Statistical Disclosures</u></b>	<b>91</b>
<b>Item 2</b>	
<b><u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u></b>	<b>93</b>
<u>Introduction</u>	93
<u>Executive Overview</u>	93
<u>Business Environment</u>	94
<u>Critical Accounting Policies</u>	95
<u>Recent Accounting Developments</u>	97
	97
Table of Contents	5

Use of Estimates

<u>Results of Operations</u>	98
------------------------------	----

<u>Balance Sheet and Funding Sources</u>	110
--	-----

<u>Equity Capital Management and Regulatory Capital</u>	115
---	-----

<u>Regulatory Matters and Developments</u>	119
--	-----

<u>Off-Balance-Sheet Arrangements and Contractual Obligations</u>	120
---	-----

<u>Risk Management</u>	122
------------------------	-----

<u>Overview and Structure of Risk Management</u>	122
--	-----

<u>Liquidity Risk Management</u>	127
----------------------------------	-----

<u>Market Risk Management</u>	134
-------------------------------	-----

<u>Credit Risk Management</u>	139
-------------------------------	-----

<u>Operational Risk Management</u>	145
------------------------------------	-----

<u>Model Risk Management</u>	147
------------------------------	-----

<u>Available Information</u>	148
------------------------------	-----

<u>Cautionary Statement Pursuant to the U.S. Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995</u>	149
---	-----

**Item 3**

<b><u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u></b>	<b>150</b>
--	------------

**Item 4**

<b><u>Controls and Procedures</u></b>	<b>150</b>
---------------------------------------	------------

**PART II**

<b><u>OTHER INFORMATION</u></b>	<b>150</b>
---------------------------------	------------

**Item 1**

<b><u>Legal Proceedings</u></b>	<b>150</b>
---------------------------------	------------

**Item 2**

<b><u>Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u></b>	<b>150</b>
---	------------

**Item 6**

<b><u>Exhibits</u></b>	<b>151</b>
------------------------	------------

<b><u>SIGNATURES</u></b>	<b>151</b>
--------------------------	------------

Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q

**Table of Contents****PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION****Item 1. Financial Statements (Unaudited)**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Consolidated Statements of Earnings****(Unaudited)**

	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
<i>in millions, except per share amounts</i>	<b>2018</b>	2017	<b>2018</b>	2017
<b>Revenues</b>				
Investment banking	<b>\$1,980</b>	\$1,797	<b>\$ 5,818</b>	\$ 5,230
Investment management	<b>1,580</b>	1,419	<b>4,947</b>	4,249
Commissions and fees	<b>704</b>	714	<b>2,361</b>	2,279
Market making	<b>2,281</b>	2,112	<b>8,031</b>	6,445
Other principal transactions	<b>1,245</b>	1,554	<b>4,151</b>	4,002
Total non-interest revenues	<b>7,790</b>	7,596	<b>25,308</b>	22,205
Interest income	<b>5,061</b>	3,411	<b>14,211</b>	9,377
Interest expense	<b>4,205</b>	2,681	<b>11,435</b>	7,343
Net interest income	<b>856</b>	730	<b>2,776</b>	2,034
Net revenues, including net interest income	<b>8,646</b>	8,326	<b>28,084</b>	24,239
<b>Operating expenses</b>				
Compensation and benefits	<b>3,091</b>	3,172	<b>10,672</b>	9,696
Brokerage, clearing, exchange and distribution fees	<b>714</b>	711	<b>2,370</b>	2,144
Market development	<b>167</b>	138	<b>532</b>	413
Communications and technology	<b>250</b>	220	<b>761</b>	667
Depreciation and amortization	<b>317</b>	280	<b>951</b>	802
Occupancy	<b>203</b>	177	<b>594</b>	543
Professional fees	<b>238</b>	227	<b>696</b>	661
Other expenses	<b>588</b>	425	<b>1,735</b>	1,289
Total non-compensation expenses	<b>2,477</b>	2,178	<b>7,639</b>	6,519
Total operating expenses	<b>5,568</b>	5,350	<b>18,311</b>	16,215
Pre-tax earnings	<b>3,078</b>	2,976	<b>9,773</b>	8,024
Provision for taxes	<b>554</b>	848	<b>1,852</b>	1,810



Net earnings	<b>2,524</b>	2,128	<b>7,921</b>	6,214
Preferred stock dividends	<b>71</b>	93	<b>383</b>	386
<b>Net earnings applicable to common shareholders</b>	<b>\$2,453</b>	\$2,035	<b>\$ 7,538</b>	\$ 5,828

**Earnings per common share**

Basic	<b>\$ 6.35</b>	\$ 5.09	<b>\$ 19.42</b>	\$ 14.32
Diluted	<b>\$ 6.28</b>	\$ 5.02	<b>\$ 19.21</b>	\$ 14.11

<b>Dividends declared per common share</b>	<b>\$ 0.80</b>	\$ 0.75	<b>\$ 2.35</b>	\$ 2.15
--	----------------	---------	----------------	---------

**Average common shares**

Basic	<b>385.4</b>	398.2	<b>387.4</b>	405.6
Diluted	<b>390.5</b>	405.7	<b>392.3</b>	413.0

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income****(Unaudited)**

	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>2018</b>	2017	<b>2018</b>	2017
Net earnings	<b>\$2,524</b>	\$2,128	<b>\$7,921</b>	\$6,214
Other comprehensive income/(loss) adjustments, net of tax:				
Currency translation	<b>(3)</b>	6	<b>(3)</b>	19
Debt valuation adjustment	<b>(787)</b>	(104)	<b>361</b>	(518)
Pension and postretirement liabilities	<b>(1)</b>	1	<b>(6)</b>	2
Available-for-sale securities	<b>(90)</b>	(4)	<b>(311)</b>	(3)
Other comprehensive income/(loss)	<b>(881)</b>	(101)	<b>41</b>	(500)
<b>Comprehensive income</b>	<b>\$1,643</b>	\$2,027	<b>\$7,962</b>	\$5,714

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition****(Unaudited)**

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of <b>September 2018</b>	December 2017
<b>Assets</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	<b>\$118,871</b>	\$110,051
Collateralized agreements:		
Securities purchased under agreements to resell (includes <b>\$143,370</b> and \$120,420 at fair value)	<b>143,447</b>	120,822
Securities borrowed (includes <b>\$33,450</b> and \$78,189 at fair value)	<b>154,891</b>	190,848
Receivables:		
Brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	<b>28,330</b>	24,676
Customers and counterparties (includes <b>\$4,733</b> and \$3,526 at fair value)	<b>54,985</b>	60,112
Loans receivable	<b>76,011</b>	65,933
Financial instruments owned (at fair value and includes <b>\$63,626</b> and \$50,335 pledged as collateral)	<b>351,028</b>	315,988
Other assets	<b>29,627</b>	28,346
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$957,190</b>	\$916,776
<b>Liabilities and shareholders' equity</b>		
Deposits (includes <b>\$22,310</b> and \$22,902 at fair value)	<b>\$151,518</b>	\$138,604
Collateralized financings:		
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase (at fair value)	<b>85,920</b>	84,718
Securities loaned (includes <b>\$3,522</b> and \$5,357 at fair value)	<b>16,201</b>	14,793
Other secured financings (includes <b>\$26,157</b> and \$24,345 at fair value)	<b>26,484</b>	24,788
Payables:		
Brokers, dealers and clearing organizations	<b>9,693</b>	6,672
Customers and counterparties	<b>180,275</b>	171,497
Financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased (at fair value)	<b>113,067</b>	111,930
Unsecured short-term borrowings (includes <b>\$21,011</b> and \$16,904 at fair value)	<b>41,735</b>	46,922
Unsecured long-term borrowings (includes <b>\$45,749</b> and \$38,638 at fair value)	<b>229,387</b>	217,687
Other liabilities (includes <b>\$63</b> and \$268 at fair value)	<b>16,148</b>	16,922
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>870,428</b>	834,533
<b>Commitments, contingencies and guarantees</b>		
<b>Shareholders' equity</b>		
Preferred stock; aggregate liquidation preference of <b>\$11,203</b> and \$11,853	<b>11,203</b>	11,853

Edgar Filing: GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP INC - Form 10-Q

Common stock; <b>890,745,015</b> and 884,592,863 shares issued, and <b>372,739,352</b> and 374,808,805 shares outstanding	<b>9</b>	<b>9</b>
Share-based awards	<b>2,716</b>	<b>2,777</b>
Nonvoting common stock; no shares issued and outstanding		
Additional paid-in capital	<b>54,012</b>	<b>53,357</b>
Retained earnings	<b>98,083</b>	<b>91,519</b>
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	<b>(1,839)</b>	<b>(1,880)</b>
Stock held in treasury, at cost; <b>518,005,665</b> and 509,784,060 shares	<b>(77,422)</b>	<b>(75,392)</b>
Total shareholders' equity	<b>86,762</b>	<b>82,243</b>
<b>Total liabilities and shareholders' equity</b>	<b>\$957,190</b>	<b>\$916,776</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

3 Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity****(Unaudited)**

	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>2018</b>	2017	<b>2018</b>	2017
<b>Preferred stock</b>				
Beginning balance	<b>\$ 11,203</b>	\$ 11,203	<b>\$ 11,853</b>	\$ 11,203
Issued				
Redeemed			<b>(650)</b>	
Ending balance	<b>11,203</b>	11,203	<b>11,203</b>	11,203
<b>Common stock</b>				
Beginning balance	<b>9</b>	9	<b>9</b>	9
Issued				
Ending balance	<b>9</b>	9	<b>9</b>	9
<b>Share-based awards</b>				
Beginning balance, as previously reported	<b>2,581</b>	3,308	<b>2,777</b>	3,914
Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle for forfeiture of share-based awards				35
Beginning balance, adjusted	<b>2,581</b>	3,308	<b>2,777</b>	3,949
Issuance and amortization of share-based awards	<b>179</b>	171	<b>1,170</b>	1,631
Delivery of common stock underlying share-based awards	<b>(22)</b>	(82)	<b>(1,170)</b>	(2,041)
Forfeiture of share-based awards	<b>(20)</b>	(20)	<b>(49)</b>	(54)
Exercise of share-based awards	<b>(2)</b>	(22)	<b>(12)</b>	(130)
Ending balance	<b>2,716</b>	3,355	<b>2,716</b>	3,355
<b>Additional paid-in capital</b>				
Beginning balance	<b>54,000</b>	53,187	<b>53,357</b>	52,638
Delivery of common stock underlying share-based awards	<b>28</b>	159	<b>1,705</b>	2,215
Cancellation of share-based awards in satisfaction of withholding tax requirements	<b>(16)</b>	(52)	<b>(1,065)</b>	(1,556)
Preferred stock issuance costs, net of reversals upon redemption			<b>15</b>	
Cash settlement of share-based awards				(3)
Ending balance	<b>54,012</b>	53,294	<b>54,012</b>	53,294
<b>Retained earnings</b>				
Beginning balance, as previously reported	<b>95,941</b>	92,225	<b>91,519</b>	89,039
Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle for:				
Revenue recognition from contracts with clients, net of tax			<b>(53)</b>	
Forfeiture of share-based awards, net of tax				(24)
Beginning balance, adjusted	<b>95,941</b>	92,225	<b>91,466</b>	89,015
Net earnings	<b>2,524</b>	2,128	<b>7,921</b>	6,214
Dividends and dividend equivalents declared on common stock and share-based awards	<b>(311)</b>	(302)	<b>(921)</b>	(885)

Edgar Filing: GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP INC - Form 10-Q

Dividends declared on preferred stock	(71)	(93)	(368)	(386)
Preferred stock redemption premium			(15)	
Ending balance	98,083	93,958	98,083	93,958
<b>Accumulated other comprehensive loss</b>				
Beginning balance	(958)	(1,615)	(1,880)	(1,216)
Other comprehensive income/(loss)	(881)	(101)	41	(500)
Ending balance	(1,839)	(1,716)	(1,839)	(1,716)
<b>Stock held in treasury, at cost</b>				
Beginning balance	(76,177)	(71,642)	(75,392)	(68,694)
Repurchased	(1,244)	(2,169)	(2,044)	(5,135)
Reissued			16	28
Other	(1)		(2)	(10)
Ending balance	(77,422)	(73,811)	(77,422)	(73,811)
<b>Total shareholders equity</b>	<b>\$ 86,762</b>	<b>\$ 86,292</b>	<b>\$ 86,762</b>	<b>\$ 86,292</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q 4

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows****(Unaudited)**

	Nine Months	
	Ended September	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>		
Net earnings	<b>\$ 7,921</b>	<b>\$ 6,214</b>
Adjustments to reconcile net earnings to net cash provided by/(used for) operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	<b>951</b>	802
Share-based compensation	<b>1,671</b>	1,610
Gain related to extinguishment of unsecured borrowings	<b>(160)</b>	(108)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Receivables and payables (excluding loans receivable), net	<b>13,043</b>	(8,650)
Collateralized transactions (excluding other secured financings), net	<b>15,942</b>	20,842
Financial instruments owned (excluding available-for-sale securities)	<b>(36,747)</b>	(35,261)
Financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased	<b>857</b>	(2,430)
Other, net	<b>(1,158)</b>	5,597
Net cash provided by/(used for) operating activities	<b>2,320</b>	(11,384)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>		
Purchase of property, leasehold improvements and equipment	<b>(5,947)</b>	(2,209)
Proceeds from sales of property, leasehold improvements and equipment	<b>2,486</b>	436
Net cash used for business acquisitions	<b>(146)</b>	(1,848)
Purchase of investments	<b>(3,224)</b>	(3,271)
Proceeds from sales and paydowns of investments	<b>361</b>	1,288
Loans receivable, net	<b>(10,365)</b>	(12,225)
Net cash used for investing activities	<b>(16,835)</b>	(17,829)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>		
Unsecured short-term borrowings, net	<b>3,638</b>	907
Other secured financings (short-term), net	<b>3,831</b>	(1,757)
Proceeds from issuance of other secured financings (long-term)	<b>3,897</b>	6,518
Repayment of other secured financings (long-term), including the current portion	<b>(6,761)</b>	(3,605)
Purchase of Trust Preferred Securities	<b>(35)</b>	(62)
Proceeds from issuance of unsecured long-term borrowings	<b>40,603</b>	44,831
Repayment of unsecured long-term borrowings, including the current portion	<b>(30,655)</b>	(25,099)
Derivative contracts with a financing element, net	<b>938</b>	1,684
Deposits, net	<b>12,914</b>	8,664
Preferred stock redemption	<b>(650)</b>	
Common stock repurchased	<b>(2,044)</b>	(5,143)
Settlement of share-based awards in satisfaction of withholding tax requirements	<b>(1,065)</b>	(1,559)
	<b>(1,289)</b>	(1,271)

Dividends and dividend equivalents paid on common stock, preferred stock and share-based awards		
Proceeds from issuance of common stock, including exercise of share-based awards	<b>13</b>	7
Cash settlement of share-based awards		(3)
Net cash provided by financing activities	<b>23,335</b>	24,112
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	<b>8,820</b>	(5,101)
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning balance	<b>110,051</b>	121,711
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, ending balance</b>	<b>\$118,871</b>	\$116,610

**SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES:**

Cash payments for interest, net of capitalized interest, were \$12.13 billion during the nine months ended September 2018 and \$12.11 billion during the nine months ended September 2017, and cash payments for income taxes, net of refunds, were \$933 million during the nine months ended September 2018 and \$671 million during the nine months ended September 2017. Cash flows related to common stock repurchased includes common stock repurchased in the prior period for which settlement occurred during the current period and excludes common stock repurchased during the current period for which settlement occurred in the following period.

*Non-cash activities during the nine months ended September 2018:*

The firm received \$558 million of loans receivable and \$90 million of held-to-maturity securities in connection with the securitization of financial instruments owned and held for sale loans included in receivables from customers and counterparties.

The firm exchanged \$35 million of Trust Preferred Securities and common beneficial interests for \$35 million of certain of the firm's junior subordinated debt.

*Non-cash activities during the nine months ended September 2017:*

The firm received \$245 million of loans receivable and \$16 million of held-to-maturity securities in connection with the securitization of financial instruments owned and held for sale loans included in receivables from customers and counterparties.

The firm exchanged \$62 million of Trust Preferred Securities and common beneficial interests for \$67 million of the firm's junior subordinated debt.

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

#### **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

##### **(Unaudited)**

#### **Note 1.**

##### **Description of Business**

The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (Group Inc. or parent company), a Delaware corporation, together with its consolidated subsidiaries (collectively, the firm), is a leading global investment banking, securities and investment management firm that provides a wide range of financial services to a substantial and diversified client base that includes corporations, financial institutions, governments and individuals. Founded in 1869, the firm is headquartered in New York and maintains offices in all major financial centers around the world.

The firm reports its activities in the following four business segments:

##### **Investment Banking**

The firm provides a broad range of investment banking services to a diverse group of corporations, financial institutions, investment funds and governments. Services include strategic advisory assignments with respect to mergers and acquisitions, divestitures, corporate defense activities, restructurings, spin-offs and risk management, and debt and equity underwriting of public offerings and private placements, including local and cross-border transactions and acquisition financing, as well as derivative transactions directly related to these activities.

##### **Institutional Client Services**

The firm facilitates client transactions and makes markets in fixed income, equity, currency and commodity products, primarily with institutional clients such as corporations, financial institutions, investment funds and governments. The firm also makes markets in and clears client transactions on major stock, options and futures exchanges worldwide and provides financing, securities lending and other prime brokerage services to institutional clients.

##### **Investing & Lending**

The firm invests in and originates loans to provide financing to clients. These investments and loans are typically longer-term in nature. The firm makes investments, some of which are consolidated, including through its Merchant Banking business and its Special Situations Group, in debt securities and loans, public and private equity securities, infrastructure and real estate entities. Some of these investments are made indirectly through funds that the firm manages. The firm also makes unsecured and secured loans through its digital platforms, *Marcus: by Goldman Sachs* (Marcus) and *Goldman Sachs Private Bank Select* (GS Select), respectively.

##### **Investment Management**

The firm provides investment management services and offers investment products (primarily through separately managed accounts and commingled vehicles, such as mutual funds and private investment funds) across all major

asset classes to a diverse set of institutional and individual clients. The firm also offers wealth advisory services provided by the firm's subsidiary, The Ayco Company, L.P., including portfolio management and financial planning and counseling, and brokerage and other transaction services to high-net-worth individuals and families.

**Note 2.**

**Basis of Presentation**

These consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (U.S. GAAP) and include the accounts of Group Inc. and all other entities in which the firm has a controlling financial interest. Intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

These consolidated financial statements are unaudited and should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements included in the firm's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017. References to the 2017 Form 10-K are to the firm's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017. Certain disclosures included in the annual financial statements have been condensed or omitted from these financial statements as they are not required for interim financial statements under U.S. GAAP and the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

These unaudited consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments that are, in the opinion of management, necessary for a fair statement of the results for the interim periods presented. These adjustments are of a normal, recurring nature. Interim period operating results may not be indicative of the operating results for a full year.

All references to September 2018, June 2018 and September 2017 refer to the firm's periods ended, or the dates, as the context requires, September 30, 2018, June 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, respectively. All references to December 2017 refer to the date December 31, 2017. Any reference to a future year refers to a year ending on December 31 of that year. Certain reclassifications have been made to previously reported amounts to conform to the current presentation.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Note 3.****Significant Accounting Policies**

The firm's significant accounting policies include when and how to measure the fair value of assets and liabilities, accounting for goodwill and identifiable intangible assets, and when to consolidate an entity. See Notes 5 through 8 for policies on fair value measurements, Note 13 for policies on goodwill and identifiable intangible assets, and below and Note 12 for policies on consolidation accounting. All other significant accounting policies are either described below or included in the following footnotes:

Financial Instruments Owned and Financial Instruments	
Sold, But Not Yet Purchased	Note 4
Fair Value Measurements	Note 5
Cash Instruments	Note 6
Derivatives and Hedging Activities	Note 7
Fair Value Option	Note 8
Loans Receivable	Note 9
Collateralized Agreements and Financings	Note 10
Securitization Activities	Note 11
Variable Interest Entities	Note 12
Other Assets	Note 13
Deposits	Note 14
Short-Term Borrowings	Note 15
Long-Term Borrowings	Note 16
Other Liabilities	Note 17
Commitments, Contingencies and Guarantees	Note 18
Shareholders' Equity	Note 19

Regulation and Capital Adequacy	Note 20
Earnings Per Common Share	Note 21
Transactions with Affiliated Funds	Note 22
Interest Income and Interest Expense	Note 23
Income Taxes	Note 24
Business Segments	Note 25
Credit Concentrations	Note 26
Legal Proceedings	Note 27
<b>Consolidation</b>	

The firm consolidates entities in which the firm has a controlling financial interest. The firm determines whether it has a controlling financial interest in an entity by first evaluating whether the entity is a voting interest entity or a variable interest entity (VIE).

**Voting Interest Entities.** Voting interest entities are entities in which (i) the total equity investment at risk is sufficient to enable the entity to finance its activities independently and (ii) the equity holders have the power to direct the activities of the entity that most significantly impact its economic performance, the obligation to absorb the losses of the entity and the right to receive the residual returns of the entity. The usual condition for a controlling financial interest in a voting interest entity is ownership of a majority voting interest. If the firm has a controlling majority voting interest in a voting interest entity, the entity is consolidated.

**Variable Interest Entities.** A VIE is an entity that lacks one or more of the characteristics of a voting interest entity. The firm has a controlling financial interest in a VIE when the firm has a variable interest or interests that provide it with (i) the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and (ii) the obligation to absorb losses of the VIE or the right to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE. See Note 12 for further information about VIEs.

**Equity-Method Investments.** When the firm does not have a controlling financial interest in an entity but can exert significant influence over the entity's operating and financial policies, the investment is accounted for either (i) under the equity method of accounting or (ii) at fair value by electing the fair value option available under U.S. GAAP. Significant influence generally exists when the firm owns 20% to 50% of the entity's common stock or in-substance common stock.

In general, the firm accounts for investments acquired after the fair value option became available, at fair value. In certain cases, the firm applies the equity method of accounting to new investments that are strategic in nature or closely related to the firm's principal business activities, when the firm has a significant degree of involvement in the cash flows or operations of the investee or when cost-benefit considerations are less significant. See Note 13 for further information about equity-method investments.

## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

#### **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

##### **(Unaudited)**

**Investment Funds.** The firm has formed numerous investment funds with third-party investors. These funds are typically organized as limited partnerships or limited liability companies for which the firm acts as general partner or manager. Generally, the firm does not hold a majority of the economic interests in these funds. These funds are usually voting interest entities and generally are not consolidated because third-party investors typically have rights to terminate the funds or to remove the firm as general partner or manager. Investments in these funds are generally measured at net asset value (NAV) and are included in financial instruments owned. See Notes 6, 18 and 22 for further information about investments in funds.

#### **Use of Estimates**

Preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions, the most important of which relate to fair value measurements, accounting for goodwill and identifiable intangible assets, discretionary compensation accruals, income tax expense related to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (Tax Legislation), provisions for losses that may arise from litigation and regulatory proceedings (including governmental investigations), the allowance for losses on loans receivable and lending commitments held for investment, and provisions for losses that may arise from tax audits. These estimates and assumptions are based on the best available information but actual results could be materially different.

#### **Revenue Recognition**

**Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities at Fair Value.** Financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased are recorded at fair value either under the fair value option or in accordance with other U.S. GAAP. In addition, the firm has elected to account for certain of its other financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value by electing the fair value option. The fair value of a financial instrument is the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Financial assets are marked to bid prices and financial liabilities are marked to offer prices. Fair value measurements do not include transaction costs. Fair value gains or losses are generally included in market making for positions in Institutional Client Services and other principal transactions for positions in Investing & Lending. See Notes 5 through 8 for further information about fair value measurements.

**Revenue from Contracts with Clients.** Beginning in January 2018, the firm accounts for revenue earned from contracts with clients for services such as investment banking, investment management, and execution and clearing (contracts with clients) under ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606). As such, revenues for these services are recognized when the performance obligations related to the underlying transaction are completed. See Recent Accounting Developments Revenue from Contracts with Customers (ASC 606) for further information.

The firm's net revenues from contracts with clients subject to this ASU represent approximately 50% of the firm's total net revenues for the three months ended September 2018 and approximately 45% of the firm's total net revenues for the nine months ended September 2018. This includes approximately 80% of the firm's investment banking revenues,

substantially all of the investment management revenues, and commissions and fees for both the three and nine months ended September 2018. See Note 25 for information about the firm's net revenues by business segment.

***Investment Banking***

**Advisory.** Fees from financial advisory assignments are recognized in revenues when the services related to the underlying transaction are completed under the terms of the assignment. Beginning in January 2018, non-refundable deposits and milestone payments in connection with financial advisory assignments are recognized in revenues upon completion of the underlying transaction or when the assignment is otherwise concluded. Prior to January 2018, non-refundable deposits and milestone payments were recognized in revenues in accordance with the terms of the contract.

Beginning in January 2018, non-compensation expenses associated with financial advisory assignments are recognized when incurred. Client reimbursements for such expenses are included in financial advisory revenues. Prior to January 2018, such expenses were deferred until the related revenue was recognized or the assignment was otherwise concluded and were presented net of client reimbursements.

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

**Underwriting.** Fees from underwriting assignments are recognized in revenues upon completion of the underlying transaction based on the terms of the assignment.

Non-compensation expenses associated with underwriting assignments are deferred until the related revenue is recognized or the assignment is otherwise concluded. Beginning in January 2018, such expenses are presented as non-compensation expenses. Prior to January 2018, such expenses were presented net within underwriting revenues.

***Investment Management***

The firm earns management fees and incentive fees for investment management services, which are included in investment management revenues. The firm makes payments to brokers and advisors related to the placement of the firm's investment funds (distribution fees), which are included in brokerage, clearing, exchange and distribution fees.

**Management Fees.** Management fees for mutual funds are calculated as a percentage of daily net asset value and are received monthly. Management fees for hedge funds and separately managed accounts are calculated as a percentage of month-end net asset value and are generally received quarterly. Management fees for private equity funds are calculated as a percentage of monthly invested capital or committed capital and are received quarterly, semi-annually or annually, depending on the fund. Management fees are recognized over time in the period the investment management services are provided.

Distribution fees paid by the firm are calculated based on either a percentage of the management fee, the investment fund's net asset value or the committed capital. Beginning in January 2018, the firm presents such fees in brokerage, clearing, exchange and distribution fees. Prior to January 2018, where the firm was considered an agent to the arrangement, such fees were presented on a net basis in investment management revenues.

**Incentive Fees.** Incentive fees are calculated as a percentage of a fund's or separately managed account's return, or excess return above a specified benchmark or other performance target. Incentive fees are generally based on investment performance over a twelve-month period or over the life of a fund. Fees that are based on performance over a twelve-month period are subject to adjustment prior to the end of the measurement period. For fees that are based on investment performance over the life of the fund, future investment underperformance may require fees previously distributed to the firm to be returned to the fund.

Beginning in January 2018, incentive fees earned from a fund or separately managed account are recognized when it is probable that a significant reversal of such fees will not occur, which is generally when such fees are no longer subject to fluctuations in the market value of investments held by the fund or separately managed account. Therefore, incentive fees recognized during the period may relate to performance obligations satisfied in previous periods. Prior to January 2018, incentive fees were recognized only when all material contingencies were resolved.

***Commissions and Fees***

The firm earns commissions and fees from executing and clearing client transactions on stock, options and futures markets, as well as over-the-counter (OTC) transactions. Commissions and fees are recognized on the day the trade is executed. The firm also provides third-party research services to clients in connection with certain soft-dollar arrangements.

Beginning in January 2018, costs incurred by the firm for research are presented net within commissions and fees. Prior to January 2018, costs incurred by the firm for research for certain soft-dollar arrangements were presented in brokerage, clearing, exchange and distribution fees.

### ***Remaining Performance Obligations***

Remaining performance obligations are services that the firm has committed to perform in the future in connection with its contracts with clients. The firm's remaining performance obligations are generally related to its financial advisory assignments and certain investment management activities. Revenues associated with remaining performance obligations relating to financial advisory assignments cannot be determined until the outcome of the transaction. For the firm's investment management activities, where fees are calculated based on the net asset value of the fund or separately managed account, future revenues associated with remaining performance obligations cannot be determined as such fees are subject to fluctuations in the market value of investments held by the fund or separately managed account.

The firm is able to determine the future revenues associated with management fees calculated based on committed capital. As of September 2018, substantially all of the firm's future net revenues associated with remaining performance obligations will be recognized through 2023. Annual revenues associated with such performance obligations average less than \$250 million through 2023.



**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

**Transfers of Financial Assets**

Transfers of financial assets are accounted for as sales when the firm has relinquished control over the assets transferred. For transfers of financial assets accounted for as sales, any gains or losses are recognized in net revenues. Assets or liabilities that arise from the firm's continuing involvement with transferred financial assets are initially recognized at fair value. For transfers of financial assets that are not accounted for as sales, the assets are generally included in financial instruments owned and the transfer is accounted for as a collateralized financing, with the related interest expense recognized over the life of the transaction. See Note 10 for further information about transfers of financial assets accounted for as collateralized financings and Note 11 for further information about transfers of financial assets accounted for as sales.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents**

The firm defines cash equivalents as highly liquid overnight deposits held in the ordinary course of business. Cash and cash equivalents included cash and due from banks of \$12.21 billion as of September 2018 and \$10.79 billion as of December 2017. Cash and cash equivalents also included interest-bearing deposits with banks of \$106.66 billion as of September 2018 and \$99.26 billion as of December 2017.

The firm segregates cash for regulatory and other purposes related to client activity. Cash and cash equivalents segregated for regulatory and other purposes were \$20.99 billion as of September 2018 and \$18.44 billion as of December 2017. In addition, the firm segregates securities for regulatory and other purposes related to client activity. See Note 10 for further information about segregated securities.

**Receivables from and Payables to Brokers, Dealers and Clearing Organizations**

Receivables from and payables to brokers, dealers and clearing organizations are accounted for at cost plus accrued interest, which generally approximates fair value. As these receivables and payables are not accounted for at fair value, they are not included in the firm's fair value hierarchy in Notes 6 through 8. Had these receivables and payables been included in the firm's fair value hierarchy, substantially all would have been classified in level 2 as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

**Receivables from Customers and Counterparties**

Receivables from customers and counterparties generally relate to collateralized transactions. Such receivables primarily consist of customer margin loans, certain transfers of assets accounted for as secured loans rather than purchases at fair value and collateral posted in connection with certain derivative transactions. Substantially all of these receivables are accounted for at amortized cost net of estimated uncollectible amounts. Certain of the firm's receivables from customers and counterparties are accounted for at fair value under the fair value option, with changes in fair value generally included in market making revenues. See Note 8 for further information about receivables from customers and counterparties accounted for at fair value under the fair value option. In addition, the firm's receivables

from customers and counterparties included \$3.01 billion as of September 2018 and \$4.63 billion as of December 2017 of loans held for sale accounted for at the lower of cost or fair value. See Note 5 for an overview of the firm's fair value measurement policies.

As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the carrying value of receivables not accounted for at fair value generally approximated fair value. As these receivables are not accounted for at fair value, they are not included in the firm's fair value hierarchy in Notes 6 through 8. Had these receivables been included in the firm's fair value hierarchy, substantially all would have been classified in level 2 as of both September 2018 and December 2017. Interest on receivables from customers and counterparties is recognized over the life of the transaction and included in interest income.

Receivables from customers and counterparties includes receivables from contracts with clients and, beginning in January 2018, also includes contract assets. Contract assets represent the firm's right to receive consideration for services provided in connection with its contracts with clients for which collection is conditional and not merely subject to the passage of time. As of September 2018, the firm's receivables from contracts with clients were \$1.99 billion and contract assets were not material.

## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

#### **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

#### **Payables to Customers and Counterparties**

Payables to customers and counterparties primarily consist of customer credit balances related to the firm's prime brokerage activities. Payables to customers and counterparties are accounted for at cost plus accrued interest, which generally approximates fair value. As these payables are not accounted for at fair value, they are not included in the firm's fair value hierarchy in Notes 6 through 8. Had these payables been included in the firm's fair value hierarchy, substantially all would have been classified in level 2 as of both September 2018 and December 2017. Interest on payables to customers and counterparties is recognized over the life of the transaction and included in interest expense.

#### **Offsetting Assets and Liabilities**

To reduce credit exposures on derivatives and securities financing transactions, the firm may enter into master netting agreements or similar arrangements (collectively, netting agreements) with counterparties that permit it to offset receivables and payables with such counterparties. A netting agreement is a contract with a counterparty that permits net settlement of multiple transactions with that counterparty, including upon the exercise of termination rights by a non-defaulting party. Upon exercise of such termination rights, all transactions governed by the netting agreement are terminated and a net settlement amount is calculated. In addition, the firm receives and posts cash and securities collateral with respect to its derivatives and securities financing transactions, subject to the terms of the related credit support agreements or similar arrangements (collectively, credit support agreements). An enforceable credit support agreement grants the non-defaulting party exercising termination rights the right to liquidate the collateral and apply the proceeds to any amounts owed. In order to assess enforceability of the firm's right of setoff under netting and credit support agreements, the firm evaluates various factors, including applicable bankruptcy laws, local statutes and regulatory provisions in the jurisdiction of the parties to the agreement.

Derivatives are reported on a net-by-counterparty basis (i.e., the net payable or receivable for derivative assets and liabilities for a given counterparty) in the consolidated statements of financial condition when a legal right of setoff exists under an enforceable netting agreement. Resale and repurchase agreements and securities borrowed and loaned transactions with the same term and currency are presented on a net-by-counterparty basis in the consolidated statements of financial condition when such transactions meet certain settlement criteria and are subject to netting agreements.

In the consolidated statements of financial condition, derivatives are reported net of cash collateral received and posted under enforceable credit support agreements, when transacted under an enforceable netting agreement. In the consolidated statements of financial condition, resale and repurchase agreements, and securities borrowed and loaned, are not reported net of the related cash and securities received or posted as collateral. See Note 10 for further information about collateral received and pledged, including rights to deliver or repledge collateral. See Notes 7 and 10 for further information about offsetting.

#### **Share-based Compensation**

The cost of employee services received in exchange for a share-based award is generally measured based on the grant-date fair value of the award. Share-based awards that do not require future service (i.e., vested awards, including awards granted to retirement-eligible employees) are expensed immediately. Share-based awards that require future service are amortized over the relevant service period. Forfeitures are recorded when they occur. See *Recent Accounting Developments* *Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting (ASC 718)* for further information.

Cash dividend equivalents paid on outstanding restricted stock units (RSUs) are charged to retained earnings. If RSUs that require future service are forfeited, the related dividend equivalents originally charged to retained earnings are reclassified to compensation expense in the period in which forfeiture occurs.

The firm generally issues new shares of common stock upon delivery of share-based awards. In certain cases, primarily related to conflicted employment (as outlined in the applicable award agreements), the firm may cash settle share-based compensation awards accounted for as equity instruments. For these awards, whose terms allow for cash settlement, additional paid-in capital is adjusted to the extent of the difference between the value of the award at the time of cash settlement and the grant-date value of the award.

### **Foreign Currency Translation**

Assets and liabilities denominated in non-U.S. currencies are translated at rates of exchange prevailing on the date of the consolidated statements of financial condition and revenues and expenses are translated at average rates of exchange for the period. Foreign currency remeasurement gains or losses on transactions in nonfunctional currencies are recognized in earnings. Gains or losses on translation of the financial statements of a non-U.S. operation, when the functional currency is other than the U.S. dollar, are included, net of hedges and taxes, in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

#### **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

#### **Recent Accounting Developments**

**Revenue from Contracts with Customers (ASC 606).** In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09. This ASU, as amended, provides comprehensive guidance on the recognition of revenue earned from contracts with customers arising from the transfer of goods and services, guidance on accounting for certain contract costs and new disclosures.

The firm adopted this ASU in January 2018 under a modified retrospective approach. As a result of adopting this ASU, the firm, among other things, delays recognition of non-refundable and milestone payments on financial advisory assignments until the assignments are completed, and recognizes certain investment management fees earlier than under the firm's previous revenue recognition policies.

The firm also prospectively changed the presentation of certain costs from a net presentation within revenues to a gross basis, and vice versa. Beginning in 2018, certain underwriting expenses, which were netted against investment banking revenues and certain distribution fees, which were netted against investment management revenues, are presented gross as non-compensation expenses. Costs incurred in connection with certain soft-dollar arrangements, which were presented gross as non-compensation expenses, are presented net within commissions and fees.

Net revenues for the three months ended September 2018 were lower by approximately \$35 million, reflecting certain investment management fees, which were recognized during the three months ended June 2018 but would have been recognized during the current quarter under the firm's previous revenue recognition policies. In addition, net revenues and non-compensation expenses were both higher by approximately \$85 million for the three months ended September 2018 and approximately \$215 million for the nine months ended September 2018, due to the changes in the presentation of certain costs from a net presentation within revenues to a gross basis.

**Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities (ASC 825).** In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-01, Financial Instruments (Topic 825) Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities. This ASU amends certain aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of financial instruments. It includes a requirement to present separately in other comprehensive income changes in fair value attributable to a firm's own credit spreads (debt valuation adjustment or DVA), net of tax, on financial liabilities for which the fair value option was elected.

In January 2016, the firm early adopted this ASU for the requirements related to DVA and reclassified the cumulative DVA, a gain of \$305 million (net of tax), from retained earnings to accumulated other comprehensive loss. The adoption of the remaining provisions of the ASU in January 2018 did not have a material impact on the firm's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

**Leases (ASC 842).** In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842). This ASU requires that, for leases longer than one year, a lessee recognize in the statements of financial condition a right-of-use asset, representing the right to use the underlying asset for the lease term, and a lease liability, representing the liability to make lease payments. It also requires that for finance leases, a lessee recognize interest expense on the lease liability,

separately from the amortization of the right-of-use asset in the statements of earnings, while for operating leases, such amounts should be recognized as a combined expense. It also requires that for qualifying sale-leaseback transactions the seller recognize any gain or loss (based on the estimated fair value of the asset at the time of sale) when control of the asset is transferred instead of amortizing it over the lease period. In addition, this ASU requires expanded disclosures about the nature and terms of lease agreements.

The ASU is effective for the firm in January 2019 under a modified retrospective approach. The firm's implementation efforts include reviewing the terms of existing leases and service contracts, which may include embedded leases. Based on the implementation efforts to date, the firm expects a gross up of approximately \$2 billion on its consolidated statements of financial condition upon recognition of the right-of-use assets and lease liabilities.

---

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

**Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting (ASC 718).** In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-09, Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718) Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting. This ASU includes a requirement that the tax effect related to the settlement of share-based awards be recorded in income tax benefit or expense in the statements of earnings rather than directly to additional paid-in capital. This change has no impact on total shareholders' equity and is required to be adopted prospectively. The ASU also allows for forfeitures to be recorded when they occur rather than estimated over the vesting period. This change is required to be applied on a modified retrospective basis.

The firm adopted the ASU in January 2017 and subsequent to the adoption, the tax effect related to the settlement of share-based awards is recognized in the statements of earnings rather than directly to additional paid-in capital. The firm also elected to account for forfeitures as they occur, rather than to estimate forfeitures over the vesting period, and the cumulative effect of this election upon adoption was an increase of \$35 million to share-based awards and a decrease of \$24 million (net of tax of \$11 million) to retained earnings.

In addition, the ASU modifies the classification of certain share-based payment activities within the statements of cash flows. Upon adoption, the firm reclassified amounts related to such activities within the consolidated statements of cash flows, on a retrospective basis.

**Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments (ASC 326).** In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-13, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326) Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments. This ASU amends several aspects of the measurement of credit losses on financial instruments, including replacing the existing incurred credit loss model and other models with the Current Expected Credit Losses (CECL) model and amending certain aspects of accounting for purchased financial assets with deterioration in credit quality since origination.

Under CECL, the allowance for losses for financial assets that are measured at amortized cost reflects management's estimate of credit losses over the remaining expected life of the financial assets. Expected credit losses for newly recognized financial assets, as well as changes to expected credit losses during the period, would be recognized in earnings. For certain purchased financial assets with deterioration in credit quality since origination, an initial allowance would be recorded for expected credit losses and recognized as an increase to the purchase price rather than as an expense. Expected credit losses, including losses on off-balance-sheet exposures such as lending commitments, will be measured based on historical experience, current conditions and forecasts that affect the collectability of the reported amount.

The ASU is effective for the firm in January 2020 under a modified retrospective approach. Early adoption is permitted beginning in January 2019. Adoption of the ASU will result in earlier recognition of credit losses and an increase in the recorded allowance for certain purchased loans with deterioration in credit quality since origination with a corresponding increase to their gross carrying value. The firm is currently in the process of identifying and developing the changes to the firm's existing allowance models and processes that will be required under CECL. The impact of adoption of this ASU on the firm's financial condition, results of operations and cash flows will depend on,

among other things, the economic environment and the type of financial assets held by the firm on the date of adoption.

**Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments (ASC 230).** In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230) Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments. This ASU provides guidance on the disclosure and classification of certain items within the statements of cash flows.

The firm adopted this ASU in January 2018 under a retrospective approach. The impact of adoption was an increase of \$265 million to net cash used for operating activities, a decrease of \$257 million to net cash used for investing activities and an increase of \$8 million to net cash provided by financing activities for the nine months ended September 2017.

**Clarifying the Definition of a Business (ASC 805).** In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-01, Business Combinations (Topic 805) Clarifying the Definition of a Business. The ASU amends the definition of a business and provides a threshold which must be considered to determine whether a transaction is an acquisition (or disposal) of an asset or a business.

The firm adopted this ASU in January 2018 under a prospective approach. Adoption of the ASU did not have a material impact on the firm's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. The firm expects that fewer transactions will be treated as acquisitions (or disposals) of businesses as a result of adopting this ASU.



**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

**Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment (ASC 350).** In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, Intangibles—Goodwill and Other (Topic 350)—Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment. The ASU simplifies the quantitative goodwill impairment test by eliminating the second step of the test. Under this ASU, impairment will be measured by comparing the estimated fair value of the reporting unit with its carrying value.

The firm early adopted this ASU in the fourth quarter of 2017. Adoption of the ASU did not have a material impact on the results of the firm's goodwill impairment test.

**Clarifying the Scope of Asset Derecognition Guidance and Accounting for Partial Sales of Nonfinancial Assets (ASC 610-20).** In February 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-05, Other Income—Gains and Losses from the Derecognition of Nonfinancial Assets (Subtopic 610-20)—Clarifying the Scope of Asset Derecognition Guidance and Accounting for Partial Sales of Nonfinancial Assets. The ASU clarifies the scope of guidance applicable to sales of nonfinancial assets and also provides guidance on accounting for partial sales of such assets.

The firm adopted this ASU in January 2018 under a modified retrospective approach. Adoption of the ASU did not have an impact on the firm's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

**Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities (ASC 815).** In August 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-12, Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815)—Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities. The ASU amends certain rules for hedging relationships, expands the types of strategies that are eligible for hedge accounting treatment to more closely align the results of hedge accounting with risk management activities and amends disclosure requirements related to fair value and net investment hedges.

The firm early adopted this ASU in January 2018 under a modified retrospective approach for hedge accounting treatment, and under a prospective approach for the amended disclosure requirements. Adoption of this ASU did not have a material impact on the firm's financial condition, results of operations or cash flows. See Note 7 for further information.

**Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (ASC 220).** In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-02, Income Statement—Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220)—Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income. This ASU permits a reporting entity to reclassify the income tax effects of Tax Legislation on items within accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings.

The ASU is effective for the firm in January 2019 under a retrospective or a modified retrospective approach. Since this ASU only permits reclassification within shareholders' equity, adoption of this ASU will not have a material impact on the firm's financial condition.

**Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement (ASC 820).** In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820)—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair

**Value Measurement.** This ASU, among other amendments, eliminates the requirement to disclose the amounts and reasons for transfers between level 1 and level 2 of the fair value hierarchy and modifies the disclosure requirement relating to investments in funds at NAV. The firm early adopted this ASU in the third quarter of 2018 and disclosures were modified in accordance with the ASU. See Notes 6 through 8 for further information.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Note 4.****Financial Instruments Owned and Financial Instruments Sold, But Not Yet Purchased**

Financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased are accounted for at fair value either under the fair value option or in accordance with other U.S. GAAP. See Note 8 for information about other financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value.

The table below presents financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased.

	Financial Instruments Owned	Financial Instruments Sold, But Not Yet Purchased
<i>\$ in millions</i>		
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>		
Money market instruments	\$ 3,478	\$
Government and agency obligations:		
U.S.	79,656	13,107
Non-U.S.	45,201	23,769
Loans and securities backed by:		
Commercial real estate	3,065	
Residential real estate	14,290	6
Corporate debt instruments	33,096	11,210
State and municipal obligations	1,516	8
Other debt obligations	1,793	1
Equity securities	115,945	25,645
Commodities	3,331	
Investments in funds at NAV	3,979	
Subtotal	305,350	73,746
Derivatives	45,678	39,321

<b>Total</b>	<b>\$351,028</b>	<b>\$113,067</b>
--------------	------------------	------------------

As of December 2017

Money market instruments	\$ 1,608	\$
Government and agency obligations:		
U.S.	76,418	17,911
Non-U.S.	33,956	23,311
Loans and securities backed by:		
Commercial real estate	3,436	1
Residential real estate	11,993	
Corporate debt instruments	33,683	7,153
State and municipal obligations	1,471	
Other debt obligations	2,164	1
Equity securities	96,132	23,882
Commodities	3,194	40
Investments in funds at NAV	4,596	
Subtotal	268,651	72,299
Derivatives	47,337	39,631
Total	\$315,988	\$111,930

In the table above:

Money market instruments includes commercial paper, certificates of deposit and time deposits, substantially all of which have a maturity of less than one year.

Corporate debt instruments includes corporate loans and debt securities.

Equity securities includes public and private equities, exchange-traded funds and convertible debentures. Such amounts include investments accounted for at fair value under the fair value option where the firm would otherwise apply the equity method of accounting of \$8.06 billion as of September 2018 and \$8.49 billion as of December 2017.

**Gains and Losses from Market Making and Other Principal Transactions**

The table below presents market making revenues by major product type, as well as other principal transactions revenues.

	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>2018</b>	2017	<b>2018</b>	2017
Interest rates	<b>\$ 13</b>	\$1,492	<b>\$ (2,304)</b>	\$ 5,481
Credit	<b>292</b>	471	<b>1,158</b>	1,397
Currencies	<b>373</b>	(960)	<b>3,868</b>	(3,700)
Equities	<b>1,520</b>	971	<b>4,681</b>	2,842
Commodities	<b>83</b>	138	<b>628</b>	425

<b>Market making</b>	<b>2,281</b>	2,112	<b>8,031</b>	6,445
<b>Other principal transactions</b>	<b>1,245</b>	1,554	<b>4,151</b>	4,002
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$3,526</b>	\$3,666	<b>\$12,182</b>	\$10,447

In the table above:

Gains/(losses) include both realized and unrealized gains and losses, and are primarily related to the firm's financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased, including both derivative and non-derivative financial instruments.

Gains/(losses) exclude related interest income and interest expense. See Note 23 for further information about interest income and interest expense.

Gains/(losses) on other principal transactions are included in the firm's Investing & Lending segment. See Note 25 for net revenues, including net interest income, by product type for Investing & Lending, as well as the amount of net interest income included in Investing & Lending.

Gains/(losses) are not representative of the manner in which the firm manages its business activities because many of the firm's market-making and client facilitation strategies utilize financial instruments across various product types. Accordingly, gains or losses in one product type frequently offset gains or losses in other product types. For example, most of the firm's longer-term derivatives across product types are sensitive to changes in interest rates and may be economically hedged with interest rate swaps. Similarly, a significant portion of the firm's cash instruments and derivatives across product types has exposure to foreign currencies and may be economically hedged with foreign currency contracts.

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

**Note 5.**

**Fair Value Measurements**

The fair value of a financial instrument is the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Financial assets are marked to bid prices and financial liabilities are marked to offer prices. Fair value measurements do not include transaction costs. The firm measures certain financial assets and financial liabilities as a portfolio (i.e., based on its net exposure to market and/or credit risks).

The best evidence of fair value is a quoted price in an active market. If quoted prices in active markets are not available, fair value is determined by reference to prices for similar instruments, quoted prices or recent transactions in less active markets, or internally developed models that primarily use market-based or independently sourced inputs, including, but not limited to, interest rates, volatilities, equity or debt prices, foreign exchange rates, commodity prices, credit spreads and funding spreads (i.e., the spread or difference between the interest rate at which a borrower could finance a given financial instrument relative to a benchmark interest rate).

U.S. GAAP has a three-level hierarchy for disclosure of fair value measurements. This hierarchy prioritizes inputs to the valuation techniques used to measure fair value, giving the highest priority to level 1 inputs and the lowest priority to level 3 inputs. A financial instrument's level in this hierarchy is based on the lowest level of input that is significant to its fair value measurement. In evaluating the significance of a valuation input, the firm considers, among other factors, a portfolio's net risk exposure to that input. The fair value hierarchy is as follows:

**Level 1.** Inputs are unadjusted quoted prices in active markets to which the firm had access at the measurement date for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities.

**Level 2.** Inputs to valuation techniques are observable, either directly or indirectly.

**Level 3.** One or more inputs to valuation techniques are significant and unobservable.

The fair values for substantially all of the firm's financial assets and financial liabilities are based on observable prices and inputs and are classified in levels 1 and 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Certain level 2 and level 3 financial assets and financial liabilities may require appropriate valuation adjustments that a market participant would require to arrive at fair value for factors such as counterparty and the firm's credit quality, funding risk, transfer restrictions, liquidity and bid/offer spreads. Valuation adjustments are generally based on market evidence.

See Notes 6 through 8 for further information about fair value measurements of cash instruments, derivatives and other financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value.

The table below presents financial assets and financial liabilities accounted for at fair value under the fair value option or in accordance with other U.S. GAAP.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>September 2018</b>	As of June 2018	December 2017
Total level 1 financial assets	<b>\$186,882</b>	\$180,345	\$155,086
Total level 2 financial assets	<b>374,820</b>	378,977	395,606
Total level 3 financial assets	<b>21,096</b>	20,516	19,201
Investments in funds at NAV	<b>3,979</b>	4,020	4,596
Counterparty and cash collateral netting	<b>(54,196)</b>	(56,699)	(56,366)
<b>Total financial assets at fair value</b>	<b>\$532,581</b>	\$527,159	\$518,123
Total assets	<b>\$957,190</b>	\$968,610	\$916,776

**Total level 3 financial assets divided by:**

Total assets	<b>2.2%</b>	2.1%	2.1%
Total financial assets at fair value	<b>4.0%</b>	3.9%	3.7%
Total level 1 financial liabilities	<b>\$ 60,784</b>	\$ 62,401	\$ 63,589
Total level 2 financial liabilities	<b>269,155</b>	279,805	261,719
Total level 3 financial liabilities	<b>22,998</b>	21,193	19,620
Counterparty and cash collateral netting	<b>(35,138)</b>	(37,538)	(39,866)
<b>Total financial liabilities at fair value</b>	<b>\$317,799</b>	\$325,861	\$305,062

**Total level 3 financial liabilities divided by  
total financial liabilities at fair value**

In the table above:	<b>7.2%</b>	6.5%	6.4%
---------------------	-------------	------	------

Counterparty netting among positions classified in the same level is included in that level.

Counterparty and cash collateral netting represents the impact on derivatives of netting across levels of the fair value hierarchy.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

The table below presents a summary of level 3 financial assets.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>September 2018</b>	As of June 2018	December 2017
Cash instruments	<b>\$16,665</b>	\$16,216	\$15,395
Derivatives	<b>4,421</b>	4,293	3,802
Other financial assets	<b>10</b>	7	4
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$21,096</b>	\$20,516	\$19,201

Level 3 financial assets as of September 2018 increased compared with June 2018 and December 2017, reflecting an increase in level 3 cash instruments. See Notes 6 through 8 for further information about level 3 financial assets (including information about unrealized gains and losses related to level 3 financial assets and financial liabilities, and transfers in and out of level 3).

**Note 6.****Cash Instruments**

Cash instruments include U.S. government and agency obligations, non-U.S. government and agency obligations, mortgage-backed loans and securities, corporate debt instruments, equity securities, investments in funds at NAV, and other non-derivative financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased. See below for the types of cash instruments included in each level of the fair value hierarchy and the valuation techniques and significant inputs used to determine their fair values. See Note 5 for an overview of the firm's fair value measurement policies.

**Level 1 Cash Instruments**

Level 1 cash instruments include certain money market instruments, U.S. government obligations, most non-U.S. government obligations, certain government agency obligations, certain corporate debt instruments and actively traded listed equities. These instruments are valued using quoted prices for identical unrestricted instruments in active markets.

The firm defines active markets for equity instruments based on the average daily trading volume both in absolute terms and relative to the market capitalization for the instrument. The firm defines active markets for debt instruments based on both the average daily trading volume and the number of days with trading activity.

**Level 2 Cash Instruments**



Level 2 cash instruments include most money market instruments, most government agency obligations, certain non-U.S. government obligations, most mortgage-backed loans and securities, most corporate debt instruments, most state and municipal obligations, most other debt obligations, restricted or less liquid listed equities, commodities and certain lending commitments.

Valuations of level 2 cash instruments can be verified to quoted prices, recent trading activity for identical or similar instruments, broker or dealer quotations or alternative pricing sources with reasonable levels of price transparency. Consideration is given to the nature of the quotations (e.g., indicative or firm) and the relationship of recent market activity to the prices provided from alternative pricing sources.

Valuation adjustments are typically made to level 2 cash instruments (i) if the cash instrument is subject to transfer restrictions and/or (ii) for other premiums and liquidity discounts that a market participant would require to arrive at fair value. Valuation adjustments are generally based on market evidence.

### **Level 3 Cash Instruments**

Level 3 cash instruments have one or more significant valuation inputs that are not observable. Absent evidence to the contrary, level 3 cash instruments are initially valued at transaction price, which is considered to be the best initial estimate of fair value. Subsequently, the firm uses other methodologies to determine fair value, which vary based on the type of instrument. Valuation inputs and assumptions are changed when corroborated by substantive observable evidence, including values realized on sales.

### **Valuation Techniques and Significant Inputs of Level 3 Cash Instruments**

Valuation techniques of level 3 cash instruments vary by instrument, but are generally based on discounted cash flow techniques. The valuation techniques and the nature of significant inputs used to determine the fair values of each type of level 3 cash instrument are described below:

**Loans and Securities Backed by Commercial Real Estate.** Loans and securities backed by commercial real estate are directly or indirectly collateralized by a single commercial real estate property or a portfolio of properties, and may include tranches of varying levels of subordination. Significant inputs are generally determined based on relative value analyses and include:

Market yields implied by transactions of similar or related assets and/or current levels and changes in market indices such as the CMBX (an index that tracks the performance of commercial mortgage bonds);

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

Transaction prices in both the underlying collateral and instruments with the same or similar underlying collateral;

A measure of expected future cash flows in a default scenario (recovery rates) implied by the value of the underlying collateral, which is mainly driven by current performance of the underlying collateral, capitalization rates and multiples. Recovery rates are expressed as a percentage of notional or face value of the instrument and reflect the benefit of credit enhancements on certain instruments; and

Timing of expected future cash flows (duration) which, in certain cases, may incorporate the impact of other unobservable inputs (e.g., prepayment speeds).

**Loans and Securities Backed by Residential Real Estate.** Loans and securities backed by residential real estate are directly or indirectly collateralized by portfolios of residential real estate and may include tranches of varying levels of subordination. Significant inputs are generally determined based on relative value analyses, which incorporate comparisons to instruments with similar collateral and risk profiles. Significant inputs include:

Market yields implied by transactions of similar or related assets;

Transaction prices in both the underlying collateral and instruments with the same or similar underlying collateral;

Cumulative loss expectations, driven by default rates, home price projections, residential property liquidation timelines, related costs and subsequent recoveries; and

Duration, driven by underlying loan prepayment speeds and residential property liquidation timelines.

**Corporate Debt Instruments.** Corporate debt instruments includes corporate loans and debt securities. Significant inputs for corporate debt instruments are generally determined based on relative value analyses, which incorporate comparisons both to prices of credit default swaps that reference the same or similar underlying instrument or entity and to other debt instruments for the same issuer for which observable prices or broker quotations are available. Significant inputs include:

Market yields implied by transactions of similar or related assets and/or current levels and trends of market indices, such as the CDX (an index that tracks the performance of corporate credit);

Current performance and recovery assumptions and, where the firm uses credit default swaps to value the related cash instrument, the cost of borrowing the underlying reference obligation; and

Duration.

**Equity Securities.** Equity securities includes private equity securities and convertible debentures. Recent third-party completed or pending transactions (e.g., merger proposals, tender offers, debt restructurings) are considered to be the best evidence for any change in fair value. When these are not available, the following valuation methodologies are used, as appropriate:

Industry multiples (primarily EBITDA multiples) and public comparables;

Transactions in similar instruments;

Discounted cash flow techniques; and

Third-party appraisals.

The firm also considers changes in the outlook for the relevant industry and financial performance of the issuer as compared to projected performance. Significant inputs include:

Market and transaction multiples;

Discount rates and capitalization rates; and

For equity securities with debt-like features, market yields implied by transactions of similar or related assets, current performance and recovery assumptions, and duration.

**Other Cash Instruments.** Other cash instruments consists of non-U.S. government and agency obligations, state and municipal obligations, and other debt obligations. Significant inputs are generally determined based on relative value analyses, which incorporate comparisons both to prices of credit default swaps that reference the same or similar underlying instrument or entity and to other debt instruments for the same issuer for which observable prices or broker quotations are available. Significant inputs include:

Market yields implied by transactions of similar or related assets and/or current levels and trends of market indices;

Current performance and recovery assumptions and, where the firm uses credit default swaps to value the related cash instrument, the cost of borrowing the underlying reference obligation; and

Duration.



**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Fair Value of Cash Instruments by Level**

The table below presents cash instrument assets and liabilities at fair value by level within the fair value hierarchy.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>				
<b>Assets</b>				
Money market instruments	\$ 1,164	\$ 2,314	\$	\$ 3,478
Government and agency obligations:				
U.S.	53,000	26,656		79,656
Non-U.S.	36,627	8,571	3	45,201
Loans and securities backed by:				
Commercial real estate		2,108	957	3,065
Residential real estate		13,638	652	14,290
Corporate debt instruments	621	28,586	3,889	33,096
State and municipal obligations		1,483	33	1,516
Other debt obligations		1,433	360	1,793
Equity securities	95,409	9,765	10,771	115,945
Commodities		3,331		3,331
Subtotal	\$186,821	\$ 97,885	\$16,665	\$301,371
Investments in funds at NAV				3,979
<b>Total cash instrument assets</b>				<b>\$305,350</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Government and agency obligations:				
U.S.	\$ (13,104)	\$ (3)	\$	\$ (13,107)
Non-U.S.	(22,055)	(1,714)		(23,769)
Loans and securities backed by residential real estate		(6)		(6)
Corporate debt instruments	(1)	(11,164)	(45)	(11,210)
State and municipal obligations		(8)		(8)
Other debt obligations		(1)		(1)
Equity securities	(25,434)	(190)	(21)	(25,645)
<b>Total cash instrument liabilities</b>	<b>\$ (60,594)</b>	<b>\$ (13,086)</b>	<b>\$ (66)</b>	<b>\$ (73,746)</b>

**As of December 2017**

<b>Assets</b>				
Money market instruments	\$ 398	\$ 1,209	\$ 1	\$ 1,608
Government and agency obligations:				

Edgar Filing: GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP INC - Form 10-Q

U.S.	50,796	25,622		76,418
Non-U.S.	27,070	6,882	4	33,956
Loans and securities backed by:				
Commercial real estate		2,310	1,126	3,436
Residential real estate		11,325	668	11,993
Corporate debt instruments	752	29,661	3,270	33,683
State and municipal obligations		1,401	70	1,471
Other debt obligations		1,812	352	2,164
Equity securities	76,044	10,184	9,904	96,132
Commodities		3,194		3,194
Subtotal	\$155,060	\$ 93,600	\$15,395	\$264,055
Investments in funds at NAV				4,596
Total cash instrument assets				\$268,651
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Government and agency obligations:				
U.S.	\$ (17,845)	\$ (66)	\$	\$ (17,911)
Non-U.S.	(21,820)	(1,491)		(23,311)
Loans and securities backed by commercial real estate		(1)		(1)
Corporate debt instruments	(2)	(7,099)	(52)	(7,153)
Other debt obligations		(1)		(1)
Equity securities	(23,866)		(16)	(23,882)
Commodities		(40)		(40)
Total cash instrument liabilities	\$ (63,533)	\$ (8,698)	\$ (68)	\$ (72,299)
In the table above:				

Cash instrument assets and liabilities are included in financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased, respectively.

Cash instrument assets are shown as positive amounts and cash instrument liabilities are shown as negative amounts.

Money market instruments includes commercial paper, certificates of deposit and time deposits, substantially all of which have a maturity of less than one year.

Corporate debt instruments includes corporate loans and debt securities.

Equity securities includes public and private equities, exchange-traded funds and convertible debentures.

As of both September 2018 and December 2017, substantially all level 3 equity securities consisted of private equity securities.

Total cash instrument assets included collateralized loan obligations backed by corporate obligations of \$503 million as of September 2018 and \$912 million as of December 2017 in level 2, and \$248 million as of

September 2018 and \$166 million as of December 2017 in level 3. Collateralized debt obligations (CDOs) included in cash instruments were not material as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

19 Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Significant Unobservable Inputs**

The table below presents the amount of level 3 assets, and ranges and weighted averages of significant unobservable inputs used to value level 3 cash instruments.

Level 3 Assets and Range of Significant		
Unobservable Inputs (Weighted Average) as of		
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>September 2018</b>	<b>December 2017</b>
<b>Loans and securities backed by commercial real estate</b>		
Level 3 assets	<b>\$957</b>	\$1,126
Yield	<b>5.0% to 22.0% (12.9%)</b>	4.6% to 22.0% (13.4%)
Recovery rate	<b>10.0% to 91.0% (49.6%)</b>	14.3% to 89.0% (43.8%)
Duration (years)	<b>0.3 to 6.3 (2.3)</b>	0.8 to 6.4 (2.1)
<b>Loans and securities backed by residential real estate</b>		
Level 3 assets	<b>\$652</b>	\$668
Yield	<b>2.6% to 16.4% (10.7%)</b>	2.3% to 15.0% (8.3%)
Cumulative loss rate	<b>7.9% to 38.0% (18.9%)</b>	12.5% to 43.0% (21.8%)
Duration (years)	<b>1.4 to 14.2 (6.4)</b>	0.7 to 14.0 (6.9)
<b>Corporate debt instruments</b>		
Level 3 assets	<b>\$3,889</b>	\$3,270
Yield	<b>2.6% to 25.9% (11.5%)</b>	3.6% to 24.5% (12.3%)
Recovery rate	<b>0.0% to 85.0% (56.7%)</b>	0.0% to 85.3% (62.8%)
Duration (years)	<b>0.2 to 6.3 (3.3)</b>	0.5 to 7.6 (3.2)
<b>Equity securities</b>		
Level 3 assets	<b>\$10,771</b>	\$9,904
Multiples	<b>0.9x to 26.0x (8.8x)</b>	1.1x to 30.5x (8.9x)
Discount rate/yield	<b>6.5% to 25.0% (14.7%)</b>	3.0% to 20.3% (14.0%)
Capitalization rate	<b>4.3% to 13.2% (6.1%)</b>	4.3% to 12.0% (6.1%)
<b>Other cash instruments</b>		
Level 3 assets	<b>\$396</b>	\$427
Yield	<b>4.3% to 9.4% (8.6%)</b>	4.0% to 11.7% (8.4%)
Duration (years)	<b>2.6 to 5.3 (4.0)</b>	3.5 to 11.4 (5.1)
In the table above:		



Ranges represent the significant unobservable inputs that were used in the valuation of each type of cash instrument.

Weighted averages are calculated by weighting each input by the relative fair value of the cash instruments.

The ranges and weighted averages of these inputs are not representative of the appropriate inputs to use when calculating the fair value of any one cash instrument. For example, the highest multiple for private equity securities is appropriate for valuing a specific private equity security but may not be appropriate for valuing any other private equity security. Accordingly, the ranges of inputs do not represent uncertainty in, or possible ranges of, fair value measurements of level 3 cash instruments.

Increases in yield, discount rate, capitalization rate, duration or cumulative loss rate used in the valuation of level 3 cash instruments would have resulted in a lower fair value measurement, while increases in recovery rate or multiples would have resulted in a higher fair value measurement as of both September 2018 and December 2017. Due to the distinctive nature of each level 3 cash instrument, the interrelationship of inputs is not necessarily uniform within each product type.

Loans and securities backed by commercial and residential real estate, corporate debt instruments and other cash instruments are valued using discounted cash flows, and equity securities are valued using market comparables and discounted cash flows.

The fair value of any one instrument may be determined using multiple valuation techniques. For example, market comparables and discounted cash flows may be used together to determine fair value. Therefore, the level 3 balance encompasses both of these techniques.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Level 3 Rollforward**

The table below presents a summary of the changes in fair value for level 3 cash instrument assets and liabilities.

	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>2018</b>	2017	<b>2018</b>	2017
<b>Total cash instrument assets</b>				
Beginning balance	<b>\$16,216</b>	\$16,196	<b>\$15,395</b>	\$18,035
Net realized gains/(losses)	<b>122</b>	109	<b>350</b>	349
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	<b>481</b>	332	<b>585</b>	1,146
Purchases	<b>581</b>	524	<b>1,685</b>	1,381
Sales	<b>(249)</b>	(736)	<b>(1,871)</b>	(1,775)
Settlements	<b>(605)</b>	(581)	<b>(1,487)</b>	(1,651)
Transfers into level 3	<b>1,289</b>	1,287	<b>3,848</b>	2,307
Transfers out of level 3	<b>(1,170)</b>	(666)	<b>(1,840)</b>	(3,327)
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$16,665</b>	\$16,465	<b>\$16,665</b>	\$16,465
<b>Total cash instrument liabilities</b>				
Beginning balance	<b>\$ (53)</b>	\$ (42)	<b>\$ (68)</b>	\$ (62)
Net realized gains/(losses)		(2)	<b>4</b>	(7)
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	<b>(3)</b>	5	<b>2</b>	(10)
Purchases	<b>17</b>	34	<b>26</b>	67
Sales	<b>(30)</b>	(34)	<b>(44)</b>	(35)
Settlements	<b>1</b>		<b>17</b>	
Transfers into level 3	<b>(17)</b>	(28)	<b>(9)</b>	(17)
Transfers out of level 3	<b>19</b>	8	<b>6</b>	5
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$ (66)</b>	\$ (59)	<b>\$ (66)</b>	\$ (59)

In the table above:

Changes in fair value are presented for all cash instrument assets and liabilities that are classified in level 3 as of the end of the period.

Net unrealized gains/(losses) relates to instruments that were still held at period-end.

Purchases includes originations and secondary purchases.

Transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy are reported at the beginning of the reporting period in which they occur. If a cash instrument asset or liability was transferred to level 3 during a reporting period, its entire gain or loss for the period is classified in level 3.

For level 3 cash instrument assets, increases are shown as positive amounts, while decreases are shown as negative amounts. For level 3 cash instrument liabilities, increases are shown as negative amounts, while decreases are shown as positive amounts.

Level 3 cash instruments are frequently economically hedged with level 1 and level 2 cash instruments and/or level 1, level 2 or level 3 derivatives. Accordingly, gains or losses that are classified in level 3 can be partially offset by gains or losses attributable to level 1 or level 2 cash instruments and/or level 1, level 2 or level 3 derivatives. As a result, gains or losses included in the level 3 rollforward below do not necessarily represent the overall impact on the firm's results of operations, liquidity or capital resources.

The table below disaggregates, by product type, the information for cash instrument assets included in the summary table above.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
<b>Loans and securities backed by commercial real estate</b>				
Beginning balance	\$ 1,094	\$ 1,400	\$ 1,126	\$ 1,645
Net realized gains/(losses)	16	8	58	37
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	4	29	(25)	168
Purchases	22	56	105	178
Sales	(49)	(84)	(125)	(165)
Settlements	(49)	(58)	(248)	(358)
Transfers into level 3	44	156	275	222
Transfers out of level 3	(125)	(63)	(209)	(283)
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$ 957</b>	<b>\$ 1,444</b>	<b>\$ 957</b>	<b>\$ 1,444</b>
<b>Loans and securities backed by residential real estate</b>				
Beginning balance	\$ 789	\$ 807	\$ 668	\$ 845
Net realized gains/(losses)	12	10	41	34
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	21	17	17	87
Purchases	22	34	84	142
Sales	(75)	(56)	(192)	(220)
Settlements	(61)	(44)	(130)	(95)
Transfers into level 3	17	30	237	20
Transfers out of level 3	(73)	(24)	(73)	(39)
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$ 652</b>	<b>\$ 774</b>	<b>\$ 652</b>	<b>\$ 774</b>
<b>Corporate debt instruments</b>				
Beginning balance	\$ 3,391	\$ 3,645	\$ 3,270	\$ 4,640
Net realized gains/(losses)	52	45	137	151
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	25	(7)	(10)	33

## Edgar Filing: GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP INC - Form 10-Q

Purchases	278	178	693	568
Sales	(65)	(265)	(325)	(795)
Settlements	(281)	(259)	(648)	(653)
Transfers into level 3	830	567	1,201	1,023
Transfers out of level 3	(341)	(337)	(429)	(1,400)
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$ 3,889</b>	<b>\$ 3,567</b>	<b>\$ 3,889</b>	<b>\$ 3,567</b>
<b>Equity securities</b>				
Beginning balance	\$10,561	\$ 9,833	\$ 9,904	\$10,263
Net realized gains/(losses)	42	42	109	111
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	429	289	591	846
Purchases	226	219	729	401
Sales	(46)	(319)	(1,180)	(548)
Settlements	(205)	(161)	(392)	(399)
Transfers into level 3	393	530	2,133	1,030
Transfers out of level 3	(629)	(228)	(1,123)	(1,499)
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$10,771</b>	<b>\$10,205</b>	<b>\$10,771</b>	<b>\$10,205</b>
<b>Other cash instruments</b>				
Beginning balance	\$ 381	\$ 511	\$ 427	\$ 642
Net realized gains/(losses)		4	5	16
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	2	4	12	12
Purchases	33	37	74	92
Sales	(14)	(12)	(49)	(47)
Settlements	(9)	(59)	(69)	(146)
Transfers into level 3	5	4	2	12
Transfers out of level 3	(2)	(14)	(6)	(106)
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$ 396</b>	<b>\$ 475</b>	<b>\$ 396</b>	<b>\$ 475</b>

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

**Level 3 Rollforward Commentary**

**Three Months Ended September 2018.** The net realized and unrealized gains on level 3 cash instrument assets of \$603 million (reflecting \$122 million of net realized gains and \$481 million of net unrealized gains) for the three months ended September 2018 included gains/(losses) of \$(3) million reported in market making, \$466 million reported in other principal transactions and \$140 million reported in interest income.

The net unrealized gains on level 3 cash instrument assets for the three months ended September 2018 primarily reflected gains on private equity securities, principally driven by strong corporate performance.

Transfers into level 3 during the three months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain corporate debt instruments and private equity securities from level 2, principally due to reduced price transparency as a result of a lack of market evidence, including fewer market transactions in these instruments.

Transfers out of level 3 during the three months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain private equity securities and corporate debt instruments to level 2, principally due to increased price transparency as a result of market evidence, including market transactions in these instruments, and transfers of certain other corporate debt instruments to level 2, principally due to certain unobservable yield and duration inputs no longer being significant to the valuation of these instruments.

**Nine Months Ended September 2018.** The net realized and unrealized gains on level 3 cash instrument assets of \$935 million (reflecting \$350 million of net realized gains and \$585 million of net unrealized gains) for the nine months ended September 2018 included gains/(losses) of \$(48) million reported in market making, \$621 million reported in other principal transactions and \$362 million reported in interest income.

The net unrealized gains on level 3 cash instrument assets for the nine months ended September 2018 primarily reflected gains on private equity securities, principally driven by strong corporate performance and company-specific events.

Transfers into level 3 during the nine months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain private equity securities and corporate debt instruments from level 2, principally due to reduced price transparency as a result of a lack of market evidence, including fewer market transactions in these instruments.

Transfers out of level 3 during the nine months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain private equity securities and corporate debt instruments to level 2, principally due to increased price transparency as a result of market evidence, including market transactions in these instruments, and transfers of certain other corporate debt instruments to level 2, principally due to certain unobservable yield and duration inputs no longer being significant to the valuation of these instruments.

**Three Months Ended September 2017.** The net realized and unrealized gains on level 3 cash instrument assets of \$441 million (reflecting \$109 million of net realized gains and \$332 million of net unrealized gains) for the three months ended September 2017 included gains/(losses) of \$(44) million reported in market making, \$360 million reported in other principal transactions and \$125 million reported in interest income.

The net unrealized gains on level 3 cash instrument assets for the three months ended September 2017 primarily reflected gains on private equity securities, principally driven by strong corporate performance and company-specific events.

Transfers into level 3 during the three months ended September 2017 primarily reflected transfers of certain corporate debt instruments and private equity securities from level 2, principally due to reduced price transparency as a result of a lack of market evidence, including fewer market transactions in these instruments.

Transfers out of level 3 during the three months ended September 2017 primarily reflected transfers of certain corporate debt instruments and private equity securities to level 2, principally due to increased price transparency as a result of market evidence, including market transactions in these instruments.

**Nine Months Ended September 2017.** The net realized and unrealized gains on level 3 cash instrument assets of \$1.50 billion (reflecting \$349 million of net realized gains and \$1.15 billion of net unrealized gains) for the nine months ended September 2017 included gains/(losses) of \$(77) million reported in market making, \$1.21 billion reported in other principal transactions and \$365 million reported in interest income.

The net unrealized gains on level 3 cash instrument assets for the nine months ended September 2017 primarily reflected gains on private equity securities, principally driven by strong corporate performance and company-specific events.

Transfers into level 3 during the nine months ended September 2017 primarily reflected transfers of certain private equity securities and corporate debt instruments from level 2, principally due to reduced price transparency as a result of a lack of market evidence, including fewer market transactions in these instruments.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

Transfers out of level 3 during the nine months ended September 2017 primarily reflected transfers of certain private equity securities and corporate debt instruments to level 2, principally due to increased price transparency as a result of market evidence, including market transactions in these instruments, and transfers of certain corporate debt instruments to level 2, principally due to certain unobservable yield and duration inputs no longer being significant to the valuation of these instruments.

**Available-for-Sale Securities**

The table below presents information about cash instruments that are accounted for as available-for-sale.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Amortized Cost	Fair Value	Weighted Average Yield
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>			
Less than 5 years	\$ 5,980	\$ 5,801	2.10%
Greater than 5 years	6,261	6,010	2.44%
<b>Total U.S. government obligations</b>	<b>12,241</b>	<b>11,811</b>	<b>2.28%</b>
<b>Total available-for-sale securities</b>	<b>\$12,241</b>	<b>\$11,811</b>	<b>2.28%</b>

**As of December 2017**

Less than 5 years	\$ 3,834	\$ 3,800	1.95%
Greater than 5 years	5,207	5,222	2.41%
<b>Total U.S. government obligations</b>	<b>9,041</b>	<b>9,022</b>	<b>2.22%</b>
Less than 5 years	19	19	0.43%
Greater than 5 years	233	235	4.62%
<b>Total other available-for-sale securities</b>	<b>252</b>	<b>254</b>	<b>4.30%</b>
<b>Total available-for-sale securities</b>	<b>\$ 9,293</b>	<b>\$ 9,276</b>	<b>2.27%</b>

In the table above:

U.S. government obligations were classified in level 1 of the fair value hierarchy as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

Other available-for-sale securities included corporate debt securities, other debt obligations, securities backed by commercial real estate and money market instruments, substantially all of which were classified in level 2 of the fair

value hierarchy as of December 2017.

The gross unrealized losses included in accumulated other comprehensive loss were \$430 million as of September 2018 and primarily related to U.S. government obligations in a continuous unrealized loss position for less than a year. Such losses were not material as of December 2017.

Available-for-sale securities in an unrealized loss position are periodically reviewed for other-than-temporary impairment. The firm considers various factors, including market conditions, changes in issuer credit ratings, severity and duration of the unrealized losses, and the intent and ability to hold the security until recovery to determine if the securities are other-than-temporarily impaired. There were no such impairments during either the nine months ended September 2018 or the year ended December 2017.

#### **Investments in Funds at Net Asset Value Per Share**

Cash instruments at fair value include investments in funds that are measured at NAV of the investment fund. The firm uses NAV to measure the fair value of its fund investments when (i) the fund investment does not have a readily determinable fair value and (ii) the NAV of the investment fund is calculated in a manner consistent with the measurement principles of investment company accounting, including measurement of the investments at fair value.

Substantially all of the firm's investments in funds at NAV consist of investments in firm-sponsored private equity, credit, real estate and hedge funds where the firm co-invests with third-party investors.

Private equity funds primarily invest in a broad range of industries worldwide, including leveraged buyouts, recapitalizations, growth investments and distressed investments. Credit funds generally invest in loans and other fixed income instruments and are focused on providing private high-yield capital for leveraged and management buyout transactions, recapitalizations, financings, refinancings, acquisitions and restructurings for private equity firms, private family companies and corporate issuers. Real estate funds invest globally, primarily in real estate companies, loan portfolios, debt recapitalizations and property. Private equity, credit and real estate funds are closed-end funds in which the firm's investments are generally not eligible for redemption. Distributions will be received from these funds as the underlying assets are liquidated or distributed, the timing of which is uncertain.

The firm also invests in hedge funds, primarily multi-disciplinary hedge funds that employ a fundamental bottom-up investment approach across various asset classes and strategies. The firm's investments in hedge funds primarily include interests where the underlying assets are illiquid in nature, and proceeds from redemptions will not be received until the underlying assets are liquidated or distributed, the timing of which is uncertain.



**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

Many of the funds described above are covered funds as defined in the Volcker Rule of the U.S. Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (Dodd-Frank Act). The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (FRB) extended the conformance period to July 2022 for the firm's investments in, and relationships with, certain legacy illiquid funds (as defined in the Volcker Rule) that were in place prior to December 2013. This extension is applicable to substantially all of the firm's remaining investments in, and relationships with, such covered funds.

The table below presents the fair value of investments in funds at NAV and the related unfunded commitments.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Fair Value of Investments	Unfunded Commitments
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>		
Private equity funds	<b>\$2,754</b>	<b>\$ 794</b>
Credit funds	<b>470</b>	<b>828</b>
Hedge funds	<b>171</b>	
Real estate funds	<b>584</b>	<b>201</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$3,979</b>	<b>\$1,823</b>
<b><u>As of December 2017</u></b>		
Private equity funds	\$3,478	\$ 614
Credit funds	266	985
Hedge funds	223	
Real estate funds	629	201
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$4,596</b>	<b>\$1,800</b>

**Note 7.****Derivatives and Hedging Activities****Derivative Activities**

Derivatives are instruments that derive their value from underlying asset prices, indices, reference rates and other inputs, or a combination of these factors. Derivatives may be traded on an exchange (exchange-traded) or they may be privately negotiated contracts, which are usually referred to as OTC derivatives. Certain of the firm's OTC derivatives are cleared and settled through central clearing counterparties (OTC-cleared), while others are bilateral contracts between two counterparties (bilateral OTC).

**Market Making.** As a market maker, the firm enters into derivative transactions to provide liquidity to clients and to facilitate the transfer and hedging of their risks. In this role, the firm typically acts as principal and is required to commit capital to provide execution, and maintains inventory in response to, or in anticipation of, client demand.

**Risk Management.** The firm also enters into derivatives to actively manage risk exposures that arise from its market-making and investing and lending activities in derivative and cash instruments. The firm's holdings and exposures are hedged, in many cases, on either a portfolio or risk-specific basis, as opposed to an instrument-by-instrument basis. The offsetting impact of this economic hedging is reflected in the same business segment as the related revenues. In addition, the firm may enter into derivatives designated as hedges under U.S. GAAP. These derivatives are used to manage interest rate exposure in certain fixed-rate unsecured long-term and short-term borrowings, and deposits, and to manage foreign currency exposure on the net investment in certain non-U.S. operations.

The firm enters into various types of derivatives, including:

**Futures and Forwards.** Contracts that commit counterparties to purchase or sell financial instruments, commodities or currencies in the future.

**Swaps.** Contracts that require counterparties to exchange cash flows such as currency or interest payment streams. The amounts exchanged are based on the specific terms of the contract with reference to specified rates, financial instruments, commodities, currencies or indices.

**Options.** Contracts in which the option purchaser has the right, but not the obligation, to purchase from or sell to the option writer financial instruments, commodities or currencies within a defined time period for a specified price. Derivatives are reported on a net-by-counterparty basis (i.e., the net payable or receivable for derivative assets and liabilities for a given counterparty) when a legal right of setoff exists under an enforceable netting agreement (counterparty netting). Derivatives are accounted for at fair value, net of cash collateral received or posted under enforceable credit support agreements (cash collateral netting). Derivative assets and liabilities are included in financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased, respectively. Realized and unrealized gains and losses on derivatives not designated as hedges are included in market making and other principal transactions in Note 4.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

The tables below present the gross fair value and the notional amounts of derivative contracts by major product type, the amounts of counterparty and cash collateral netting in the consolidated statements of financial condition, as well as cash and securities collateral posted and received under enforceable credit support agreements that do not meet the criteria for netting under U.S. GAAP.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of September 2018		As of December 2017	
	Derivative Assets	Derivative Liabilities	Derivative Assets	Derivative Liabilities
<b>Not accounted for as hedges</b>				
Exchange-traded	\$ 1,108	\$ 1,346	\$ 554	\$ 644
OTC-cleared	1,974	1,515	5,392	2,773
Bilateral OTC	223,385	203,511	274,986	249,750
<b>Total interest rates</b>	<b>226,467</b>	<b>206,372</b>	<b>280,932</b>	<b>253,167</b>
OTC-cleared	5,993	5,510	5,727	5,670
Bilateral OTC	14,956	14,012	16,966	15,600
<b>Total credit</b>	<b>20,949</b>	<b>19,522</b>	<b>22,693</b>	<b>21,270</b>
Exchange-traded	21	31	23	363
OTC-cleared	1,489	1,262	988	847
Bilateral OTC	91,274	86,566	94,481	95,127
<b>Total currencies</b>	<b>92,784</b>	<b>87,859</b>	<b>95,492</b>	<b>96,337</b>
Exchange-traded	5,001	4,660	4,135	3,854
OTC-cleared	260	265	197	197
Bilateral OTC	13,953	15,751	9,748	12,097
<b>Total commodities</b>	<b>19,214</b>	<b>20,676</b>	<b>14,080</b>	<b>16,148</b>
Exchange-traded	11,938	11,373	10,552	10,335
Bilateral OTC	43,546	46,570	40,735	45,253
<b>Total equities</b>	<b>55,484</b>	<b>57,943</b>	<b>51,287</b>	<b>55,588</b>
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>414,898</b>	<b>392,372</b>	<b>464,484</b>	<b>442,510</b>
<b>Accounted for as hedges</b>				
OTC-cleared	2		21	
Bilateral OTC	2,742	13	2,309	3
<b>Total interest rates</b>	<b>2,744</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>2,330</b>	<b>3</b>
OTC-cleared	108	14	15	30
Bilateral OTC	84	20	34	114
<b>Total currencies</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>144</b>
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>2,936</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>2,379</b>	<b>147</b>
<b>Total gross fair value</b>	<b>\$ 417,834</b>	<b>\$ 392,419</b>	<b>\$ 466,863</b>	<b>\$ 442,657</b>
<b>Offset in consolidated statements of financial condition</b>				

Exchange-traded	\$ (14,237)	\$ (14,237)	\$ (12,963)	\$ (12,963)
OTC-cleared	(8,400)	(8,400)	(9,267)	(9,267)
Bilateral OTC	(296,350)	(296,350)	(341,824)	(341,824)
<b>Counterparty netting</b>	<b>(318,987)</b>	<b>(318,987)</b>	<b>(364,054)</b>	<b>(364,054)</b>
OTC-cleared	(1,105)		(2,423)	(180)
Bilateral OTC	(52,064)	(34,111)	(53,049)	(38,792)
<b>Cash collateral netting</b>	<b>(53,169)</b>	<b>(34,111)</b>	<b>(55,472)</b>	<b>(38,972)</b>
<b>Total amounts offset</b>	<b>\$(372,156)</b>	<b>\$(353,098)</b>	<b>\$(419,526)</b>	<b>\$(403,026)</b>
<b>Included in consolidated statements of financial condition</b>				
Exchange-traded	\$ 3,831	\$ 3,173	\$ 2,301	\$ 2,233
OTC-cleared	321	166	650	70
Bilateral OTC	41,526	35,982	44,386	37,328
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 45,678</b>	<b>\$ 39,321</b>	<b>\$ 47,337</b>	<b>\$ 39,631</b>
<b>Not offset in consolidated statements of financial condition</b>				
Cash collateral	\$ (575)	\$ (1,600)	\$ (602)	\$ (2,375)
Securities collateral	(12,448)	(8,029)	(13,947)	(8,722)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 32,655</b>	<b>\$ 29,692</b>	<b>\$ 32,788</b>	<b>\$ 28,534</b>

\$ in millions	Notional Amounts as of	
	September 2018	December 2017
<b>Not accounted for as hedges</b>		
Exchange-traded	\$11,716,983	\$10,212,510
OTC-cleared	16,940,763	14,739,556
Bilateral OTC	17,127,815	12,862,328
<b>Total interest rates</b>	<b>45,785,561</b>	<b>37,814,394</b>
OTC-cleared	405,303	386,163
Bilateral OTC	770,732	868,226
<b>Total credit</b>	<b>1,176,035</b>	<b>1,254,389</b>
Exchange-traded	6,328	10,450
OTC-cleared	113,192	98,549
Bilateral OTC	6,802,229	7,331,516
<b>Total currencies</b>	<b>6,921,749</b>	<b>7,440,515</b>
Exchange-traded	312,798	239,749
OTC-cleared	1,145	3,925
Bilateral OTC	262,073	250,547
<b>Total commodities</b>	<b>576,016</b>	<b>494,221</b>
Exchange-traded	702,478	655,485
Bilateral OTC	1,235,952	1,127,812
<b>Total equities</b>	<b>1,938,430</b>	<b>1,783,297</b>
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>56,397,791</b>	<b>48,786,816</b>
<b>Accounted for as hedges</b>		
OTC-cleared	84,380	52,785
Bilateral OTC	12,033	15,188
<b>Total interest rates</b>	<b>96,413</b>	<b>67,973</b>
OTC-cleared	2,837	2,210
Bilateral OTC	7,199	8,347
<b>Total currencies</b>	<b>10,036</b>	<b>10,557</b>
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>106,449</b>	<b>78,530</b>
<b>Total notional amounts</b>	<b>\$56,504,240</b>	<b>\$48,865,346</b>

In the tables above:

Gross fair values exclude the effects of both counterparty netting and collateral, and therefore are not representative of the firm's exposure.

Where the firm has received or posted collateral under credit support agreements, but has not yet determined such agreements are enforceable, the related collateral has not been netted.

Notional amounts, which represent the sum of gross long and short derivative contracts, provide an indication of the volume of the firm's derivative activity and do not represent anticipated losses.

Total gross fair value of derivatives included derivative assets of \$10.91 billion as of September 2018 and \$11.24 billion as of December 2017, and derivative liabilities of \$11.68 billion as of September 2018 and \$13.00 billion as of December 2017, which are not subject to an enforceable netting agreement or are subject to a netting agreement that the firm has not yet determined to be enforceable.

---

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

During the second quarter of 2018, consistent with the rules of a clearing organization, the firm elected to consider its transactions with that clearing organization as settled each day. As of December 2017, the impact of this change would have been a reduction in gross interest rate derivative assets of \$3.6 billion and gross interest rate derivative liabilities of \$1.9 billion, and a corresponding decrease in counterparty and cash collateral netting, with no impact to the consolidated statements of financial condition.

**Valuation Techniques for Derivatives**

The firm's level 2 and level 3 derivatives are valued using derivative pricing models (e.g., discounted cash flow models, correlation models, and models that incorporate option pricing methodologies, such as Monte Carlo simulations). Price transparency of derivatives can generally be characterized by product type, as described below.

**Interest Rate.** In general, the key inputs used to value interest rate derivatives are transparent, even for most long-dated contracts. Interest rate swaps and options denominated in the currencies of leading industrialized nations are characterized by high trading volumes and tight bid/offer spreads. Interest rate derivatives that reference indices, such as an inflation index, or the shape of the yield curve (e.g., 10-year swap rate vs. 2-year swap rate) are more complex, but the key inputs are generally observable.

**Credit.** Price transparency for credit default swaps, including both single names and baskets of credits, varies by market and underlying reference entity or obligation. Credit default swaps that reference indices, large corporates and major sovereigns generally exhibit the most price transparency. For credit default swaps with other underliers, price transparency varies based on credit rating, the cost of borrowing the underlying reference obligations, and the availability of the underlying reference obligations for delivery upon the default of the issuer. Credit default swaps that reference loans, asset-backed securities and emerging market debt instruments tend to have less price transparency than those that reference corporate bonds. In addition, more complex credit derivatives, such as those sensitive to the correlation between two or more underlying reference obligations, generally have less price transparency.

**Currency.** Prices for currency derivatives based on the exchange rates of leading industrialized nations, including those with longer tenors, are generally transparent. The primary difference between the price transparency of developed and emerging market currency derivatives is that emerging markets tend to be observable for contracts with shorter tenors.

**Commodity.** Commodity derivatives include transactions referenced to energy (e.g., oil and natural gas), metals (e.g., precious and base) and soft commodities (e.g., agricultural). Price transparency varies based on the underlying commodity, delivery location, tenor and product quality (e.g., diesel fuel compared to unleaded gasoline). In general, price transparency for commodity derivatives is greater for contracts with shorter tenors and contracts that are more closely aligned with major and/or benchmark commodity indices.

**Equity.** Price transparency for equity derivatives varies by market and underlier. Options on indices and the common stock of corporates included in major equity indices exhibit the most price transparency. Equity derivatives generally have observable market prices, except for contracts with long tenors or reference prices that differ significantly from current market prices. More complex equity derivatives, such as those sensitive to the correlation between two or more individual stocks, generally have less price transparency.

Liquidity is essential to observability of all product types. If transaction volumes decline, previously transparent prices and other inputs may become unobservable. Conversely, even highly structured products may at times have trading volumes large enough to provide observability of prices and other inputs. See Note 5 for an overview of the firm's fair value measurement policies.

### **Level 1 Derivatives**

Level 1 derivatives include short-term contracts for future delivery of securities when the underlying security is a level 1 instrument, and exchange-traded derivatives if they are actively traded and are valued at their quoted market price.

### **Level 2 Derivatives**

Level 2 derivatives include OTC derivatives for which all significant valuation inputs are corroborated by market evidence and exchange-traded derivatives that are not actively traded and/or that are valued using models that calibrate to market-clearing levels of OTC derivatives.

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

The selection of a particular model to value a derivative depends on the contractual terms of and specific risks inherent in the instrument, as well as the availability of pricing information in the market. For derivatives that trade in liquid markets, model selection does not involve significant management judgment because outputs of models can be calibrated to market-clearing levels.

Valuation models require a variety of inputs, such as contractual terms, market prices, yield curves, discount rates (including those derived from interest rates on collateral received and posted as specified in credit support agreements for collateralized derivatives), credit curves, measures of volatility, prepayment rates, loss severity rates and correlations of such inputs. Significant inputs to the valuations of level 2 derivatives can be verified to market transactions, broker or dealer quotations or other alternative pricing sources with reasonable levels of price transparency. Consideration is given to the nature of the quotations (e.g., indicative or firm) and the relationship of recent market activity to the prices provided from alternative pricing sources.

**Level 3 Derivatives**

Level 3 derivatives are valued using models which utilize observable level 1 and/or level 2 inputs, as well as unobservable level 3 inputs. The significant unobservable inputs used to value the firm's level 3 derivatives are described below.

For level 3 interest rate and currency derivatives, significant unobservable inputs include correlations of certain currencies and interest rates (e.g., the correlation between Euro inflation and Euro interest rates). In addition, for level 3 interest rate derivatives, significant unobservable inputs include specific interest rate volatilities.

For level 3 credit derivatives, significant unobservable inputs include illiquid credit spreads and upfront credit points, which are unique to specific reference obligations and reference entities, recovery rates and certain correlations required to value credit derivatives (e.g., the likelihood of default of the underlying reference obligation relative to one another).

For level 3 commodity derivatives, significant unobservable inputs include volatilities for options with strike prices that differ significantly from current market prices and prices or spreads for certain products for which the product quality or physical location of the commodity is not aligned with benchmark indices.

For level 3 equity derivatives, significant unobservable inputs generally include equity volatility inputs for options that are long-dated and/or have strike prices that differ significantly from current market prices. In addition, the valuation of certain structured trades requires the use of level 3 correlation inputs, such as the correlation of the price performance of two or more individual stocks or the correlation of the price performance for a basket of stocks to another asset class such as commodities.



Subsequent to the initial valuation of a level 3 derivative, the firm updates the level 1 and level 2 inputs to reflect observable market changes and any resulting gains and losses are classified in level 3. Level 3 inputs are changed when corroborated by evidence such as similar market transactions, third-party pricing services and/or broker or dealer quotations or other empirical market data. In circumstances where the firm cannot verify the model value by reference to market transactions, it is possible that a different valuation model could produce a materially different estimate of fair value. See below for further information about significant unobservable inputs used in the valuation of level 3 derivatives.

### **Valuation Adjustments**

Valuation adjustments are integral to determining the fair value of derivative portfolios and are used to adjust the mid-market valuations produced by derivative pricing models to the appropriate exit price valuation. These adjustments incorporate bid/offer spreads, the cost of liquidity, credit valuation adjustments and funding valuation adjustments, which account for the credit and funding risk inherent in the uncollateralized portion of derivative portfolios. The firm also makes funding valuation adjustments to collateralized derivatives where the terms of the agreement do not permit the firm to deliver or repledge collateral received. Market-based inputs are generally used when calibrating valuation adjustments to market-clearing levels.

In addition, for derivatives that include significant unobservable inputs, the firm makes model or exit price adjustments to account for the valuation uncertainty present in the transaction.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Fair Value of Derivatives by Level**

The table below presents the fair value of derivatives on a gross basis by level and major product type, as well as the impact of netting, included in the consolidated statements of financial condition.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>				
<b>Assets</b>				
Interest rates	\$ 32	\$ 228,754	\$ 425	\$ 229,211
Credit		17,472	3,477	20,949
Currencies		92,600	376	92,976
Commodities		18,834	380	19,214
Equities	30	54,795	659	55,484
Gross fair value	62	412,455	5,317	417,834
Counterparty netting in levels	(1)	(317,063)	(896)	(317,960)
Subtotal	\$ 61	\$ 95,392	\$ 4,421	\$ 99,874
Cross-level counterparty netting				(1,027)
Cash collateral netting				(53,169)
<b>Net fair value</b>				<b>\$ 45,678</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Interest rates	\$ (1)	\$(205,667)	\$ (717)	\$(206,385)
Credit		(17,795)	(1,727)	(19,522)
Currencies		(87,716)	(177)	(87,893)
Commodities		(20,431)	(245)	(20,676)
Equities	(190)	(56,012)	(1,741)	(57,943)
Gross fair value	(191)	(387,621)	(4,607)	(392,419)
Counterparty netting in levels	1	317,063	896	317,960
Subtotal	\$(190)	\$ (70,558)	\$(3,711)	\$ (74,459)
Cross-level counterparty netting				1,027
Cash collateral netting				34,111
<b>Net fair value</b>				<b>\$ (39,321)</b>

**As of December 2017**

<b>Assets</b>				
Interest rates	\$ 18	\$ 282,933	\$ 311	\$ 283,262
Credit		19,053	3,640	22,693
Currencies		95,401	140	95,541

Commodities		13,727	353	14,080
Equities	8	50,870	409	51,287
Gross fair value	26	461,984	4,853	466,863
Counterparty netting in levels		(362,109)	(1,051)	(363,160)
Subtotal	\$ 26	\$ 99,875	\$ 3,802	\$ 103,703
Cross-level counterparty netting				(894)
Cash collateral netting				(55,472)
Net fair value				\$ 47,337
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Interest rates	\$ (28)	\$ (252,421)	\$ (721)	\$ (253,170)
Credit		(19,135)	(2,135)	(21,270)
Currencies		(96,160)	(321)	(96,481)
Commodities		(15,842)	(306)	(16,148)
Equities	(28)	(53,902)	(1,658)	(55,588)
Gross fair value	(56)	(437,460)	(5,141)	(442,657)
Counterparty netting in levels		362,109	1,051	363,160
Subtotal	\$ (56)	\$ (75,351)	\$ (4,090)	\$ (79,497)
Cross-level counterparty netting				894
Cash collateral netting				38,972
Net fair value				\$ (39,631)
In the table above:				

The gross fair values exclude the effects of both counterparty netting and collateral netting, and therefore are not representative of the firm's exposure.

Counterparty netting is reflected in each level to the extent that receivable and payable balances are netted within the same level and is included in counterparty netting in levels. Where the counterparty netting is across levels, the netting is included in cross-level counterparty netting.

Derivative assets are shown as positive amounts and derivative liabilities are shown as negative amounts.

### Significant Unobservable Inputs

The table below presents the amount of level 3 assets (liabilities), and ranges, averages and medians of significant unobservable inputs used to value level 3 derivatives.

#### Level 3 Assets (Liabilities) and Range of Significant

Unobservable Inputs (Average/Median) as of  
**September** **December**

<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
<b>Interest rates, net</b>	<b>\$(292)</b>	<b>\$(410)</b>

Correlation	(10)% to 96% (79%/85%)	(10)% to 95% (71%/79%)
-------------	------------------------	------------------------

Volatility (bps)	31 to 150 (83/77)	31 to 150 (84/78)
<b>Credit, net</b>	<b>\$1,750</b>	<b>\$1,505</b>
Correlation	N/A	28% to 84% (61%/60%)
Credit spreads (bps)	1 to 612 (83/41)	1 to 633 (69/42)
Upfront credit points	2 to 97 (40/36)	0 to 97 (42/38)
Recovery rates	25% to 70% (43%/40%)	22% to 73% (68%/73%)
<b>Currencies, net</b>	<b>\$199</b>	<b>\$(181)</b>
Correlation	10% to 70% (41%/47%)	49% to 72% (61%/62%)
<b>Commodities, net</b>	<b>\$135</b>	<b>\$47</b>
Volatility	10% to 69% (25%/26%)	9% to 79% (24%/24%)
Natural gas spread	\$(1.77) to \$3.81	\$(2.38) to \$3.34
	\$(0.27)/\$(0.33)	\$(0.22)/\$(0.12)
Oil spread	\$2.77 to \$14.58	\$(2.86) to \$23.61
	(\$6.39/\$5.22)	(\$6.47/\$2.35)
<b>Equities, net</b>	<b>\$(1,082)</b>	<b>\$(1,249)</b>
Correlation	(68)% to 97% (43%/45%)	(36)% to 94% (50%/52%)
Volatility	3% to 85% (19%/17%)	4% to 72% (24%/22%)
In the table above:		

Derivative assets are shown as positive amounts and derivative liabilities are shown as negative amounts.

Ranges represent the significant unobservable inputs that were used in the valuation of each type of derivative.

Averages represent the arithmetic average of the inputs and are not weighted by the relative fair value or notional of the respective financial instruments. An average greater than the median indicates that the majority of inputs are below the average. For example, the difference between the average and the median for credit spreads indicates that the majority of the inputs fall in the lower end of the range.

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

The ranges, averages and medians of these inputs are not representative of the appropriate inputs to use when calculating the fair value of any one derivative. For example, the highest correlation for interest rate derivatives is appropriate for valuing a specific interest rate derivative but may not be appropriate for valuing any other interest rate derivative. Accordingly, the ranges of inputs do not represent uncertainty in, or possible ranges of, fair value measurements of level 3 derivatives.

Interest rates, currencies and equities derivatives are valued using option pricing models, credit derivatives are valued using option pricing, correlation and discounted cash flow models, and commodities derivatives are valued using option pricing and discounted cash flow models.

The fair value of any one instrument may be determined using multiple valuation techniques. For example, option pricing models and discounted cash flows models are typically used together to determine fair value. Therefore, the level 3 balance encompasses both of these techniques.

Correlation was not significant to the valuation of level 3 credit derivatives as of September 2018.

Correlation within currencies and equities includes cross-product type correlation.

Natural gas spread represents the spread per million British thermal units of natural gas.

Oil spread represents the spread per barrel of oil and refined products.

**Range of Significant Unobservable Inputs**

The following is information about the ranges of significant unobservable inputs used to value the firm's level 3 derivative instruments:

**Correlation.** Ranges for correlation cover a variety of underliers both within one product type (e.g., equity index and equity single stock names) and across product types (e.g., correlation of an interest rate and a currency), as well as across regions. Generally, cross-product type correlation inputs are used to value more complex instruments and are lower than correlation inputs on assets within the same derivative product type.

**Volatility.** Ranges for volatility cover numerous underliers across a variety of markets, maturities and strike prices. For example, volatility of equity indices is generally lower than volatility of single stocks.

**Credit spreads, upfront credit points and recovery rates.** The ranges for credit spreads, upfront credit points and recovery rates cover a variety of underliers (index and single names), regions, sectors, maturities and credit qualities (high-yield and investment-grade). The broad range of this population gives rise to the width of the ranges of significant unobservable inputs.

**Commodity prices and spreads.** The ranges for commodity prices and spreads cover variability in products, maturities and delivery locations.

#### **Sensitivity of Fair Value Measurement to Changes in Significant Unobservable Inputs**

The following is a description of the directional sensitivity of the firm's level 3 fair value measurements, as of both September 2018 and December 2017, to changes in significant unobservable inputs, in isolation:

**Correlation.** In general, for contracts where the holder benefits from the convergence of the underlying asset or index prices (e.g., interest rates, credit spreads, foreign exchange rates, inflation rates and equity prices), an increase in correlation results in a higher fair value measurement.

**Volatility.** In general, for purchased options, an increase in volatility results in a higher fair value measurement.

**Credit spreads, upfront credit points and recovery rates.** In general, the fair value of purchased credit protection increases as credit spreads or upfront credit points increase or recovery rates decrease. Credit spreads, upfront credit points and recovery rates are strongly related to distinctive risk factors of the underlying reference obligations, which include reference entity-specific factors such as leverage, volatility and industry, market-based risk factors, such as borrowing costs or liquidity of the underlying reference obligation, and macroeconomic conditions.

**Commodity prices and spreads.** In general, for contracts where the holder is receiving a commodity, an increase in the spread (price difference from a benchmark index due to differences in quality or delivery location) or price results in a higher fair value measurement.

Due to the distinctive nature of each of the firm's level 3 derivatives, the interrelationship of inputs is not necessarily uniform within each product type.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Level 3 Rollforward**

The table below presents a summary of the changes in fair value for all level 3 derivatives.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
<b>Total level 3 derivatives</b>				
Beginning balance	<b>\$ 736</b>	\$ 960	<b>\$(288)</b>	\$(1,217)
Net realized gains/(losses)	<b>57</b>	(24)	<b>102</b>	(82)
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	<b>(108)</b>	12	<b>394</b>	(144)
Purchases	<b>145</b>	48	<b>325</b>	146
Sales	<b>(138)</b>	(786)	<b>(366)</b>	(935)
Settlements	<b>(71)</b>	(299)	<b>368</b>	2,163
Transfers into level 3	<b>(119)</b>	(34)	<b>82</b>	(6)
Transfers out of level 3	<b>208</b>	6	<b>93</b>	(42)
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$ 710</b>	\$(117)	<b>\$ 710</b>	\$ (117)

In the table above:

Changes in fair value are presented for all derivative assets and liabilities that are classified in level 3 as of the end of the period.

Net unrealized gains/(losses) relates to instruments that were still held at period-end.

Transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy are reported at the beginning of the reporting period in which they occur. If a derivative was transferred into level 3 during a reporting period, its entire gain or loss for the period is classified in level 3.

Positive amounts for transfers into level 3 and negative amounts for transfers out of level 3 represent net transfers of derivative assets. Negative amounts for transfers into level 3 and positive amounts for transfers out of level 3 represent net transfers of derivative liabilities.



A derivative with level 1 and/or level 2 inputs is classified in level 3 in its entirety if it has at least one significant level 3 input.

If there is one significant level 3 input, the entire gain or loss from adjusting only observable inputs (i.e., level 1 and level 2 inputs) is classified in level 3.

Gains or losses that have been classified in level 3 resulting from changes in level 1 or level 2 inputs are frequently offset by gains or losses attributable to level 1 or level 2 derivatives and/or level 1, level 2 and level 3 cash instruments. As a result, gains/(losses) included in the level 3 rollforward below do not necessarily represent the overall impact on the firm's results of operations, liquidity or capital resources.

The table below disaggregates, by major product type, the information for level 3 derivatives included in the summary table above.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
<b>Interest rates, net</b>				
Beginning balance	\$ (166)	\$ (319)	\$ (410)	\$ (381)
Net realized gains/(losses)	(25)	(34)	(40)	(77)
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	(110)	38	(54)	68
Purchases		1	7	5
Sales	(2)	(4)	(8)	(12)
Settlements	32	5	178	78
Transfers into level 3	(18)		31	(11)
Transfers out of level 3	(3)	(14)	4	3
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$ (292)</b>	<b>\$ (327)</b>	<b>\$ (292)</b>	<b>\$ (327)</b>
<b>Credit, net</b>				
Beginning balance	\$ 1,779	\$ 1,999	\$ 1,505	\$ 2,504
Net realized gains/(losses)	42	23	45	52
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	(164)	54	(95)	(149)
Purchases	45	15	60	30
Sales	(9)	(27)	(41)	(40)
Settlements	52	(356)	202	(607)
Transfers into level 3	(3)	8	25	45
Transfers out of level 3	8	45	49	(74)
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$ 1,750</b>	<b>\$ 1,761</b>	<b>\$ 1,750</b>	<b>\$ 1,761</b>
<b>Currencies, net</b>				
Beginning balance	\$ 218	\$ 25	\$ (181)	\$ 3
Net realized gains/(losses)	(19)	(9)	(37)	(30)
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	104	(52)	181	(87)
Purchases	7	1	22	3
Sales	(26)		(30)	
Settlements	(59)	26	216	88
Transfers into level 3	3	3	28	11
Transfers out of level 3	(29)	(30)		(24)
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$ 199</b>	<b>\$ (36)</b>	<b>\$ 199</b>	<b>\$ (36)</b>
<b>Commodities, net</b>				

Edgar Filing: GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP INC - Form 10-Q

Beginning balance	\$ 148	\$ 118	\$ 47	\$ 73
Net realized gains/(losses)	5	(4)	69	23
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	23	80	119	135
Purchases	25	3	37	19
Sales	(19)	(58)	(55)	(120)
Settlements	(8)	(1)	(132)	(42)
Transfers into level 3	(39)	(47)	44	(40)
Transfers out of level 3		(25)	6	18
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$ 135</b>	<b>\$ 66</b>	<b>\$ 135</b>	<b>\$ 66</b>
<b>Equities, net</b>				
Beginning balance	\$ (1,243)	\$ (863)	\$ (1,249)	\$ (3,416)
Net realized gains/(losses)	54		65	(50)
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	39	(108)	243	(111)
Purchases	68	28	199	89
Sales	(82)	(697)	(232)	(763)
Settlements	(88)	27	(96)	2,646
Transfers into level 3	(62)	2	(46)	(11)
Transfers out of level 3	232	30	34	35
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$ (1,082)</b>	<b>\$ (1,581)</b>	<b>\$ (1,082)</b>	<b>\$ (1,581)</b>

Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q 30

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

**Level 3 Rollforward Commentary**

**Three Months Ended September 2018.** The net realized and unrealized losses on level 3 derivatives of \$51 million (reflecting \$57 million of net realized gains and \$108 million of net unrealized losses) for the three months ended September 2018 included gains/(losses) of \$27 million reported in market making and \$(78) million reported in other principal transactions.

The net unrealized losses on level 3 derivatives for the three months ended September 2018 were primarily attributable to losses on certain credit derivatives, primarily reflecting the impact of tighter credit spreads, and losses on certain interest rate derivatives, primarily reflecting the impact of an increase in interest rates, partially offset by gains on certain currency derivatives, primarily reflecting the impact of changes in foreign exchange rates.

Transfers into level 3 derivatives during the three months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain equity derivative liabilities from level 2, primarily due to reduced transparency of volatility inputs used to value these derivatives and transfers of certain commodity derivative liabilities from level 2, primarily due to reduced transparency of natural gas spread inputs used to value these derivatives.

Transfers out of level 3 derivatives during the three months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain equity derivative liabilities to level 2, principally due to certain unobservable inputs no longer being significant to the valuation of these derivatives.

**Nine Months Ended September 2018.** The net realized and unrealized gains on level 3 derivatives of \$496 million (reflecting \$102 million of net realized gains and \$394 million of net unrealized gains) for the nine months ended September 2018 included gains of \$446 million reported in market making and \$50 million reported in other principal transactions.

The net unrealized gains on level 3 derivatives for the nine months ended September 2018 were primarily attributable to gains on certain equity derivatives, reflecting the impact of a decrease in certain equity prices, gains on certain currency derivatives, primarily reflecting the impact of changes in foreign exchange rates, and gains on certain commodity derivatives, reflecting the impact of an increase in commodity prices, partially offset by losses on certain credit derivatives, primarily reflecting the impact of an increase in interest rates.

Both transfers into level 3 derivatives and transfers out of level 3 derivatives during the nine months ended September 2018 were not material.

**Three Months Ended September 2017.** The net realized and unrealized losses on level 3 derivatives of \$12 million (reflecting \$24 million of net realized losses and \$12 million of net unrealized gains) for the three months ended September 2017 included gains/(losses) of \$63 million reported in market making and \$(75) million reported in other principal transactions.

The drivers of the net unrealized gains on level 3 derivatives for the three months ended September 2017 were not material.

Both transfers into level 3 derivatives and transfers out of level 3 derivatives during the three months ended September 2017 were not material.

**Nine Months Ended September 2017.** The net realized and unrealized losses on level 3 derivatives of \$226 million (reflecting \$82 million of net realized losses and \$144 million of net unrealized losses) for the nine months ended September 2017 included gains/(losses) of \$28 million reported in market making and \$(254) million reported in other principal transactions.

The net unrealized losses on level 3 derivatives for the nine months ended September 2017 were primarily attributable to losses on certain credit derivatives, reflecting the impact of tighter credit spreads, and losses on certain equity derivatives, reflecting the impact of changes in equity prices, partially offset by gains on certain commodity derivatives, reflecting the impact of an increase in commodity prices.

Both transfers into level 3 derivatives and transfers out of level 3 derivatives during the nine months ended September 2017 were not material.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****OTC Derivatives**

The table below presents the fair values of OTC derivative assets and liabilities by tenor and major product type.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Less than 1 Year	1 - 5 Years	Greater than 5 Years	Total
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>				
<b>Assets</b>				
Interest rates	\$ 4,161	\$12,203	\$47,612	\$ 63,976
Credit	775	3,833	3,569	8,177
Currencies	13,173	6,248	6,355	25,776
Commodities	4,316	3,797	129	8,242
Equities	4,460	6,826	1,843	13,129
Counterparty netting in tenors	(2,564)	(4,190)	(2,457)	(9,211)
Subtotal	\$24,321	\$28,717	\$57,051	\$110,089
Cross-tenor counterparty netting				(15,073)
Cash collateral netting				(53,169)
<b>Total</b>				<b>\$ 41,847</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Interest rates	\$ 3,897	\$ 8,750	\$28,264	\$ 40,911
Credit	1,168	3,914	1,668	6,750
Currencies	11,089	5,726	3,868	20,683
Commodities	4,153	3,027	2,865	10,045
Equities	6,475	6,912	2,767	16,154
Counterparty netting in tenors	(2,564)	(4,190)	(2,457)	(9,211)
Subtotal	\$24,218	\$24,139	\$36,975	\$ 85,332
Cross-tenor counterparty netting				(15,073)
Cash collateral netting				(34,111)
<b>Total</b>				<b>\$ 36,148</b>

**As of December 2017**

<b>Assets</b>				
Interest rates	\$ 3,717	\$15,445	\$57,200	\$ 76,362
Credit	760	4,079	3,338	8,177
Currencies	12,184	6,219	7,245	25,648
Commodities	3,175	2,526	181	5,882

Equities	4,969	5,607	1,387	11,963
Counterparty netting in tenors	(3,719)	(4,594)	(2,807)	(11,120)
Subtotal	\$21,086	\$29,282	\$66,544	\$116,912
Cross-tenor counterparty netting				(16,404)
Cash collateral netting				(55,472)
Total				\$ 45,036
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Interest rates	\$ 4,517	\$ 8,471	\$33,193	\$ 46,181
Credit	2,078	3,588	1,088	6,754
Currencies	14,326	7,119	4,802	26,247
Commodities	3,599	2,167	2,465	8,231
Equities	6,453	6,647	3,381	16,481
Counterparty netting in tenors	(3,719)	(4,594)	(2,807)	(11,120)
Subtotal	\$27,254	\$23,398	\$42,122	\$ 92,774
Cross-tenor counterparty netting				(16,404)
Cash collateral netting				(38,972)
Total				\$ 37,398

In the table above:

Tenor is based on remaining contractual maturity.

Counterparty netting within the same product type and tenor category is included within such product type and tenor category.

Counterparty netting across product types within the same tenor category is included in counterparty netting in tenors. Where the counterparty netting is across tenor categories, the netting is included in cross-tenor counterparty netting.

### Credit Derivatives

The firm enters into a broad array of credit derivatives in locations around the world to facilitate client transactions and to manage the credit risk associated with market-making and investing and lending activities. Credit derivatives are actively managed based on the firm's net risk position.

Credit derivatives are generally individually negotiated contracts and can have various settlement and payment conventions. Credit events include failure to pay, bankruptcy, acceleration of indebtedness, restructuring, repudiation and dissolution of the reference entity.

The firm enters into the following types of credit derivatives:

**Credit Default Swaps.** Single-name credit default swaps protect the buyer against the loss of principal on one or more bonds, loans or mortgages (reference obligations) in the event the issuer (reference entity) of the reference obligations suffers a credit event. The buyer of protection pays an initial or periodic premium to the seller and receives protection for the period of the contract. If there is no credit event, as defined in the contract, the seller of protection makes no payments to the buyer of protection. However, if a credit event occurs, the seller of protection is required to make a payment to the buyer of protection, which is calculated in accordance with the terms of the

contract.

**Credit Options.** In a credit option, the option writer assumes the obligation to purchase or sell a reference obligation at a specified price or credit spread. The option purchaser buys the right, but does not assume the obligation, to sell the reference obligation to, or purchase it from, the option writer. The payments on credit options depend either on a particular credit spread or the price of the reference obligation.

**Credit Indices, Baskets and Tranches.** Credit derivatives may reference a basket of single-name credit default swaps or a broad-based index. If a credit event occurs in one of the underlying reference obligations, the protection seller pays the protection buyer. The payment is typically a pro-rata portion of the transaction's total notional amount based on the underlying defaulted reference obligation. In certain transactions, the credit risk of a basket or index is separated into various portions (tranches), each having different levels of subordination. The most junior tranches cover initial defaults and once losses exceed the notional amount of these junior tranches, any excess loss is covered by the next most senior tranche in the capital structure.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

**Total Return Swaps.** A total return swap transfers the risks relating to economic performance of a reference obligation from the protection buyer to the protection seller. Typically, the protection buyer receives from the protection seller a floating rate of interest and protection against any reduction in fair value of the reference obligation, and in return the protection seller receives the cash flows associated with the reference obligation, plus any increase in the fair value of the reference obligation.

The firm economically hedges its exposure to written credit derivatives primarily by entering into offsetting purchased credit derivatives with identical underliers. Substantially all of the firm's purchased credit derivative transactions are with financial institutions and are subject to stringent collateral thresholds. In addition, upon the occurrence of a specified trigger event, the firm may take possession of the reference obligations underlying a particular written credit derivative, and consequently may, upon liquidation of the reference obligations, recover amounts on the underlying reference obligations in the event of default.

As of September 2018, written credit derivatives had a total gross notional amount of \$573.41 billion and purchased credit derivatives had a total gross notional amount of \$602.65 billion, for total net notional purchased protection of \$29.24 billion. As of December 2017, written credit derivatives had a total gross notional amount of \$611.04 billion and purchased credit derivatives had a total gross notional amount of \$643.37 billion, for total net notional purchased protection of \$32.33 billion. Substantially all of the firm's written and purchased credit derivatives are credit default swaps.

The table below presents information about credit derivatives.

	Credit Spread on Underlier (basis points)				Total
	0 - 250	251 - 500	501 - 1,000	Greater than 1,000	
<i>\$ in millions</i>					
<b>As of September 2018</b>					
<b>Maximum Payout/Notional Amount of Written Credit Derivatives by Tenor</b>					
Less than 1 year	\$136,481	\$ 8,178	\$ 630	\$ 3,213	\$148,502
1 - 5 years	300,104	15,624	9,279	5,731	330,738
Greater than 5 years	79,858	11,322	2,648	337	94,165
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$516,443</b>	<b>\$35,124</b>	<b>\$12,557</b>	<b>\$ 9,281</b>	<b>\$573,405</b>
<b>Maximum Payout/Notional Amount of Purchased Credit Derivatives</b>					
Offsetting	\$448,097	\$25,275	\$10,406	\$ 7,210	\$490,988
Other	100,073	7,661	1,585	2,344	111,663
<b>Fair Value of Written Credit Derivatives</b>					
Asset	\$ 11,911	\$ 716	\$ 170	\$ 98	\$ 12,895
Liability	1,485	1,412	706	2,615	6,218



<b>Net asset/(liability)</b>	<b>\$ 10,426</b>	<b>\$ (696)</b>	<b>\$ (536)</b>	<b>\$ (2,517)</b>	<b>\$ 6,677</b>
------------------------------	------------------	-----------------	-----------------	-------------------	-----------------

As of December 2017

**Maximum Payout/Notional Amount of Written Credit Derivatives by Tenor**

Less than 1 year	\$182,446	\$ 8,531	\$ 705	\$ 4,067	\$195,749
1 – 5 years	335,872	10,201	8,747	7,553	362,373
Greater than 5 years	49,440	2,142	817	519	52,918
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$567,758</b>	<b>\$20,874</b>	<b>\$10,269</b>	<b>\$12,139</b>	<b>\$611,040</b>

**Maximum Payout/Notional Amount of Purchased Credit Derivatives**

Offsetting	\$492,325	\$13,424	\$ 9,395	\$10,663	\$525,807
Other	99,861	14,483	1,777	1,442	117,563

**Fair Value of Written Credit Derivatives**

Asset	\$ 14,317	\$ 513	\$ 208	\$ 155	\$ 15,193
Liability	896	402	752	3,920	5,970
<b>Net asset/(liability)</b>	<b>\$ 13,421</b>	<b>\$ 111</b>	<b>\$ (544)</b>	<b>\$ (3,765)</b>	<b>\$ 9,223</b>

In the table above:

Fair values exclude the effects of both netting of receivable balances with payable balances under enforceable netting agreements, and netting of cash received or posted under enforceable credit support agreements, and therefore are not representative of the firm's credit exposure.

Tenor is based on remaining contractual maturity.

The credit spread on the underlier, together with the tenor of the contract, are indicators of payment/performance risk. The firm is less likely to pay or otherwise be required to perform where the credit spread and the tenor are lower.

Offsetting purchased credit derivatives represent the notional amount of purchased credit derivatives that economically hedge written credit derivatives with identical underliers.

Other purchased credit derivatives represent the notional amount of all other purchased credit derivatives not included in offsetting.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Impact of Credit Spreads on Derivatives**

On an ongoing basis, the firm realizes gains or losses relating to changes in credit risk through the unwind of derivative contracts and changes in credit mitigants.

The net gains/(losses), including hedges, attributable to the impact of changes in credit exposure and credit spreads (counterparty and the firm's) on derivatives was \$(88) million for the three months ended September 2018, \$32 million for the three months ended September 2017, \$123 million for the nine months ended September 2018 and \$51 million for the nine months ended September 2017.

**Bifurcated Embedded Derivatives**

The table below presents the fair value and the notional amount of derivatives that have been bifurcated from their related borrowings.

	As of	
	September	December
<i>\$ in millions</i>	2018	2017
Fair value of assets	\$ 937	\$ 882
Fair value of liabilities	1,320	1,200
<b>Net liability</b>	<b>\$ 383</b>	<b>\$ 318</b>

<b>Notional amount</b>	<b>\$9,181</b>	<b>\$9,578</b>
------------------------	----------------	----------------

In the table above, these derivatives, which are recorded at fair value, primarily consist of interest rate, equity and commodity products and are included in unsecured short-term borrowings and unsecured long-term borrowings with the related borrowings. See Note 8 for further information.

**Derivatives with Credit-Related Contingent Features**

Certain of the firm's derivatives have been transacted under bilateral agreements with counterparties who may require the firm to post collateral or terminate the transactions based on changes in the firm's credit ratings. The firm assesses the impact of these bilateral agreements by determining the collateral or termination payments that would occur assuming a downgrade by all rating agencies. A downgrade by any one rating agency, depending on the agency's relative ratings of the firm at the time of the downgrade, may have an impact which is comparable to the impact of a downgrade by all rating agencies.

The table below presents the aggregate fair value of net derivative liabilities under such agreements (excluding application of collateral posted to reduce these liabilities), the related aggregate fair value of the assets posted as collateral and the additional collateral or termination payments that could have been called by counterparties in the event of a one-notch and two-notch downgrade in the firm's credit ratings.

	As of	
	September	December
<i>\$ in millions</i>	2018	2017
Net derivative liabilities under bilateral agreements	\$27,110	\$29,877
Collateral posted	\$22,521	\$25,329
Additional collateral or termination payments:		
One-notch downgrade	\$ 320	\$ 358
Two-notch downgrade	\$ 1,049	\$ 1,856

### Hedge Accounting

The firm applies hedge accounting for (i) certain interest rate swaps used to manage the interest rate exposure of certain fixed-rate unsecured long-term and short-term borrowings and certain fixed-rate certificates of deposit and (ii) certain foreign currency forward contracts and foreign currency-denominated debt used to manage foreign currency exposures on the firm's net investment in certain non-U.S. operations.

To qualify for hedge accounting, the hedging instrument must be highly effective at reducing the risk from the exposure being hedged. Additionally, the firm must formally document the hedging relationship at inception and assess the hedging relationship at least on a quarterly basis to ensure the hedging instrument continues to be highly effective over the life of the hedging relationship.

### Fair Value Hedges

The firm designates certain interest rate swaps as fair value hedges of certain fixed-rate unsecured long-term and short-term debt and fixed-rate certificates of deposit. These interest rate swaps hedge changes in fair value attributable to the designated benchmark interest rate (e.g., London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) or Overnight Index Swap Rate), effectively converting a substantial portion of fixed-rate obligations into floating-rate obligations.

The firm applies a statistical method that utilizes regression analysis when assessing the effectiveness of its fair value hedging relationships in achieving offsetting changes in the fair values of the hedging instrument and the risk being hedged (i.e., interest rate risk). An interest rate swap is considered highly effective in offsetting changes in fair value attributable to changes in the hedged risk when the regression analysis results in a coefficient of determination of 80% or greater and a slope between 80% and 125%.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

For qualifying fair value hedges, gains or losses on derivatives are included in interest expense. The change in fair value of the hedged item attributable to the risk being hedged is reported as an adjustment to its carrying value (hedging adjustment) and is also included in interest expense. When a derivative is no longer designated as a hedge, any remaining difference between the carrying value and par value of the hedged item is amortized to interest expense over the remaining life of the hedged item using the effective interest method. See Note 23 for further information about interest income and interest expense.

The table below presents the gains/(losses) from interest rate derivatives accounted for as hedges and the related hedged borrowings and deposits, and total interest expense.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Interest rate hedges	<b>\$ (1,554)</b>	\$ (518)	<b>\$ (3,449)</b>	\$ (1,944)
Hedged borrowings and deposits	<b>\$ 1,382</b>	\$ 379	<b>\$ 3,004</b>	\$ 1,433
Interest expense	<b>\$ 4,205</b>	\$ 2,681	<b>\$ 11,435</b>	\$ 7,343

In the table above:

The difference between gains/(losses) from interest rate hedges and hedged borrowings and deposits was primarily due to the amortization of prepaid credit spreads resulting from the passage of time.

Hedge ineffectiveness was \$(139) million for the three months ended September 2017 and \$(511) million for the nine months ended September 2017.

The table below presents the carrying value of the hedged items that are currently designated in a hedging relationship and the related cumulative hedging adjustment (increase/(decrease)) from current and prior hedging relationships included in such carrying values.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of September 2018	
	Carrying Value	Cumulative Hedging Adjustment
Deposits	<b>\$11,771</b>	<b>\$ (344)</b>

Unsecured short-term borrowings	\$ 2,042	\$ 7
Unsecured long-term borrowings	\$69,203	\$1,247

In the table above, cumulative hedging adjustment included \$1.76 billion of hedging adjustments from prior hedging relationships that were de-designated and substantially all were related to unsecured long-term borrowings.

In addition, as of September 2018, cumulative hedging adjustments for items no longer designated in a hedging relationship were \$1.61 billion and substantially all were related to unsecured long-term borrowings.

### Net Investment Hedges

The firm seeks to reduce the impact of fluctuations in foreign exchange rates on its net investments in certain non-U.S. operations through the use of foreign currency forward contracts and foreign currency-denominated debt. For foreign currency forward contracts designated as hedges, the effectiveness of the hedge is assessed based on the overall changes in the fair value of the forward contracts (i.e., based on changes in forward rates). For foreign currency-denominated debt designated as a hedge, the effectiveness of the hedge is assessed based on changes in spot rates.

Beginning in January 2018, in accordance with ASU No. 2017-12 for qualifying net investment hedges, all gains or losses on the hedging instruments are included in currency translation. Prior to January 2018, gains or losses on the hedging instruments, only to the extent effective, were included in currency translation.

The table below presents the gains/(losses) from net investment hedging.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
<b>Hedges:</b>				
Foreign currency forward contract	\$118	\$(192)	\$538	\$(770)
Foreign currency-denominated debt	\$ 48	\$ (2)	\$ 21	\$ (70)

Gains or losses on individual net investments in non-U.S. operations are reclassified to earnings from accumulated other comprehensive income when such net investments are sold or substantially liquidated. The gross and net gains and losses on hedges and the related net investments in non-U.S. operations reclassified to earnings from accumulated other comprehensive income were not material for both the three months ended September 2018 and September 2017 and were not material for the nine months ended September 2018. The net gain on hedges and the related net investments in non-U.S. operations reclassified to earnings from accumulated other comprehensive income for the nine months ended September 2017 was \$39 million (reflecting a gain of \$223 million related to the hedges and a loss of \$184 million on the related net investments in non-U.S. operations). The gain/(loss) related to ineffectiveness was not material for both the three and nine months ended September 2017.

The firm had designated \$1.95 billion as of September 2018 and \$1.81 billion as of December 2017 of foreign currency-denominated debt, included in unsecured long-term borrowings and unsecured short-term borrowings, as hedges of net investments in non-U.S. subsidiaries.

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

**Note 8.**

**Fair Value Option**

**Other Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities at Fair Value**

In addition to all cash and derivative instruments included in financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased, the firm accounts for certain of its other financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value, substantially all of which are accounted for at fair value under the fair value option. The primary reasons for electing the fair value option are to:

Reflect economic events in earnings on a timely basis;

Mitigate volatility in earnings from using different measurement attributes (e.g., transfers of financial instruments owned accounted for as financings are recorded at fair value, whereas the related secured financing would be recorded on an accrual basis absent electing the fair value option); and

Address simplification and cost-benefit considerations (e.g., accounting for hybrid financial instruments at fair value in their entirety versus bifurcation of embedded derivatives and hedge accounting for debt hosts).

Hybrid financial instruments are instruments that contain bifurcatable embedded derivatives and do not require settlement by physical delivery of nonfinancial assets (e.g., physical commodities). If the firm elects to bifurcate the embedded derivative from the associated debt, the derivative is accounted for at fair value and the host contract is accounted for at amortized cost, adjusted for the effective portion of any fair value hedges. If the firm does not elect to bifurcate, the entire hybrid financial instrument is accounted for at fair value under the fair value option.

Other financial assets and financial liabilities accounted for at fair value under the fair value option include:

Repurchase agreements and substantially all resale agreements;

Securities borrowed and loaned within Fixed Income, Currency and Commodities Client Execution (FICC Client Execution);

Substantially all other secured financings, including transfers of assets accounted for as financings rather than sales;

Certain unsecured short-term and long-term borrowings, substantially all of which are hybrid financial instruments;

Certain receivables from customers and counterparties, including transfers of assets accounted for as secured loans rather than purchases and certain margin loans;

Certain time deposits issued by the firm's bank subsidiaries (deposits with no stated maturity are not eligible for a fair value option election), including structured certificates of deposit, which are hybrid financial instruments; and

Certain subordinated liabilities of consolidated VIEs.

### **Fair Value of Other Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities by Level**

The table below presents, by level within the fair value hierarchy, other financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value, substantially all of which are accounted for at fair value under the fair value option.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>				
<b>Assets</b>				
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	\$	\$ 143,370	\$	\$ 143,370
Securities borrowed		33,450		33,450
Receivables from customers and counterparties		4,723	10	4,733
<b>Total</b>	\$	\$ 181,543	\$ 10	\$ 181,553
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Deposits	\$	\$ (19,116)	\$ (3,194)	\$ (22,310)
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase		(85,887)	(33)	(85,920)
Securities loaned		(3,522)		(3,522)
Other secured financings		(25,836)	(321)	(26,157)
Unsecured borrowings:				
Short-term		(15,539)	(5,472)	(21,011)
Long-term		(35,610)	(10,139)	(45,749)
Other liabilities		(1)	(62)	(63)
<b>Total</b>	\$	\$ (185,511)	\$ (19,221)	\$ (204,732)
<b><u>As of December 2017</u></b>				
<b>Assets</b>				
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	\$	\$ 120,420	\$	\$ 120,420
Securities borrowed		78,189		78,189
Receivables from customers and counterparties		3,522	4	3,526
<b>Total</b>	\$	\$ 202,131	\$ 4	\$ 202,135
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Deposits	\$	\$ (19,934)	\$ (2,968)	\$ (22,902)
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase		(84,681)	(37)	(84,718)
Securities loaned		(5,357)		(5,357)

Edgar Filing: GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP INC - Form 10-Q

Other secured financings	(23,956)	(389)	(24,345)
Unsecured borrowings:			
Short-term	(12,310)	(4,594)	(16,904)
Long-term	(31,204)	(7,434)	(38,638)
Other liabilities	(228)	(40)	(268)
Total	\$ (177,670)	\$ (15,462)	\$ (193,132)

In the table above, other financial assets are shown as positive amounts and other financial liabilities are shown as negative amounts.

Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q 36



---

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

**Valuation Techniques and Significant Inputs**

Other financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value are generally valued based on discounted cash flow techniques, which incorporate inputs with reasonable levels of price transparency, and are generally classified in level 2 because the inputs are observable. Valuation adjustments may be made for liquidity and for counterparty and the firm's credit quality.

See below for information about the significant inputs used to value other financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value, including the ranges of significant unobservable inputs used to value the level 3 instruments within these categories. These ranges represent the significant unobservable inputs that were used in the valuation of each type of other financial assets and financial liabilities at fair value. The ranges and weighted averages of these inputs are not representative of the appropriate inputs to use when calculating the fair value of any one instrument. For example, the highest yield presented below for other secured financings is appropriate for valuing a specific agreement in that category but may not be appropriate for valuing any other agreements in that category. Accordingly, the ranges of inputs presented below do not represent uncertainty in, or possible ranges of, fair value measurements of the firm's level 3 other financial assets and financial liabilities.

**Resale and Repurchase Agreements and Securities Borrowed and Loaned.** The significant inputs to the valuation of resale and repurchase agreements and securities borrowed and loaned are funding spreads, the amount and timing of expected future cash flows and interest rates. As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the firm had no level 3 resale agreements, securities borrowed or securities loaned. As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the firm's level 3 repurchase agreements were not material. See Note 10 for further information about collateralized agreements and financings.

**Other Secured Financings.** The significant inputs to the valuation of other secured financings at fair value are the amount and timing of expected future cash flows, interest rates, funding spreads, the fair value of the collateral delivered by the firm (which is determined using the amount and timing of expected future cash flows, market prices, market yields and recovery assumptions) and the frequency of additional collateral calls. The ranges of significant unobservable inputs used to value level 3 other secured financings are as follows:

As of September 2018:

Yield: 0.5% to 13.6% (weighted average: 1.6%)

Duration: 1.1 to 10.3 years (weighted average: 2.6 years)

As of December 2017:

Yield: 0.6% to 13.0% (weighted average: 3.3%)

Duration: 0.7 to 11.0 years (weighted average: 2.7 years)

Generally, increases in yield or duration, in isolation, would have resulted in a lower fair value measurement as of both September 2018 and December 2017. Due to the distinctive nature of each of the firm's level 3 other secured financings, the interrelationship of inputs is not necessarily uniform across such financings. See Note 10 for further information about collateralized agreements and financings.

**Unsecured Short-term and Long-term Borrowings.** The significant inputs to the valuation of unsecured short-term and long-term borrowings at fair value are the amount and timing of expected future cash flows, interest rates, the credit spreads of the firm, as well as commodity prices in the case of prepaid commodity transactions. The inputs used to value the embedded derivative component of hybrid financial instruments are consistent with the inputs used to value the firm's other derivative instruments. See Note 7 for further information about derivatives. See Notes 15 and 16 for further information about unsecured short-term and long-term borrowings, respectively.

Certain of the firm's unsecured short-term and long-term borrowings are classified in level 3, substantially all of which are hybrid financial instruments. As the significant unobservable inputs used to value hybrid financial instruments primarily relate to the embedded derivative component of these borrowings, these inputs are incorporated in the firm's derivative disclosures related to unobservable inputs in Note 7.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

**Receivables from Customers and Counterparties.** Receivables from customers and counterparties at fair value primarily consist of transfers of assets accounted for as secured loans rather than purchases. The significant inputs to the valuation of such receivables are commodity prices, interest rates, the amount and timing of expected future cash flows and funding spreads. As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the firm's level 3 receivables from customers and counterparties were not material.

**Deposits.** The significant inputs to the valuation of time deposits are interest rates and the amount and timing of future cash flows. The inputs used to value the embedded derivative component of hybrid financial instruments are consistent with the inputs used to value the firm's other derivative instruments. See Note 7 for further information about derivatives and Note 14 for further information about deposits.

The firm's deposits that are classified in level 3 are hybrid financial instruments. As the significant unobservable inputs used to value hybrid financial instruments primarily relate to the embedded derivative component of these deposits, these inputs are incorporated in the firm's derivative disclosures related to unobservable inputs in Note 7.

**Level 3 Rollforward**

The table below presents a summary of the changes in fair value for level 3 other financial assets and financial liabilities accounted for at fair value.

	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	2018	2017	2018	2017
<b>Total other financial assets</b>				
Beginning balance	\$ 7	\$ 1	\$ 4	\$ 55
Net realized gains/(losses)			2	
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	4		6	(3)
Purchases				1
Settlements	(1)		(2)	(52)
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$ 10</b>	<b>\$ 1</b>	<b>\$ 10</b>	<b>\$ 1</b>
<b>Total other financial liabilities</b>				
Beginning balance	\$(17,583)	\$(15,863)	\$(15,462)	\$(14,979)
Net realized gains/(losses)	(47)	(79)	(161)	(212)
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	(165)	(249)	619	(821)
Purchases				(3)
Sales			3	
Issuances	(4,359)	(2,352)	(11,545)	(6,479)

Settlements	2,927	1,873	6,583	5,111
Transfers into level 3	(402)	(119)	(517)	(631)
Transfers out of level 3	408	2,036	1,259	3,261
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$(19,221)</b>	<b>\$(14,753)</b>	<b>\$(19,221)</b>	<b>\$(14,753)</b>
In the table above:				

Changes in fair value are presented for all other financial assets and financial liabilities that are classified in level 3 as of the end of the period.

Net unrealized gains/(losses) relates to instruments that were still held at period-end.

Transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy are reported at the beginning of the reporting period in which they occur. If a financial asset or financial liability was transferred to level 3 during a reporting period, its entire gain or loss for the period is classified in level 3.

For level 3 other financial assets, increases are shown as positive amounts, while decreases are shown as negative amounts. For level 3 other financial liabilities, increases are shown as negative amounts, while decreases are shown as positive amounts.

Level 3 other financial assets and financial liabilities are frequently economically hedged with cash instruments and derivatives. Accordingly, gains or losses that are classified in level 3 can be partially offset by gains or losses attributable to level 1, 2 or 3 cash instruments or derivatives. As a result, gains or losses included in the level 3 rollforward below do not necessarily represent the overall impact on the firm's results of operations, liquidity or capital resources.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

The table below disaggregates, by the consolidated statements of financial condition line items, the information for other financial liabilities included in the summary table above.

	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>2018</b>	2017	<b>2018</b>	2017
<b>Deposits</b>				
Beginning balance	\$ (3,271)	\$(3,579)	\$ (2,968)	\$(3,173)
Net realized gains/(losses)	(18)	(1)	(24)	(5)
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	6	(57)	94	(160)
Issuances	(185)	(169)	(630)	(513)
Settlements	242	189	293	225
Transfers into level 3			(16)	
Transfers out of level 3	32	825	57	834
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$ (3,194)</b>	<b>\$(2,792)</b>	<b>\$ (3,194)</b>	<b>\$(2,792)</b>
<b>Securities sold under agreements to repurchase</b>				
Beginning balance	\$ (33)	\$(61)	\$ (37)	\$(66)
Net unrealized gains/(losses)				(1)
Settlements		17	4	23
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$ (33)</b>	<b>\$(44)</b>	<b>\$ (33)</b>	<b>\$(44)</b>
<b>Other secured financings</b>				
Beginning balance	\$ (270)	\$(718)	\$ (389)	\$(557)
Net realized gains/(losses)	3	1	6	10
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	(4)	(4)	(8)	(26)
Purchases				(3)
Issuances	(3)	(4)	(8)	(21)
Settlements	8	44	95	134
Transfers into level 3	(80)	(2)	(86)	(221)
Transfers out of level 3	25	230	69	231
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$ (321)</b>	<b>\$(453)</b>	<b>\$ (321)</b>	<b>\$(453)</b>
<b>Unsecured short-term borrowings</b>				
Beginning balance	\$ (5,120)	\$(3,735)	\$ (4,594)	\$(3,896)
Net realized gains/(losses)	(25)	(77)	(133)	(188)
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	(7)	(86)	186	(206)
Issuances	(2,066)	(1,229)	(5,596)	(3,535)
Settlements	1,765	1,027	4,288	2,756
Transfers into level 3	(208)	(30)	(277)	(113)

Transfers out of level 3	189	255	654	1,307
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$ (5,472)</b>	<b>\$(3,875)</b>	<b>\$ (5,472)</b>	<b>\$(3,875)</b>
<b>Unsecured long-term borrowings</b>				
Beginning balance	\$ (8,821)	\$(7,706)	\$ (7,434)	\$(7,225)
Net realized gains/(losses)	(13)	(7)	(27)	(43)
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	(166)	(113)	369	(437)
Sales			3	
Issuances	(2,099)	(945)	(5,294)	(2,396)
Settlements	912	596	1,903	1,973
Transfers into level 3	(114)	(87)	(138)	(297)
Transfers out of level 3	162	726	479	889
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$(10,139)</b>	<b>\$(7,536)</b>	<b>\$(10,139)</b>	<b>\$(7,536)</b>
<b>Other liabilities</b>				
Beginning balance	\$ (68)	\$ (64)	\$ (40)	\$ (62)
Net realized gains/(losses)	6	5	17	14
Net unrealized gains/(losses)	6	11	(22)	9
Issuances	(6)	(5)	(17)	(14)
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$ (62)</b>	<b>\$ (53)</b>	<b>\$ (62)</b>	<b>\$ (53)</b>

**Level 3 Rollforward Commentary**

**Three Months Ended September 2018.** The net realized and unrealized losses on level 3 other financial liabilities of \$212 million (reflecting \$47 million of net realized losses and \$165 million of net unrealized losses) for the three months ended September 2018 included gains/(losses) of \$(79) million reported in market making, \$1 million reported in other principal transactions and \$(1) million reported in interest expense in the consolidated statements of earnings, and losses of \$(133) million reported in debt valuation adjustment in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

The net unrealized losses on level 3 other financial liabilities for the three months ended September 2018 primarily reflected losses on certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured long-term borrowings, principally due to the impact of tighter credit spreads and an increase in global equity prices.

Transfers into level 3 other financial liabilities during the three months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured short and long-term borrowings from level 2, principally due to reduced transparency of certain volatility inputs used to value these instruments.

Transfers out of level 3 other financial liabilities during the three months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured short and long-term borrowings to level 2, principally due to increased transparency of certain volatility inputs used to value these instruments.

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

**Nine Months Ended September 2018.** The net realized and unrealized gains on level 3 other financial liabilities of \$458 million (reflecting \$161 million of net realized losses and \$619 million of net unrealized gains) for the nine months ended September 2018 included gains/(losses) of \$405 million reported in market making, \$3 million reported in other principal transactions and \$(2) million reported in interest expense in the consolidated statements of earnings, and gains of \$52 million reported in debt valuation adjustment in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

The net unrealized gains on level 3 other financial liabilities for the nine months ended September 2018 primarily reflected gains on certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured long-term borrowings, principally due to changes in foreign exchange rates, a decrease in certain equity prices and the impact of wider credit spreads, and gains on certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured short-term borrowings, principally due to changes in foreign exchange rates and a decrease in certain equity prices.

Transfers into level 3 other financial liabilities during the nine months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured short and long-term borrowings from level 2, principally due to reduced transparency of certain volatility inputs used to value these instruments.

Transfers out of level 3 other financial liabilities during the nine months ended September 2018 primarily reflected transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured short and long-term borrowings to level 2, principally due to increased transparency of certain volatility and correlation inputs used to value these instruments.

**Three Months Ended September 2017.** The net realized and unrealized losses on level 3 other financial liabilities of \$328 million (reflecting \$79 million of net realized losses and \$249 million of net unrealized losses) for the three months ended September 2017 included losses of \$305 million reported in market making, \$1 million reported in other principal transactions and \$2 million reported in interest expense in the consolidated statements of earnings, and losses of \$20 million reported in debt valuation adjustment in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

The net unrealized losses on level 3 other financial liabilities for the three months ended September 2017 primarily reflected losses on certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured long-term and short-term borrowings, principally due to an increase in global equity prices.

Transfers into level 3 other financial liabilities during the three months ended September 2017 primarily reflected transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured long-term borrowings from level 2, principally due to certain unobservable volatility inputs being significant to the valuation of these instruments.

Transfers out of level 3 other financial liabilities during the three months ended September 2017 primarily reflected transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in deposits to level 2, principally due to increased transparency of correlation and volatility inputs used to value these instruments and transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured long-term borrowings to level 2, principally due to increased transparency of certain inputs used to value these instruments as a result of market transactions in similar instruments.





**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

**Nine Months Ended September 2017.** The net realized and unrealized losses on level 3 other financial liabilities of \$1.03 billion (reflecting \$212 million of net realized losses and \$821 million of net unrealized losses) for the nine months ended September 2017 included losses of \$893 million reported in market making, \$23 million reported in other principal transactions and \$11 million reported in interest expense in the consolidated statements of earnings, and losses of \$106 million reported in debt valuation adjustment in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

The net unrealized losses on level 3 other financial liabilities for the nine months ended September 2017 primarily reflected losses on certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured long-term borrowings, principally due to an increase in global equity prices, the impact of tighter credit spreads and changes in interest rates, and certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured short-term borrowings, principally due to an increase in global equity prices and changes in foreign exchange rates.

Transfers into level 3 other financial liabilities during the nine months ended September 2017 reflected transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured long-term and short-term borrowings from level 2, principally due to reduced transparency of certain inputs used to value these instruments and transfers of certain other secured financings from level 2, principally due to reduced transparency of certain yield inputs used to value these instruments.

Transfers out of level 3 other financial liabilities during the nine months ended September 2017 primarily reflected transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in unsecured short-term and long-term borrowings to level 2, principally due to increased transparency of certain inputs used to value these instruments as a result of market transactions in similar instruments and transfers of certain hybrid financial instruments included in deposits to level 2, principally due to increased transparency of correlation and volatility inputs used to value these instruments.

**Gains and Losses on Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities Accounted for at Fair Value Under the Fair Value Option**

The table below presents the gains and losses recognized in earnings as a result of the firm electing to apply the fair value option to certain financial assets and financial liabilities.

	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>2018</b>	2017	<b>2018</b>	2017
Unsecured short-term borrowings	<b>\$(256)</b>	\$ (819)	<b>\$ (271)</b>	\$(2,036)
Unsecured long-term borrowings	<b>126</b>	(448)	<b>1,248</b>	(1,121)
Other liabilities	<b>12</b>	16	<b>(5)</b>	204

Other	(147)	(166)	(107)	(445)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$(265)</b>	<b>\$(1,417)</b>	<b>\$ 865</b>	<b>\$(3,398)</b>

In the table above:

Gains/(losses) are included in market making and other principal transactions.

Gains/(losses) exclude contractual interest, which is included in interest income and interest expense, for all instruments other than hybrid financial instruments. See Note 23 for further information about interest income and interest expense.

Gains/(losses) included in unsecured short-term and long-term borrowings were substantially all related to the embedded derivative component of hybrid financial instruments for both the three and nine months ended September 2018 and September 2017. These gains and losses would have been recognized under other U.S. GAAP even if the firm had not elected to account for the entire hybrid financial instrument at fair value.

Other liabilities for the nine months ended September 2017 includes gains/(losses) on certain subordinated liabilities of consolidated VIEs.

Other primarily consists of gains/(losses) on receivables from customers and counterparties, deposits and other secured financings.

Excluding the gains and losses on the instruments accounted for under the fair value option described above, market making and other principal transactions primarily represent gains and losses on financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Loans and Lending Commitments**

The table below presents the difference between the aggregate fair value and the aggregate contractual principal amount for loans and long-term receivables for which the fair value option was elected.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of <b>September 2018</b>	December 2017
<b>Performing loans and long-term receivables</b>		
Aggregate contractual principal in excess of fair value	<b>\$1,911</b>	\$ 952
<b>Loans on nonaccrual status and/or more than 90 days past due</b>		
Aggregate contractual principal in excess of fair value	<b>\$4,216</b>	\$5,266
Aggregate fair value of loans on nonaccrual status and/or more than 90 days past due	<b>\$1,526</b>	\$2,104

In the table above, the aggregate contractual principal amount of loans on nonaccrual status and/or more than 90 days past due (which excludes loans carried at zero fair value and considered uncollectible) exceeds the related fair value primarily because the firm regularly purchases loans, such as distressed loans, at values significantly below the contractual principal amounts.

The fair value of unfunded lending commitments for which the fair value option was elected was a liability of \$53 million as of September 2018 and \$31 million as of December 2017, and the related total contractual amount of these lending commitments was \$12.09 billion as of September 2018 and \$9.94 billion as of December 2017. See Note 18 for further information about lending commitments.

**Long-Term Debt Instruments**

The difference between the aggregate contractual principal amount and the related fair value of long-term other secured financings for which the fair value option was elected was not material as of both September 2018 and December 2017. The aggregate contractual principal amount of unsecured long-term borrowings for which the fair value option was elected exceeded the related fair value by \$2.48 billion as of September 2018 and \$1.69 billion as of December 2017. The amounts above include both principal- and non-principal-protected long-term borrowings.

**Impact of Credit Spreads on Loans and Lending Commitments**

The estimated net gain attributable to changes in instrument-specific credit spreads on loans and lending commitments for which the fair value option was elected was \$55 million for the three months ended September 2018, \$75 million for the three months ended September 2017, \$247 million for the nine months ended September 2018 and

\$249 million for the nine months ended September 2017. The firm generally calculates the fair value of loans and lending commitments for which the fair value option is elected by discounting future cash flows at a rate which incorporates the instrument-specific credit spreads. For floating-rate loans and lending commitments, substantially all changes in fair value are attributable to changes in instrument-specific credit spreads, whereas for fixed-rate loans and lending commitments, changes in fair value are also attributable to changes in interest rates.

### Debt Valuation Adjustment

The firm calculates the fair value of financial liabilities for which the fair value option is elected by discounting future cash flows at a rate which incorporates the firm's credit spreads.

The table below presents information about the net DVA gains/(losses) on such financial liabilities.

	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>2018</b>	2017	<b>2018</b>	2017
DVA (pre-tax)	<b>\$(1,043)</b>	\$(161)	<b>\$483</b>	\$(804)
DVA (net of tax)	<b>\$ (787)</b>	\$(104)	<b>\$361</b>	\$(518)
In the table above:				

DVA (net of tax) is included in debt valuation adjustment in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

The gains/(losses) reclassified to earnings from accumulated other comprehensive loss upon extinguishment of such financial liabilities were not material for both the three and nine months ended September 2018 and September 2017.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Note 9.****Loans Receivable**

Loans receivable consists of loans held for investment that are accounted for at amortized cost net of allowance for loan losses. Interest on loans receivable is recognized over the life of the loan and is recorded on an accrual basis.

The table below presents information about loans receivable.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of	
	September 2018	December 2017
Corporate loans	<b>\$35,980</b>	\$30,749
Loans to PWM clients	<b>16,763</b>	16,591
Loans backed by commercial real estate	<b>10,343</b>	7,987
Loans backed by residential real estate	<b>6,576</b>	6,234
Marcus loans	<b>3,959</b>	1,912
Other loans	<b>3,364</b>	3,263
Total loans receivable, gross	<b>76,985</b>	66,736
Allowance for loan losses	<b>(974)</b>	(803)
<b>Total loans receivable</b>	<b>\$76,011</b>	\$65,933

The fair value of loans receivable was \$76.47 billion as of September 2018 and \$66.29 billion as of December 2017. Had these loans been carried at fair value and included in the fair value hierarchy, \$42.80 billion as of September 2018 and \$38.75 billion as of December 2017 would have been classified in level 2, and \$33.67 billion as of September 2018 and \$27.54 billion as of December 2017 would have been classified in level 3.

The following is a description of the captions in the table above:

**Corporate Loans.** Corporate loans includes term loans, revolving lines of credit, letter of credit facilities and bridge loans, and are principally used for operating liquidity and general corporate purposes, or in connection with acquisitions. Corporate loans may be secured or unsecured, depending on the loan purpose, the risk profile of the borrower and other factors. Loans receivable related to the firm's relationship lending activities are reported within corporate loans.

**Loans to Private Wealth Management (PWM) Clients.** Loans to PWM clients includes loans used by clients to finance private asset purchases, employ leverage for strategic investments in real or financial assets, bridge cash flow timing gaps or provide liquidity for other needs. Such loans are primarily secured by securities or other assets.

**Loans Backed by Commercial Real Estate.** Loans backed by commercial real estate includes loans extended by the firm that are directly or indirectly secured by hotels, retail stores, multifamily housing complexes and commercial and industrial properties. Loans backed by commercial real estate also includes loans purchased by the firm.

**Loans Backed by Residential Real Estate.** Loans backed by residential real estate includes loans extended by the firm to clients who warehouse assets that are directly or indirectly secured by residential real estate. Loans backed by residential real estate also includes loans purchased by the firm.

**Marcus Loans.** Marcus loans represents unsecured consumer loans.

**Other Loans.** Other loans primarily includes loans extended to clients who warehouse assets that are directly or indirectly secured by consumer loans, including auto loans and private student loans.

### Lending Commitments

The table below presents information about lending commitments that are held for investment and accounted for on an accrual basis.

	As of	
	September	December
<i>\$ in millions</i>	2018	2017
Corporate	\$119,256	\$118,553
Other	7,201	5,951
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$126,457</b>	<b>\$124,504</b>

In the table above:

Corporate lending commitments primarily relates to the firm's relationship lending activities.

Other lending commitments primarily relates to lending commitments extended by the firm to clients who warehouse assets backed by real estate and other assets.

The carrying value of lending commitments were liabilities of \$427 million (including allowance for losses of \$269 million) as of September 2018 and \$423 million (including allowance for losses of \$274 million) as of December 2017.

The estimated fair value of such lending commitments were liabilities of \$2.60 billion as of September 2018 and \$2.27 billion as of December 2017. Had these lending commitments been carried at fair value and included in the fair value hierarchy, \$747 million as of September 2018 and \$772 million as of December 2017 would have been

classified in level 2, and \$1.85 billion as of September 2018 and \$1.50 billion as of December 2017 would have been classified in level 3.

43 Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Purchased Credit Impaired (PCI) Loans**

Loans receivable includes PCI loans, which represent acquired loans or pools of loans with evidence of credit deterioration subsequent to their origination and where it is probable, at acquisition, that the firm will not be able to collect all contractually required payments. Loans acquired within the same reporting period, which have at least two common risk characteristics, one of which relates to their credit risk, are eligible to be pooled together and considered a single unit of account. PCI loans are initially recorded at the acquisition price and the difference between the acquisition price and the expected cash flows (accretable yield) is recognized as interest income over the life of such loans or pools of loans on an effective yield method. Expected cash flows on PCI loans are determined using various inputs and assumptions, including default rates, loss severities, recoveries, amount and timing of prepayments and other macroeconomic indicators.

The tables below present information about PCI loans.

	As of	
	September	December
<i>\$ in millions</i>	2018	2017
Loans backed by commercial real estate	\$ 741	\$1,116
Loans backed by residential real estate	2,436	3,327
Other loans	5	10
<b>Total gross carrying value</b>	<b>\$3,182</b>	<b>\$4,453</b>
<b>Total outstanding principal balance</b>	<b>\$6,221</b>	<b>\$9,512</b>
<b>Total accretable yield</b>	<b>\$ 445</b>	<b>\$ 662</b>

	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	2018	2017	2018	2017
<b>Acquired during the period</b>				
Fair value	\$287	\$337	\$ 585	\$1,425
Expected cash flows	\$327	\$369	\$ 655	\$1,579
Contractually required cash flows	\$583	\$635	\$1,287	\$3,443
In the table above:				



Fair value, expected cash flows and contractually required cash flows were as of the acquisition date.

Expected cash flows represents the cash flows expected to be received over the life of the loan or as a result of liquidation of the underlying collateral.

Contractually required cash flows represents cash flows required to be repaid by the borrower over the life of the loan.

### Credit Quality

**Risk Assessment.** The firm's risk assessment process includes evaluating the credit quality of its loans receivable. For loans receivable (excluding PCI and Marcus loans) and lending commitments, the firm performs credit reviews which include initial and ongoing analyses of its borrowers. A credit review is an independent analysis of the capacity and willingness of a borrower to meet its financial obligations, resulting in an internal credit rating. The determination of internal credit ratings also incorporates assumptions with respect to the nature of and outlook for the borrower's industry and the economic environment. The firm also assigns a regulatory risk rating to such loans based on the definitions provided by the U.S. federal bank regulatory agencies.

The firm enters into economic hedges to mitigate credit risk on certain loans receivable and corporate lending commitments (both of which are held for investment) related to the firm's relationship lending activities. Such hedges are accounted for at fair value. See Note 18 for further information about these lending commitments and associated hedges.

The table below presents gross loans receivable (excluding PCI and Marcus loans of \$7.14 billion as of September 2018 and \$6.37 billion as of December 2017) and lending commitments by an internally determined public rating agency equivalent and by regulatory risk rating.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Loans	Lending Commitments	Total
<b>Credit Rating Equivalent</b>			
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>			
Investment-grade	\$26,654	\$ 88,506	\$115,160
Non-investment-grade	43,190	37,951	81,141
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$69,844</b>	<b>\$126,457</b>	<b>\$196,301</b>

### As of December 2017

Investment-grade	\$24,192	\$ 89,409	\$113,601
Non-investment-grade	36,179	35,095	71,274
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$60,371</b>	<b>\$124,504</b>	<b>\$184,875</b>

### Regulatory Risk Rating

<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>			
Non-criticized/pass	\$65,668	\$123,282	\$188,950
Criticized	4,176	3,175	7,351
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$69,844</b>	<b>\$126,457</b>	<b>\$196,301</b>

As of December 2017

Non-criticized/pass	\$56,720	\$119,427	\$176,147
Criticized	3,651	5,077	8,728
Total	\$60,371	\$124,504	\$184,875

In the table above, non-criticized/pass loans and lending commitments represent loans and lending commitments that are performing and/or do not demonstrate adverse characteristics that are likely to result in a credit loss.

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

For Marcus loans, an important credit-quality indicator is the Fair Isaac Corporation (FICO) credit score, which measures a borrower's creditworthiness by considering factors such as payment and credit history. FICO credit scores are refreshed periodically by the firm to assess the updated creditworthiness of the borrower. As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the weighted average FICO credit score of the Marcus loans receivable was in excess of 700 and the percentage of loans with an underlying FICO credit score of less than 660 was low double digits.

For PCI loans, the firm's risk assessment process includes reviewing certain key metrics, such as delinquency status, collateral values, expected cash flows and other risk factors.

**Impaired Loans.** Loans receivable (excluding PCI loans) are determined to be impaired when it is probable that the firm will not be able to collect all principal and interest due under the contractual terms of the loan. At that time, loans are generally placed on nonaccrual status and all accrued but uncollected interest is reversed against interest income and interest subsequently collected is recognized on a cash basis to the extent the loan balance is deemed collectible. Otherwise, all cash received is used to reduce the outstanding loan balance.

In certain circumstances, the firm may also modify the original terms of a loan agreement by granting a concession to a borrower experiencing financial difficulty. Such modifications are considered troubled debt restructurings and typically include interest rate reductions, payment extensions, and modification of loan covenants. Loans modified in a troubled debt restructuring are considered impaired and are subject to specific loan-level reserves.

The gross carrying value of impaired loans receivable (excluding PCI loans) on nonaccrual status was \$993 million as of September 2018 and \$845 million as of December 2017. Such loans included \$40 million as of September 2018 and \$61 million as of December 2017 of corporate loans that were modified in a troubled debt restructuring. The firm did not have any lending commitments related to these loans as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

When it is determined that the firm cannot reasonably estimate expected cash flows on PCI loans or pools of loans, such loans are placed on nonaccrual status.

**Allowance for Losses on Loans and Lending Commitments**

The firm's allowance for loan losses consists of specific loan-level reserves, portfolio level reserves and reserves on PCI loans, as described below:

Specific loan-level reserves are determined on loans (excluding PCI loans) that exhibit credit quality weakness and are therefore individually evaluated for impairment.

Portfolio level reserves are determined on loans (excluding PCI loans) not evaluated for specific loan-level reserves by aggregating groups of loans with similar risk characteristics and estimating the probable loss inherent in the portfolio.

Reserves on PCI loans are recorded when it is determined that the expected cash flows, which are reassessed on a quarterly basis, will be lower than those used to establish the current effective yield for such loans or pools of loans. If the expected cash flows are determined to be significantly higher than those used to establish the current effective yield, such increases are initially recognized as a reduction to any previously recorded allowances for loan losses and any remaining increases are recognized as interest income prospectively over the life of the loan or pools of loans as an increase to the effective yield.

The allowance for loan losses is determined using various risk factors, including industry default and loss data, current macroeconomic indicators, borrower's capacity to meet its financial obligations, borrower's country of risk, loan seniority and collateral type. In addition, for loans backed by real estate, risk factors include loan to value ratio, debt service ratio and home price index. Risk factors for Marcus loans include FICO credit scores and delinquency status.

Management's estimate of loan losses entails judgment about loan collectability at the reporting dates, and there are uncertainties inherent in those judgments. While management uses the best information available to determine this estimate, future adjustments to the allowance may be necessary based on, among other things, changes in the economic environment or variances between actual results and the original assumptions used. Loans are charged off against the allowance for loan losses when deemed to be uncollectible.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

The firm also records an allowance for losses on lending commitments that are held for investment and accounted for on an accrual basis. Such allowance is determined using the same methodology as the allowance for loan losses, while also taking into consideration the probability of drawdowns or funding, and is included in other liabilities.

The table below presents gross loans receivable and lending commitments by impairment methodology.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Specific	Portfolio	PCI	Total
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>				
<b>Loans Receivable</b>				
Corporate loans	\$408	\$ 35,572	\$	\$ 35,980
Loans to PWM clients	138	16,625		16,763
Loans backed by:				
Commercial real estate	10	9,592	741	10,343
Residential real estate	437	3,703	2,436	6,576
Marcus loans		3,959		3,959
Other loans		3,359	5	3,364
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$993</b>	<b>\$ 72,810</b>	<b>\$3,182</b>	<b>\$ 76,985</b>
<b>Lending Commitments</b>				
Corporate	\$ 32	\$119,224	\$	\$119,256
Other	1	7,200		7,201
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 33</b>	<b>\$126,424</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$126,457</b>
<b><u>As of December 2017</u></b>				
<b>Loans Receivable</b>				
Corporate loans	\$377	\$ 30,372	\$	\$ 30,749
Loans to PWM clients	163	16,428		16,591
Loans backed by:				
Commercial real estate		6,871	1,116	7,987
Residential real estate	231	2,676	3,327	6,234
Marcus loans		1,912		1,912
Other loans	74	3,179	10	3,263
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$845</b>	<b>\$ 61,438</b>	<b>\$4,453</b>	<b>\$ 66,736</b>
<b>Lending Commitments</b>				
Corporate	\$ 53	\$118,500	\$	\$118,553
Other		5,951		5,951
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 53</b>	<b>\$124,451</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$124,504</b>

In the table above:

Gross loans receivable and lending commitments, subject to specific loan-level reserves, included \$495 million as of September 2018 and \$492 million as of December 2017 of impaired loans and lending commitments, which did not require a reserve as the loan was deemed to be recoverable.

Gross loans receivable deemed impaired and subject to specific loan-level reserves represented 1.3% as of both September 2018 and December 2017 of total gross loans receivable.

The table below presents information about the allowance for loan losses and the allowance for losses on lending commitments.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Nine Months Ended September 2018		Year Ended December 2017	
	Loans Receivable	Lending Commitments	Loans Receivable	Lending Commitments
<b>Changes in the allowance for losses</b>				
Beginning balance	\$ 803	\$274	\$ 509	\$212
Net charge-offs	(230)		(203)	
Provision	450	2	574	83
Other	(49)	(7)	(77)	(21)
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$ 974</b>	<b>\$269</b>	<b>\$ 803</b>	<b>\$274</b>
<b>Allowance for losses by impairment methodology</b>				
Specific	\$ 89	\$ 4	\$ 119	\$ 14
Portfolio	747	265	518	260
PCI	138		166	
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 974</b>	<b>\$269</b>	<b>\$ 803</b>	<b>\$274</b>

In the table above:

Net charge-offs were primarily related to consumer loans and PCI loans backed by commercial real estate for the nine months ended September 2018 and primarily related to corporate loans for the year ended December 2017.

The provision for losses on loans and lending commitments is included in other principal transactions, and was primarily related to consumer loans and corporate loans for the nine months ended September 2018 and primarily related to corporate loans and lending commitments, and loans backed by commercial real estate for the year ended December 2017.

Other represents the reduction to the allowance related to loans and lending commitments transferred to held for sale.

Portfolio level reserves were primarily related to corporate loans, specific loan-level reserves were substantially all related to corporate loans and reserves on PCI loans were related to loans backed by real estate.

Substantially all of the allowance for losses on lending commitments was related to corporate lending commitments.

Allowance for loan losses as a percentage of total gross loans receivable was 1.3% as of September 2018 and 1.2% as of December 2017.

Net charge-offs as a percentage of average total gross loans receivable was 0.4% on an annualized basis for the nine months ended September 2018 and 0.4% for the year ended December 2017.

Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q 46

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Note 10.****Collateralized Agreements and Financings**

Collateralized agreements are securities purchased under agreements to resell (resale agreements) and securities borrowed. Collateralized financings are securities sold under agreements to repurchase (repurchase agreements), securities loaned and other secured financings. The firm enters into these transactions in order to, among other things, facilitate client activities, invest excess cash, acquire securities to cover short positions and finance certain firm activities.

Collateralized agreements and financings are presented on a net-by-counterparty basis when a legal right of setoff exists. Interest on collateralized agreements and collateralized financings is recognized over the life of the transaction and included in interest income and interest expense, respectively. See Note 23 for further information about interest income and interest expense.

The table below presents the carrying value of resale and repurchase agreements and securities borrowed and loaned transactions.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of	
	<b>September 2018</b>	December 2017
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	<b>\$143,447</b>	\$120,822
Securities borrowed	<b>\$154,891</b>	\$190,848
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	<b>\$ 85,920</b>	\$ 84,718
Securities loaned	<b>\$ 16,201</b>	\$ 14,793
In the table above:		

Substantially all resale agreements and all repurchase agreements are carried at fair value under the fair value option. See Note 8 for further information about the valuation techniques and significant inputs used to determine fair value.

Securities borrowed of \$33.45 billion as of September 2018 and \$78.19 billion as of December 2017, and securities loaned of \$3.52 billion as of September 2018 and \$5.36 billion as of December 2017 were at fair value.



## **Resale and Repurchase Agreements**

A resale agreement is a transaction in which the firm purchases financial instruments from a seller, typically in exchange for cash, and simultaneously enters into an agreement to resell the same or substantially the same financial instruments to the seller at a stated price plus accrued interest at a future date.

A repurchase agreement is a transaction in which the firm sells financial instruments to a buyer, typically in exchange for cash, and simultaneously enters into an agreement to repurchase the same or substantially the same financial instruments from the buyer at a stated price plus accrued interest at a future date.

Even though repurchase and resale agreements (including repos- and reverses-to-maturity ) involve the legal transfer of ownership of financial instruments, they are accounted for as financing arrangements because they require the financial instruments to be repurchased or resold before or at the maturity of the agreement. The financial instruments purchased or sold in resale and repurchase agreements typically include U.S. government and agency, and investment-grade sovereign obligations.

The firm receives financial instruments purchased under resale agreements and makes delivery of financial instruments sold under repurchase agreements. To mitigate credit exposure, the firm monitors the market value of these financial instruments on a daily basis, and delivers or obtains additional collateral due to changes in the market value of the financial instruments, as appropriate. For resale agreements, the firm typically requires collateral with a fair value approximately equal to the carrying value of the relevant assets in the consolidated statements of financial condition.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Securities Borrowed and Loaned Transactions**

In a securities borrowed transaction, the firm borrows securities from a counterparty in exchange for cash or securities. When the firm returns the securities, the counterparty returns the cash or securities. Interest is generally paid periodically over the life of the transaction.

In a securities loaned transaction, the firm lends securities to a counterparty in exchange for cash or securities. When the counterparty returns the securities, the firm returns the cash or securities posted as collateral. Interest is generally paid periodically over the life of the transaction.

The firm receives securities borrowed and makes delivery of securities loaned. To mitigate credit exposure, the firm monitors the market value of these securities on a daily basis, and delivers or obtains additional collateral due to changes in the market value of the securities, as appropriate. For securities borrowed transactions, the firm typically requires collateral with a fair value approximately equal to the carrying value of the securities borrowed transaction.

Securities borrowed and loaned within FICC Client Execution are recorded at fair value under the fair value option. See Note 8 for further information about securities borrowed and loaned accounted for at fair value.

Securities borrowed and loaned within Securities Services are recorded based on the amount of cash collateral advanced or received plus accrued interest. As these agreements generally can be terminated on demand, they exhibit little, if any, sensitivity to changes in interest rates. Therefore, the carrying value of such agreements approximates fair value. As these agreements are not accounted for at fair value, they are not included in the firm's fair value hierarchy in Notes 6 through 8. Had these agreements been included in the firm's fair value hierarchy, they would have been classified in level 2 as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

**Offsetting Arrangements**

The table below presents the gross and net resale and repurchase agreements and securities borrowed and loaned transactions, and the related amount of counterparty netting included in the consolidated statements of financial condition, as well as the amounts of counterparty netting and cash and securities collateral, not offset in the consolidated statements of financial condition.

	Assets		Liabilities	
	Resale agreements	Securities borrowed	Repurchase agreements	Securities loaned
<i>\$ in millions</i>				
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>				
<b>Included in consolidated statements of financial condition</b>				
Gross carrying value	\$ 240,067	\$ 158,802	\$182,540	\$20,112

Counterparty netting	(96,620)	(3,911)	(96,620)	(3,911)
<b>Total</b>	<b>143,447</b>	<b>154,891</b>	<b>85,920</b>	<b>16,201</b>
<b>Amounts not offset</b>				
Counterparty netting	(10,358)	(5,908)	(10,358)	(5,908)
Collateral	(131,393)	(141,347)	(73,817)	(9,994)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,696</b>	<b>\$ 7,636</b>	<b>\$ 1,745</b>	<b>\$ 299</b>

As of December 2017**Included in consolidated statements of financial condition**

Gross carrying value	\$ 209,972	\$ 195,783	\$173,868	\$19,728
Counterparty netting	(89,150)	(4,935)	(89,150)	(4,935)
<b>Total</b>	<b>120,822</b>	<b>190,848</b>	<b>84,718</b>	<b>14,793</b>

**Amounts not offset**

Counterparty netting	(5,441)	(4,412)	(5,441)	(4,412)
Collateral	(113,305)	(177,679)	(76,793)	(9,731)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 2,076</b>	<b>\$ 8,757</b>	<b>\$ 2,484</b>	<b>\$ 650</b>

In the table above:

Substantially all of the gross carrying values of these arrangements are subject to enforceable netting agreements.

Where the firm has received or posted collateral under credit support agreements, but has not yet determined such agreements are enforceable, the related collateral has not been netted.

Amounts not offset includes counterparty netting that does not meet the criteria for netting under U.S. GAAP and the fair value of collateral received or posted subject to enforceable credit support agreements.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Gross Carrying Value of Repurchase Agreements and Securities Loaned**

The table below presents the gross carrying value of repurchase agreements and securities loaned by class of collateral pledged.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Repurchase agreements	Securities loaned
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>		
Money market instruments	\$ 444	\$
U.S. government and agency obligations	85,021	
Non-U.S. government and agency obligations	77,077	1,970
Securities backed by commercial real estate	30	
Securities backed by residential real estate	327	
Corporate debt securities	9,116	1,003
State and municipal obligations	92	
Other debt obligations	19	
Equity securities	10,414	17,139
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$182,540</b>	<b>\$20,112</b>

**As of December 2017**

Money market instruments	\$ 97	\$
U.S. government and agency obligations	80,591	
Non-U.S. government and agency obligations	73,031	2,245
Securities backed by commercial real estate	43	
Securities backed by residential real estate	338	
Corporate debt securities	7,140	1,145
Other debt obligations	55	
Equity securities	12,573	16,338
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$173,868</b>	<b>\$19,728</b>

The table below presents the gross carrying value of repurchase agreements and securities loaned by maturity date.

	<b>As of September 2018</b>	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>Repurchase agreements</b>	<b>Securities loaned</b>
No stated maturity and overnight	\$ 59,817	\$ 9,804

2 - 30 days	60,760	3,333
31 - 90 days	14,652	1,424
91 days - 1 year	40,183	4,046
Greater than 1 year	7,128	1,505
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$182,540</b>	<b>\$20,112</b>

In the table above:

Repurchase agreements and securities loaned that are repayable prior to maturity at the option of the firm are reflected at their contractual maturity dates.

Repurchase agreements and securities loaned that are redeemable prior to maturity at the option of the holder are reflected at the earliest dates such options become exercisable.

### **Other Secured Financings**

In addition to repurchase agreements and securities loaned transactions, the firm funds certain assets through the use of other secured financings and pledges financial instruments and other assets as collateral in these transactions. These other secured financings consist of:

Liabilities of consolidated VIEs;

Transfers of assets accounted for as financings rather than sales (primarily collateralized central bank financings, pledged commodities, bank loans and mortgage whole loans); and

Other structured financing arrangements.

Other secured financings includes arrangements that are nonrecourse. Nonrecourse other secured financings were \$8.01 billion as of September 2018 and \$5.31 billion as of December 2017.

The firm has elected to apply the fair value option to substantially all other secured financings because the use of fair value eliminates non-economic volatility in earnings that would arise from using different measurement attributes. See Note 8 for further information about other secured financings that are accounted for at fair value.

Other secured financings that are not recorded at fair value are recorded based on the amount of cash received plus accrued interest, which generally approximates fair value. As these financings are not accounted for at fair value, they are not included in the firm's fair value hierarchy in Notes 6 through 8. Had these financings been included in the firm's fair value hierarchy, they would have been primarily classified in level 2 as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

The table below presents information about other secured financings.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	U.S. Dollar	Non-U.S. Dollar	Total
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>			
Other secured financings (short-term):			
At fair value	\$ 8,439	\$ 5,169	\$13,608
At amortized cost	131		131
Other secured financings (long-term):			
At fair value	9,172	3,377	12,549
At amortized cost	196		196
<b>Total other secured financings</b>	<b>\$17,938</b>	<b>\$ 8,546</b>	<b>\$26,484</b>
<b>Other secured financings collateralized by:</b>			
Financial instruments	\$14,124	\$ 7,774	\$21,898
Other assets	\$ 3,814	\$ 772	\$ 4,586

**As of December 2017**

Other secured financings (short-term):			
At fair value	\$ 7,704	\$ 6,856	\$14,560
At amortized cost		336	336
Other secured financings (long-term):			
At fair value	6,779	3,006	9,785
At amortized cost	107		107
<b>Total other secured financings</b>	<b>\$14,590</b>	<b>\$10,198</b>	<b>\$24,788</b>

**Other secured financings collateralized by:**

Financial instruments	\$12,454	\$ 9,870	\$22,324
Other assets	\$ 2,136	\$ 328	\$ 2,464
In the table above:			

Short-term other secured financings includes financings maturing within one year of the financial statement date and financings that are redeemable within one year of the financial statement date at the option of the holder.

U.S. dollar-denominated short-term other secured financings at amortized cost had a weighted average interest rate of 4.73% as of September 2018. U.S. dollar-denominated long-term other secured financings at amortized cost had a weighted average interest rate of 3.22% as of September 2018 and 3.89% as of December 2017. These rates include the effect of hedging activities.

Non-U.S. dollar-denominated short-term other secured financings at amortized cost had a weighted average interest rate of 2.61% as of December 2017. This rate includes the effect of hedging activities.

Total other secured financings included \$2.35 billion as of September 2018 and \$1.55 billion as of December 2017 related to transfers of financial assets accounted for as financings rather than sales. Such financings were collateralized by financial assets of \$2.38 billion as of September 2018 and \$1.57 billion as of December 2017, both primarily included in financial instruments owned.

Other secured financings collateralized by financial instruments included \$14.63 billion as of September 2018 and \$16.61 billion as of December 2017 of other secured financings collateralized by financial instruments owned, and included \$7.27 billion as of September 2018 and \$5.71 billion as of December 2017 of other secured financings collateralized by financial instruments received as collateral and repledged.

The table below presents other secured financings by maturity date.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>As of September 2018</b>
Other secured financings (short-term)	<b>\$13,739</b>
Other secured financings (long-term):	
2019	<b>2,479</b>
2020	<b>2,977</b>
2021	<b>1,220</b>
2022	<b>2,665</b>
2023	<b>516</b>
2024 - thereafter	<b>2,888</b>
Total other secured financings (long-term)	<b>12,745</b>
<b>Total other secured financings</b>	<b>\$26,484</b>

In the table above:

Long-term other secured financings that are repayable prior to maturity at the option of the firm are reflected at their contractual maturity dates.

Long-term other secured financings that are redeemable prior to maturity at the option of the holder are reflected at the earliest dates such options become exercisable.

#### **Collateral Received and Pledged**

The firm receives cash and securities (e.g., U.S. government and agency obligations, other sovereign and corporate obligations, as well as equity securities) as collateral, primarily in connection with resale agreements, securities borrowed, derivative transactions and customer margin loans. The firm obtains cash and securities as collateral on an upfront or contingent basis for derivative instruments and collateralized agreements to reduce its credit exposure to individual counterparties.

In many cases, the firm is permitted to deliver or repledge financial instruments received as collateral when entering into repurchase agreements and securities loaned transactions, primarily in connection with secured client financing activities. The firm is also permitted to deliver or repledge these financial instruments in connection with other secured financings, collateralized derivative transactions and firm or customer settlement requirements.

The firm also pledges certain financial instruments owned in connection with repurchase agreements, securities loaned transactions and other secured financings, and other assets (substantially all real estate and cash) in connection with other secured financings to counterparties who may or may not have the right to deliver or repledge them.



**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

The table below presents financial instruments at fair value received as collateral that were available to be delivered or repledged and were delivered or repledged.

	September 2018	As of December 2017
<i>\$ in millions</i>		
Collateral available to be delivered or repledged	<b>\$734,780</b>	\$763,984
Collateral that was delivered or repledged	<b>\$598,088</b>	\$599,565

In the table above, collateral available to be delivered or repledged excludes \$9.85 billion as of September 2018 and \$1.52 billion as of December 2017 of securities received under resale agreements and securities borrowed transactions that contractually had the right to be delivered or repledged, but were segregated for regulatory and other purposes.

The table below presents information about assets pledged.

	September 2018	As of December 2017
<i>\$ in millions</i>		
Financial instruments owned pledged to counterparties that:		
Had the right to deliver or repledge	<b>\$ 63,626</b>	\$ 50,335
Did not have the right to deliver or repledge	<b>\$ 94,991</b>	\$ 78,656
Other assets pledged to counterparties that		

did not have the right to deliver or repledge	<b>\$ 7,618</b>	\$ 4,838
---	-----------------	----------

The firm also segregated securities included in financial instruments owned of \$15.49 billion as of September 2018 and \$10.42 billion as of December 2017 for regulatory and other purposes. See Note 3 for information about segregated cash.

**Note 11.****Securitization Activities**

The firm securitizes residential and commercial mortgages, corporate bonds, loans and other types of financial assets by selling these assets to securitization vehicles (e.g., trusts, corporate entities and limited liability companies) or through a resecuritization. The firm acts as underwriter of the beneficial interests that are sold to investors. The firm's residential mortgage securitizations are primarily in connection with government agency securitizations.

Beneficial interests issued by securitization entities are debt or equity instruments that give the investors rights to receive all or portions of specified cash inflows to a securitization vehicle and include senior and subordinated interests in principal, interest and/or other cash inflows. The proceeds from the sale of beneficial interests are used to pay the transferor for the financial assets sold to the securitization vehicle or to purchase securities which serve as collateral.

The firm accounts for a securitization as a sale when it has relinquished control over the transferred financial assets. Prior to securitization, the firm generally accounts for assets pending transfer at fair value and therefore does not typically recognize significant gains or losses upon the transfer of assets. Net revenues from underwriting activities are recognized in connection with the sales of the underlying beneficial interests to investors.

For transfers of financial assets that are not accounted for as sales, the assets remain in financial instruments owned and the transfer is accounted for as a collateralized financing, with the related interest expense recognized over the life of the transaction. See Notes 10 and 23 for further information about collateralized financings and interest expense, respectively.

The firm generally receives cash in exchange for the transferred assets but may also have continuing involvement with the transferred financial assets, including ownership of beneficial interests in securitized financial assets, primarily in the form of debt instruments. The firm may also purchase senior or subordinated securities issued by securitization vehicles (which are typically VIEs) in connection with secondary market-making activities.

The primary risks included in beneficial interests and other interests from the firm's continuing involvement with securitization vehicles are the performance of the underlying collateral, the position of the firm's investment in the capital structure of the securitization vehicle and the market yield for the security. These interests primarily are accounted for at fair value and classified in level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Beneficial interests and other interests not accounted for at fair value are carried at amounts that approximate fair value. See Notes 5 through 8 for further information about fair value measurements.

The table below presents the amount of financial assets securitized and the cash flows received on retained interests in securitization entities in which the firm had continuing involvement as of the end of the period.

	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>2018</b>	2017	<b>2018</b>	2017
Residential mortgages	<b>\$4,004</b>	\$4,010	<b>\$20,508</b>	\$12,304
Commercial mortgages	<b>2,883</b>	1,763	<b>7,079</b>	4,717
Other financial assets	<b>267</b>		<b>882</b>	395
<b>Total financial assets securitized</b>	<b>\$7,154</b>	\$5,773	<b>\$28,469</b>	\$17,416
<b>Retained interests cash flows</b>	<b>\$ 81</b>	\$ 83	<b>\$ 241</b>	\$ 206

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

The table below presents information about nonconsolidated securitization entities to which the firm sold assets and has continuing involvement.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Outstanding Principal Amount	Retained Interests	Purchased Interests
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>			
U.S. government agency-issued			
collateralized mortgage obligations	<b>\$28,794</b>	<b>\$1,915</b>	<b>\$78</b>
Other residential mortgage-backed	<b>16,864</b>	<b>766</b>	<b>10</b>
Other commercial mortgage-backed	<b>12,709</b>	<b>444</b>	<b>3</b>
Corporate debt and other asset-backed	<b>2,394</b>	<b>87</b>	
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$60,761</b>	<b>\$3,212</b>	<b>\$91</b>
<b><u>As of December 2017</u></b>			
U.S. government agency-issued			
collateralized mortgage obligations	\$20,232	\$1,120	\$16
Other residential mortgage-backed	10,558	711	17
Other commercial mortgage-backed	7,916	228	7
Corporate debt and other asset-backed	2,108	56	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$40,814</b>	<b>\$2,115</b>	<b>\$41</b>
In the table above:			

The outstanding principal amount is presented for the purpose of providing information about the size of the securitization entities and is not representative of the firm's risk of loss.

The firm's risk of loss from retained or purchased interests is limited to the carrying value of these interests.

Purchased interests represent senior and subordinated interests, purchased in connection with secondary market-making activities, in securitization entities in which the firm also holds retained interests.

Substantially all of the total outstanding principal amount and total retained interests relate to securitizations during 2014 and thereafter as of September 2018, and relate to securitizations during 2012 and thereafter as of December 2017.

The fair value of retained interests was \$3.21 billion as of September 2018 and \$2.13 billion as of December 2017. In addition to the interests in the table above, the firm had other continuing involvement in the form of derivative transactions and commitments with certain nonconsolidated VIEs. The carrying value of these derivatives and commitments was a net asset of \$61 million as of September 2018 and \$86 million as of December 2017, and the notional amount of these derivatives and commitments was \$1.13 billion as of September 2018 and \$1.26 billion as of December 2017. The notional amounts of these derivatives and commitments are included in maximum exposure to loss in the nonconsolidated VIE table in Note 12.

The table below presents the weighted average key economic assumptions used in measuring the fair value of mortgage-backed retained interests and the sensitivity of this fair value to immediate adverse changes of 10% and 20% in those assumptions.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of	
	September 2018	December 2017
Fair value of retained interests	<b>\$3,123</b>	\$2,071
Weighted average life (years)	<b>8.2</b>	6.0
Constant prepayment rate	<b>9.8%</b>	9.4%
Impact of 10% adverse change	<b>\$ (20)</b>	\$ (19)
Impact of 20% adverse change	<b>\$ (40)</b>	\$ (35)
Discount rate	<b>5.0%</b>	4.2%
Impact of 10% adverse change	<b>\$ (86)</b>	\$ (35)
Impact of 20% adverse change	<b>\$ (167)</b>	\$ (70)

In the table above:

Amounts do not reflect the benefit of other financial instruments that are held to mitigate risks inherent in these retained interests.

Changes in fair value based on an adverse variation in assumptions generally cannot be extrapolated because the relationship of the change in assumptions to the change in fair value is not usually linear.

The impact of a change in a particular assumption is calculated independently of changes in any other assumption. In practice, simultaneous changes in assumptions might magnify or counteract the sensitivities disclosed above.

The constant prepayment rate is included only for positions for which it is a key assumption in the determination of fair value.

The discount rate for retained interests that relate to U.S. government agency-issued collateralized mortgage obligations does not include any credit loss. Expected credit loss assumptions are reflected in the discount rate for the remainder of retained interests.

The firm has other retained interests not reflected in the table above with a fair value of \$87 million and a weighted average life of 4.5 years as of September 2018, and a fair value of \$56 million and a weighted average life of 4.5 years as of December 2017. Due to the nature and fair value of certain of these retained interests, the weighted average assumptions for constant prepayment and discount rates and the related sensitivity to adverse changes are not meaningful as of both September 2018 and December 2017. The firm's maximum exposure to adverse changes in the value of these interests is the carrying value of \$87 million as of September 2018 and \$56 million as of December 2017.

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

**Note 12.**

**Variable Interest Entities**

A variable interest in a VIE is an investment (e.g., debt or equity) or other interest (e.g., derivatives or loans and lending commitments) that will absorb portions of the VIE's expected losses and/or receive portions of the VIE's expected residual returns.

The firm's variable interests in VIEs include senior and subordinated debt; loans and lending commitments; limited and general partnership interests; preferred and common equity; derivatives that may include foreign currency, equity and/or credit risk; guarantees; and certain of the fees the firm receives from investment funds. Certain interest rate, foreign currency and credit derivatives the firm enters into with VIEs are not variable interests because they create, rather than absorb, risk.

VIEs generally finance the purchase of assets by issuing debt and equity securities that are either collateralized by or indexed to the assets held by the VIE. The debt and equity securities issued by a VIE may include tranches of varying levels of subordination. The firm's involvement with VIEs includes securitization of financial assets, as described in Note 11, and investments in and loans to other types of VIEs, as described below. See Note 11 for further information about securitization activities, including the definition of beneficial interests. See Note 3 for the firm's consolidation policies, including the definition of a VIE.

**VIE Consolidation Analysis**

The enterprise with a controlling financial interest in a VIE is known as the primary beneficiary and consolidates the VIE. The firm determines whether it is the primary beneficiary of a VIE by performing an analysis that principally considers:

Which variable interest holder has the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance;

Which variable interest holder has the obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits from the VIE that could potentially be significant to the VIE;

The VIE's purpose and design, including the risks the VIE was designed to create and pass through to its variable interest holders;

The VIE's capital structure;

The terms between the VIE and its variable interest holders and other parties involved with the VIE; and

Related-party relationships.

The firm reassesses its evaluation of whether an entity is a VIE when certain reconsideration events occur. The firm reassesses its determination of whether it is the primary beneficiary of a VIE on an ongoing basis based on current facts and circumstances.

### **VIE Activities**

The firm is principally involved with VIEs through the following business activities:

**Mortgage-Backed VIEs.** The firm sells residential and commercial mortgage loans and securities to mortgage-backed VIEs and may retain beneficial interests in the assets sold to these VIEs. The firm purchases and sells beneficial interests issued by mortgage-backed VIEs in connection with market-making activities. In addition, the firm may enter into derivatives with certain of these VIEs, primarily interest rate swaps, which are typically not variable interests. The firm generally enters into derivatives with other counterparties to mitigate its risk.

**Real Estate, Credit- and Power-Related and Other Investing VIEs.** The firm purchases equity and debt securities issued by and makes loans to VIEs that hold real estate, performing and nonperforming debt, distressed loans, power-related assets and equity securities. The firm typically does not sell assets to, or enter into derivatives with, these VIEs.

**Corporate Debt and Other Asset-Backed VIEs.** The firm structures VIEs that issue notes to clients, and purchases and sells beneficial interests issued by corporate debt and other asset-backed VIEs in connection with market-making activities. Certain of these VIEs synthetically create the exposure for the beneficial interests they issue by entering into credit derivatives with the firm, rather than purchasing the underlying assets. In addition, the firm may enter into derivatives, such as total return swaps, with certain corporate debt and other asset-backed VIEs, under which the firm pays the VIE a return due to the beneficial interest holders and receives the return on the collateral owned by the VIE. The collateral owned by these VIEs is primarily other asset-backed loans and securities. The firm generally can be removed as the total return swap counterparty and enters into derivatives with other counterparties to mitigate its risk related to these swaps. The firm may sell assets to the corporate debt and other asset-backed VIEs it structures.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

**Principal-Protected Note VIEs.** The firm structures VIEs that issue principal-protected notes to clients. These VIEs own portfolios of assets, principally with exposure to hedge funds. Substantially all of the principal protection on the notes issued by these VIEs is provided by the asset portfolio rebalancing that is required under the terms of the notes. The firm enters into total return swaps with these VIEs under which the firm pays the VIE the return due to the principal-protected note holders and receives the return on the assets owned by the VIE. The firm may enter into derivatives with other counterparties to mitigate its risk. The firm also obtains funding through these VIEs.

**Investments in Funds.** The firm makes equity investments in certain of the investment fund VIEs it manages and is entitled to receive fees from these VIEs. The firm typically does not sell assets to, or enter into derivatives with, these VIEs.

**Nonconsolidated VIEs**

The table below presents a summary of the nonconsolidated VIEs in which the firm holds variable interests.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of	
	September 2018	December 2017
<b>Total nonconsolidated VIEs</b>		
Assets in VIEs	<b>\$118,123</b>	\$97,962
Carrying value of variable interests    assets	<b>9,165</b>	8,425
Carrying value of variable interests    liabilities	<b>540</b>	214
<b>Maximum exposure to loss:</b>		
Retained interests	<b>3,212</b>	2,115
Purchased interests	<b>1,037</b>	1,172
Commitments and guarantees	<b>3,284</b>	3,462
Derivatives	<b>8,484</b>	8,406
Loans and investments	<b>4,396</b>	4,454
<b>Total maximum exposure to loss</b>	<b>\$ 20,413</b>	\$19,609

In the table above:

The nature of the firm's variable interests can take different forms, as described in the rows under maximum exposure to loss.



The firm's exposure to the obligations of VIEs is generally limited to its interests in these entities. In certain instances, the firm provides guarantees, including derivative guarantees, to VIEs or holders of variable interests in VIEs.

The maximum exposure to loss excludes the benefit of offsetting financial instruments that are held to mitigate the risks associated with these variable interests.

The maximum exposure to loss from retained interests, purchased interests, and loans and investments is the carrying value of these interests.

The maximum exposure to loss from commitments and guarantees, and derivatives is the notional amount, which does not represent anticipated losses and also has not been reduced by unrealized losses already recorded. As a result, the maximum exposure to loss exceeds liabilities recorded for commitments and guarantees, and derivatives provided to VIEs.

The table below disaggregates, by principal business activity, the information for nonconsolidated VIEs included in the summary table above.

		As of	
		September	December
		2018	2017
<i>\$ in millions</i>			
<b>Mortgage-backed</b>			
Assets in VIEs		\$72,793	\$55,153
Carrying value of variable interests	assets	4,126	3,128
Carrying value of variable interests	liabilities	1	
<b>Maximum exposure to loss:</b>			
Retained interests		3,125	2,059
Purchased interests		997	1,067
Commitments and guarantees		36	11
Derivatives		77	99
<b>Total maximum exposure to loss</b>		<b>\$ 4,235</b>	<b>\$ 3,236</b>
<b>Real estate, credit- and power-related and other investing</b>			
Assets in VIEs		\$18,272	\$15,539
Carrying value of variable interests	assets	3,448	3,289
Carrying value of variable interests	liabilities	2	2
<b>Maximum exposure to loss:</b>			
Commitments and guarantees		1,658	1,617
Loans and investments		3,448	3,289
<b>Total maximum exposure to loss</b>		<b>\$ 5,106</b>	<b>\$ 4,906</b>
<b>Corporate debt and other asset-backed</b>			
Assets in VIEs		\$14,476	\$16,251
Carrying value of variable interests	assets	1,275	1,660
Carrying value of variable interests	liabilities	537	212
<b>Maximum exposure to loss:</b>			
Retained interests		87	56
Purchased interests		40	105
Commitments and guarantees		1,528	1,779
Derivatives		8,404	8,303
Loans and investments		632	817

<b>Total maximum exposure to loss</b>	<b>\$10,691</b>	<b>\$11,060</b>
<b>Investments in funds</b>		
Assets in VIEs	<b>\$12,582</b>	<b>\$11,019</b>
Carrying value of variable interests assets	<b>316</b>	<b>348</b>
<b>Maximum exposure to loss:</b>		
Commitments and guarantees	<b>62</b>	<b>55</b>
Derivatives	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>
Loans and investments	<b>316</b>	<b>348</b>
<b>Total maximum exposure to loss</b>	<b>\$ 381</b>	<b>\$ 407</b>

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the carrying values of the firm's variable interests in nonconsolidated VIEs are included in the consolidated statements of financial condition as follows:

Mortgage-backed: Assets were primarily included in financial instruments owned and liabilities were included in other liabilities.

Real estate, credit- and power-related and other investing: Assets were primarily included in financial instruments owned and liabilities were included in financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased and other liabilities.

Corporate debt and other asset-backed: Substantially all assets were included in financial instruments owned and liabilities were included in financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased.

Investments in funds: Assets were included in financial instruments owned.

**Consolidated VIEs**

The table below presents a summary of the carrying value and classification of assets and liabilities in consolidated VIEs.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>September 2018</b>	<b>As of December 2017</b>
<b>Total consolidated VIEs</b>		
<i>Assets</i>		
Cash and cash equivalents	<b>\$ 229</b>	<b>\$ 275</b>
Receivables from customers and counterparties	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>
Loans receivable	<b>328</b>	<b>427</b>
Financial instruments owned	<b>1,684</b>	<b>1,194</b>
Other assets	<b>1,149</b>	<b>1,273</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$3,392</b>	<b>\$3,171</b>
<i>Liabilities</i>		
Other secured financings	<b>\$1,208</b>	<b>\$1,023</b>
Financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased	<b>12</b>	<b>15</b>
Unsecured short-term borrowings	<b>45</b>	<b>79</b>

Unsecured long-term borrowings	212	225
Other liabilities	1,069	577
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$2,546</b>	<b>\$1,919</b>

In the table above:

Assets and liabilities are presented net of intercompany eliminations and exclude the benefit of offsetting financial instruments that are held to mitigate the risks associated with the firm's variable interests.

VIEs in which the firm holds a majority voting interest are excluded if (i) the VIE meets the definition of a business and (ii) the VIE's assets can be used for purposes other than the settlement of its obligations.

Substantially all assets can only be used to settle obligations of the VIE.

The table below disaggregates, by principal business activity, the information for consolidated VIEs included in the summary table above.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	September 2018	As of December 2017
<b>Real estate, credit-related and other investing</b>		
<i>Assets</i>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 229	\$ 275
Loans receivable	278	375
Financial instruments owned	1,427	896
Other assets	1,146	1,267
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$3,080</b>	<b>\$2,813</b>
<i>Liabilities</i>		
Other secured financings	\$ 529	\$ 327
Financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased	12	15
Other liabilities	1,069	577
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$1,610</b>	<b>\$ 919</b>
<b>Mortgage-backed and other asset-backed</b>		
<i>Assets</i>		
Receivables from customers and counterparties	\$ 2	\$ 2
Loans receivable	50	52
Financial instruments owned	236	242
Other assets	3	6
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 291</b>	<b>\$ 302</b>
<i>Liabilities</i>		
Other secured financings	\$ 203	\$ 207
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 203</b>	<b>\$ 207</b>
<b>Principal-protected notes</b>		
<i>Assets</i>		
Financial instruments owned	\$ 21	\$ 56
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 21</b>	<b>\$ 56</b>
<i>Liabilities</i>		

Other secured financings	\$ 476	\$ 489
Unsecured short-term borrowings	45	79
Unsecured long-term borrowings	212	225
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 733</b>	<b>\$ 793</b>

In the table above:

The majority of the assets in principal-protected notes VIEs are intercompany and are eliminated in consolidation.

Creditors and beneficial interest holders of real estate, credit-related and other investing VIEs, and mortgage-backed and other asset-backed VIEs do not have recourse to the general credit of the firm.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Note 13.****Other Assets**

Other assets are generally less liquid, nonfinancial assets. The table below presents other assets by type.

	As of	
	September	December
<i>\$ in millions</i>	2018	2017
Property, leasehold improvements and equipment	<b>\$18,302</b>	\$15,094
Goodwill and identifiable intangible assets	<b>4,101</b>	4,038
Income tax-related assets	<b>1,769</b>	3,728
Miscellaneous receivables and other	<b>5,455</b>	5,486
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$29,627</b>	\$28,346

In the table above:

Property, leasehold improvements and equipment is net of accumulated depreciation and amortization of \$8.91 billion as of September 2018 and \$8.28 billion as of December 2017. Property, leasehold improvements and equipment included \$6.47 billion as of September 2018 and \$5.97 billion as of December 2017 that the firm uses in connection with its operations, and \$977 million as of September 2018 and \$982 million as of December 2017 of foreclosed real estate primarily related to PCI loans. The remainder is held by investment entities, including VIEs, consolidated by the firm. Substantially all property and equipment is depreciated on a straight-line basis over the useful life of the asset. Leasehold improvements are amortized on a straight-line basis over the useful life of the improvement or the term of the lease, whichever is shorter. Capitalized costs of software developed or obtained for internal use are amortized on a straight-line basis over three years.

Property, leasehold improvements and equipment included amounts related to the firm's new European headquarters in London. The firm has entered into a sale and leaseback agreement for the property, with closing and the commencement of lease payments expected to occur in 2019, subject to certain construction milestones. Substantially all of the sale proceeds in excess of the carrying value of the property will be recognized over the life of the lease as a reduction to occupancy expense.

The decrease in income tax-related assets from December 2017 to September 2018 reflected a decrease in net current tax receivables, as the net deferred tax liability related to the Tax Legislation repatriation tax became current

and was netted against current tax receivables. See Note 24 for further information about Tax Legislation.

Miscellaneous receivables and other included debt securities accounted for as held-to-maturity of \$802 million as of September 2018 and \$800 million as of December 2017. These securities were backed by residential real estate, had maturities of greater than ten years, are carried at amortized cost and the carrying value of these securities approximated fair value as of both September 2018 and December 2017. As these securities are not accounted for at fair value, they are not included in the firm's fair value hierarchy in Notes 6 through 8. Had these securities been included in the firm's fair value hierarchy, substantially all would have been classified in level 2 as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

Miscellaneous receivables and other included investments in qualified affordable housing projects of \$651 million as of September 2018 and \$679 million as of December 2017.

Miscellaneous receivables and other included assets classified as held for sale of \$906 million as of September 2018 and \$634 million as of December 2017 related to the firm's consolidated investments within its Investing & Lending segment, substantially all of which consisted of property and equipment.

Miscellaneous receivables and other included equity-method investments of \$254 million as of September 2018 and \$275 million as of December 2017.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Goodwill and Identifiable Intangible Assets**

**Goodwill.** The table below presents the carrying value of goodwill.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	September 2018	As of December 2017
Investment Banking:		
Financial Advisory	\$ 98	\$ 98
Underwriting	183	183
Institutional Client Services:		
FICC Client Execution	269	269
Equities client execution	2,403	2,403
Securities services	105	105
Investing & Lending	91	2
Investment Management	605	605
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$3,754</b>	<b>\$3,665</b>

Goodwill is the cost of acquired companies in excess of the fair value of net assets, including identifiable intangible assets, at the acquisition date.

Goodwill is assessed for impairment annually in the fourth quarter or more frequently if events occur or circumstances change that indicate an impairment may exist. When assessing goodwill for impairment, first, qualitative factors are assessed to determine whether it is more likely than not that the estimated fair value of a reporting unit is less than its estimated carrying value. If the results of the qualitative assessment are not conclusive, a quantitative goodwill test is performed.

The quantitative goodwill test compares the estimated fair value of each reporting unit with its estimated net book value (including goodwill and identifiable intangible assets). If the reporting unit's estimated fair value exceeds its estimated net book value, goodwill is not impaired. An impairment is recognized if the estimated fair value of a reporting unit is less than its estimated net book value. To estimate the fair value of each reporting unit, a relative value technique is used because the firm believes market participants would use this technique to value the firm's reporting units. The relative value technique applies observable price-to-earnings multiples or price-to-book multiples and projected return on equity of comparable competitors to reporting units' net earnings or net book value. The estimated net book value of each reporting unit reflects an allocation of total shareholders' equity and represents the estimated amount of total shareholders' equity required to support the activities of the reporting unit under currently applicable regulatory capital requirements.



In the fourth quarter of 2017, the firm assessed goodwill for impairment for each of its reporting units by performing a qualitative assessment. Multiple factors were assessed with respect to each of the firm's reporting units to determine whether it was more likely than not that the estimated fair value of any of these reporting units was less than its estimated carrying value. The qualitative assessment also considered changes since the prior quantitative tests.

As a result of the qualitative assessment, the firm determined that it was more likely than not that the estimated fair value of each of the reporting units exceeded its respective carrying value. Therefore, the firm determined that goodwill for each reporting unit was not impaired and that a quantitative goodwill test was not required.

There were no events or changes in circumstances during the nine months ended September 2018 that would indicate that it was more likely than not that the estimated fair value of each of the reporting units did not exceed its respective estimated carrying value as of September 2018.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

**Identifiable Intangible Assets.** The table below presents the carrying value of identifiable intangible assets.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of <b>September 2018</b>	December 2017
<b>Institutional Client Services:</b>		
FICC Client Execution	\$ 18	\$ 37
Equities client execution	49	88
Investing & Lending	189	140
Investment Management	91	108
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 347</b>	<b>\$ 373</b>

The table below presents further information about the net carrying value of identifiable intangible assets.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of <b>September 2018</b>	December 2017
<b>Customer lists</b>		
Gross carrying value	\$ 1,111	\$ 1,091
Accumulated amortization	(955)	(903)
Net carrying value	156	188
<b>Acquired leases and other</b>		
Gross carrying value	644	584
Accumulated amortization	(453)	(399)
Net carrying value	191	185
<b>Total gross carrying value</b>	<b>1,755</b>	<b>1,675</b>
<b>Total accumulated amortization</b>	<b>(1,408)</b>	<b>(1,302)</b>
<b>Total net carrying value</b>	<b>\$ 347</b>	<b>\$ 373</b>

The firm acquired \$41 million of intangible assets during the three months ended September 2018 and \$117 million of intangible assets during the nine months ended September 2018, both primarily related to acquired leases, with a weighted average amortization period of four years. The firm acquired \$113 million of intangible assets during 2017, primarily related to acquired leases, with a weighted average amortization period of five years.

Substantially all of the firm's identifiable intangible assets are considered to have finite useful lives and are amortized over their estimated useful lives generally using the straight-line method.

The tables below present information about amortization of identifiable intangible assets.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Amortization	\$33	\$33	\$118	\$103

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of September 2018
<b>Estimated future amortization</b>	
Remainder of 2018	\$ 35
2019	\$108
2020	\$ 50
2021	\$ 36
2022	\$ 27
2023	\$ 22
<b>Impairments</b>	

The firm tests property, leasehold improvements and equipment, identifiable intangible assets and other assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances suggest that an asset's or asset group's carrying value may not be fully recoverable. To the extent the carrying value of an asset exceeds the projected undiscounted cash flows expected to result from the use and eventual disposal of the asset or asset group, the firm determines the asset is impaired and records an impairment equal to the difference between the estimated fair value and the carrying value of the asset or asset group. In addition, the firm will recognize an impairment prior to the sale of an asset if the carrying value of the asset exceeds its estimated fair value.

During both the nine months ended September 2018 and September 2017, impairments were not material to the firm's results of operations or financial condition.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Note 14.****Deposits**

The table below presents the types and sources of deposits.

	Savings and		
<i>\$ in millions</i>	Demand	Time	Total
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>			
Private bank deposits	\$50,842	\$ 2,191	\$ 53,033
Marcus deposits	19,761	6,968	26,729
Brokered certificates of deposit		37,985	37,985
Deposit sweep programs	16,043		16,043
Institutional deposits	1	17,727	17,728
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$86,647</b>	<b>\$64,871</b>	<b>\$151,518</b>

**As of December 2017**

Private bank deposits	\$50,579	\$ 1,623	\$ 52,202
Marcus deposits	13,787	3,330	17,117
Brokered certificates of deposit		35,704	35,704
Deposit sweep programs	16,019		16,019
Institutional deposits	1	17,561	17,562
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$80,386</b>	<b>\$58,218</b>	<b>\$138,604</b>

In the table above:

Substantially all deposits are interest-bearing.

Savings and demand accounts consist of money market deposit accounts, negotiable order of withdrawal accounts and demand deposit accounts that have no stated maturity or expiration date.

Time deposits included \$22.31 billion as of September 2018 and \$22.90 billion as of December 2017 of deposits accounted for at fair value under the fair value option. See Note 8 for further information about deposits accounted for at fair value.

Time deposits had a weighted average maturity of approximately 1.7 years as of September 2018 and 2.0 years as of December 2017.

Deposit sweep programs represent long-term contractual agreements with several U.S. broker-dealers who sweep client cash to FDIC-insured deposits. As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the firm had eight deposit sweep program contractual arrangements.

Deposits insured by the FDIC were \$86.05 billion as of September 2018 and \$75.02 billion as of December 2017. The table below presents deposits held in U.S. and non-U.S. offices.

	September 2018	As of December 2017
<i>\$ in millions</i>		
U.S. offices	\$124,877	\$111,002
Non-U.S. offices	26,641	27,602
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$151,518</b>	<b>\$138,604</b>

In the table above, U.S. deposits were held at Goldman Sachs Bank USA (GS Bank USA) and substantially all non-U.S. deposits were held at Goldman Sachs International Bank (GSIB).

The table below presents maturities of time deposits held in U.S. and non-U.S. offices.

	As of September 2018		
<i>\$ in millions</i>	U.S.	Non-U.S.	Total
Remainder of 2018	\$ 5,240	\$ 4,499	\$ 9,739
2019	16,945	12,670	29,615
2020	7,189	47	7,236
2021	5,052	41	5,093
2022	4,889	83	4,972
2023	3,619	58	3,677
2024 - thereafter	3,663	876	4,539
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$46,597</b>	<b>\$ 18,274</b>	<b>\$ 64,871</b>

As of September 2018, deposits in U.S. offices included \$3.69 billion and non-U.S. offices included \$10.99 billion of time deposits that were greater than \$250,000.

The firm's savings and demand deposits are recorded based on the amount of cash received plus accrued interest, which approximates fair value. In addition, the firm designates certain derivatives as fair value hedges to convert a portion of its time deposits not accounted for at fair value from fixed-rate obligations into floating-rate obligations. The carrying value of time deposits not accounted for at fair value approximated fair value as of both September 2018 and December 2017. As these savings and demand deposits and time deposits are not accounted for at fair value, they are not included in the firm's fair value hierarchy in Notes 6 through 8. Had these deposits been included in the firm's

fair value hierarchy, they would have been classified in level 2 as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

59 Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Note 15.****Short-Term Borrowings**

The table below presents information about short-term borrowings.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of	
	<b>September 2018</b>	December 2017
Other secured financings (short-term)	<b>\$13,739</b>	\$14,896
Unsecured short-term borrowings	<b>41,735</b>	46,922
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$55,474</b>	\$61,818

See Note 10 for information about other secured financings.

Unsecured short-term borrowings includes the portion of unsecured long-term borrowings maturing within one year of the financial statement date and unsecured long-term borrowings that are redeemable within one year of the financial statement date at the option of the holder.

The firm accounts for certain hybrid financial instruments at fair value under the fair value option. See Note 8 for further information about unsecured short-term borrowings that are accounted for at fair value. In addition, the firm designates certain derivatives as fair value hedges to convert a portion of its unsecured short-term borrowings not accounted for at fair value from fixed-rate obligations into floating-rate obligations. The carrying value of unsecured short-term borrowings that are not recorded at fair value generally approximates fair value due to the short-term nature of the obligations. As these unsecured short-term borrowings are not accounted for at fair value, they are not included in the firm's fair value hierarchy in Notes 6 through 8. Had these borrowings been included in the firm's fair value hierarchy, substantially all would have been classified in level 2 as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

The table below presents information about unsecured short-term borrowings.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of	
	<b>September 2018</b>	December 2017
Current portion of unsecured long-term borrowings	<b>\$22,326</b>	\$30,090
Hybrid financial instruments	<b>15,247</b>	12,973
Other unsecured short-term borrowings	<b>4,162</b>	3,859
<b>Total unsecured short-term borrowings</b>	<b>\$41,735</b>	\$46,922

<b>Weighted average interest rate</b>	<b>2.09%</b>	<b>2.28%</b>
---------------------------------------	--------------	--------------

In the table above, the weighted average interest rates for these borrowings include the effect of hedging activities and exclude unsecured short-term borrowings accounted for at fair value under the fair value option. See Note 7 for further information about hedging activities.

#### Note 16.

#### Long-Term Borrowings

The table below presents information about long-term borrowings.

	As of	
	September	December
<i>\$ in millions</i>	2018	2017
Other secured financings (long-term)	\$ 12,745	\$ 9,892
Unsecured long-term borrowings	229,387	217,687
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$242,132</b>	<b>\$227,579</b>

See Note 10 for information about other secured financings.

The table below presents information about unsecured long-term borrowings.

	U.S. Dollar	Non-U.S. Dollar	Total
<i>\$ in millions</i>			
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>			
Fixed-rate obligations	\$103,743	\$ 38,438	\$142,181
Floating-rate obligations	53,044	34,162	87,206
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$156,787</b>	<b>\$ 72,600</b>	<b>\$229,387</b>
<b><u>As of December 2017</u></b>			
Fixed-rate obligations	\$104,035	\$ 36,975	\$141,010
Floating-rate obligations	44,614	32,063	76,677
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$148,649</b>	<b>\$ 69,038</b>	<b>\$217,687</b>

In the table above:

Unsecured long-term borrowings consists principally of senior borrowings, which have maturities extending through 2067.

Floating-rate obligations includes equity-linked and indexed instruments. Floating interest rates are generally based on LIBOR or Euro Interbank Offered Rate.



U.S. dollar-denominated debt had interest rates ranging from 2.00% to 10.04% (with a weighted average rate of 4.14%) as of September 2018 and 1.60% to 10.04% (with a weighted average rate of 4.24%) as of December 2017. These rates exclude unsecured long-term borrowings accounted for at fair value under the fair value option.

Non-U.S. dollar-denominated debt had interest rates ranging from 0.31% to 13.00% (with a weighted average rate of 2.56%) as of September 2018 and 0.31% to 13.00% (with a weighted average rate of 2.60%) as of December 2017. These rates exclude unsecured long-term borrowings accounted for at fair value under the fair value option.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

The table below presents unsecured long-term borrowings by maturity date.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>As of September 2018</b>
2019	<b>\$ 12,037</b>
2020	<b>28,079</b>
2021	<b>23,181</b>
2022	<b>23,409</b>
2023	<b>26,058</b>
2024 - thereafter	<b>116,623</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$229,387</b>

In the table above:

Unsecured long-term borrowings maturing within one year of the financial statement date and unsecured long-term borrowings that are redeemable within one year of the financial statement date at the option of the holder are excluded as they are included in unsecured short-term borrowings.

Unsecured long-term borrowings that are repayable prior to maturity at the option of the firm are reflected at their contractual maturity dates.

Unsecured long-term borrowings that are redeemable prior to maturity at the option of the holder are reflected at the earliest dates such options become exercisable.

Unsecured long-term borrowings included \$2.85 billion of adjustments to the carrying value of certain unsecured long-term borrowings resulting from the application of hedge accounting by year of maturity as follows: \$20 million in 2019, \$82 million in 2020, \$218 million in 2021, \$(83) million in 2022, \$(134) million in 2023, and \$2.75 billion in 2024 and thereafter.

In September 2018, the firm repurchased unsecured short-term and long-term borrowings with a principal amount of \$4.10 billion (carrying value of \$4.53 billion) for \$4.37 billion and recognized a net gain of \$160 million.

The firm designates certain derivatives as fair value hedges to convert a portion of its fixed-rate unsecured long-term borrowings not accounted for at fair value into floating-rate obligations. See Note 7 for further information about hedging activities.

The table below presents unsecured long-term borrowings, after giving effect to such hedging activities.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of <b>September 2018</b>	December 2017
Fixed-rate obligations:		
At fair value	\$ 176	\$ 147
At amortized cost	78,473	90,803
Floating-rate obligations:		
At fair value	45,573	38,491
At amortized cost	105,165	88,246
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$229,387</b>	<b>\$217,687</b>

In the table above, the aggregate amounts of unsecured long-term borrowings had weighted average interest rates of 3.04% (3.72% related to fixed-rate obligations and 2.53% related to floating-rate obligations) as of September 2018 and 2.86% (3.67% related to fixed-rate obligations and 2.02% related to floating-rate obligations) as of December 2017. These rates exclude unsecured long-term borrowings accounted for at fair value under the fair value option.

As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the carrying value of unsecured long-term borrowings for which the firm did not elect the fair value option approximated fair value. As these borrowings are not accounted for at fair value, they are not included in the firm's fair value hierarchy in Notes 6 through 8. Had these borrowings been included in the firm's fair value hierarchy, substantially all would have been classified in level 2 as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

### Subordinated Borrowings

Unsecured long-term borrowings includes subordinated debt and junior subordinated debt. Junior subordinated debt is junior in right of payment to other subordinated borrowings, which are junior to senior borrowings. Subordinated debt had maturities ranging from 2021 to 2045 as of September 2018 and 2020 to 2045 as of December 2017. Subordinated debt that matures within one year is included in unsecured short-term borrowings.

The table below presents information about subordinated borrowings.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Par Amount	Carrying Amount	Rate
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>			
Subordinated debt	\$14,045	\$15,416	3.93%
Junior subordinated debt	1,140	1,371	2.83%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$15,185</b>	<b>\$16,787</b>	<b>3.84%</b>
<b><u>As of December 2017</u></b>			
Subordinated debt	\$14,117	\$16,235	3.31%
Junior subordinated debt	1,168	1,539	2.37%
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$15,285</b>	<b>\$17,774</b>	<b>3.24%</b>

In the table above, the rate is the weighted average interest rate for these borrowings, including the effect of fair value hedges used to convert fixed-rate obligations into floating-rate obligations. See Note 7 for further information about

hedging activities. The rates exclude subordinated borrowings accounted for at fair value under the fair value option.

61 Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q

---

**Table of Contents**

**THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

**Junior Subordinated Debt**

In 2004, Group Inc. issued \$2.84 billion of junior subordinated debt to Goldman Sachs Capital I (Trust), a Delaware statutory trust. The Trust issued \$2.75 billion of guaranteed preferred beneficial interests (Trust Preferred Securities) to third parties and \$85 million of common beneficial interests to Group Inc. and used the proceeds from the issuances to purchase the junior subordinated debt from Group Inc. As of September 2018, the outstanding par amount of junior subordinated debt held by the Trust was \$1.14 billion and the outstanding par amount of Trust Preferred Securities and common beneficial interests issued by the Trust was \$1.11 billion and \$34.1 million, respectively. During the nine months ended September 2018, the firm purchased \$27.8 million (par amount) of Trust Preferred Securities and delivered these securities, along with \$1.0 million of common beneficial interests, to the Trust in exchange for a corresponding par amount of the junior subordinated debt. Following the exchanges, these Trust Preferred Securities, common beneficial interests and junior subordinated debt were extinguished. As of December 2017, the outstanding par amount of junior subordinated debt held by the Trust was \$1.17 billion and the outstanding par amount of Trust Preferred Securities and common beneficial interests issued by the Trust was \$1.13 billion and \$35.1 million, respectively. The Trust is a wholly-owned finance subsidiary of the firm for regulatory and legal purposes but is not consolidated for accounting purposes.

The firm pays interest semi-annually on the junior subordinated debt at an annual rate of 6.345% and the debt matures on February 15, 2034. The coupon rate and the payment dates applicable to the beneficial interests are the same as the interest rate and payment dates for the junior subordinated debt. The firm has the right, from time to time, to defer payment of interest on the junior subordinated debt, and therefore cause payment on the Trust's preferred beneficial interests to be deferred, in each case up to ten consecutive semi-annual periods. During any such deferral period, the firm will not be permitted to, among other things, pay dividends on or make certain repurchases of its common stock. The Trust is not permitted to pay any distributions on the common beneficial interests held by Group Inc. unless all dividends payable on the preferred beneficial interests have been paid in full.

The firm has covenanted in favor of the holders of Group Inc.'s 6.345% junior subordinated debt due February 15, 2034, that, subject to certain exceptions, the firm will not redeem or purchase the capital securities issued by Goldman Sachs Capital II and Goldman Sachs Capital III (APEX Trusts) or shares of Group Inc.'s Perpetual Non-Cumulative Preferred Stock, Series E (Series E Preferred Stock), Perpetual Non-Cumulative Preferred Stock, Series F (Series F Preferred Stock) or Perpetual Non-Cumulative Preferred Stock, Series O, if the redemption or purchase results in less than \$253 million aggregate liquidation preference of that series outstanding, prior to specified dates in 2022 for a price that exceeds a maximum amount determined by reference to the net cash proceeds that the firm has received from the sale of qualifying securities.

The APEX Trusts hold Group Inc.'s Series E Preferred Stock and Series F Preferred Stock. These trusts are Delaware statutory trusts sponsored by the firm and wholly-owned finance subsidiaries of the firm for regulatory and legal purposes but are not consolidated for accounting purposes.

**Note 17.**

**Other Liabilities**

The table below presents other liabilities by type.

	September	As of December
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Compensation and benefits	<b>\$ 6,783</b>	<b>\$ 6,710</b>
Income tax-related liabilities	<b>2,618</b>	<b>4,051</b>
Noncontrolling interests	<b>1,484</b>	<b>553</b>
Employee interests in consolidated funds	<b>133</b>	<b>156</b>
Subordinated liabilities of consolidated VIEs	<b>15</b>	<b>19</b>
Accrued expenses and other	<b>5,115</b>	<b>5,433</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$16,148</b>	<b>\$16,922</b>

In the table above:

The decrease in income tax-related liabilities from December 2017 to September 2018 reflected a decrease in the net deferred tax liability related to the Tax Legislation repatriation tax, which became current and was netted against current tax receivables. See Note 24 for further information about Tax Legislation.

The increase in noncontrolling interests from December 2017 to September 2018 primarily reflected a noncontrolling interest in a consolidated special purpose acquisition company, which completed its initial public offering during the second quarter of 2018.

Beginning in January 2018, accrued expenses and other includes contract liabilities, which represent consideration received by the firm, in connection with its contracts with clients, prior to providing the service. As of September 2018, the firm's contract liabilities were not material.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Note 18.****Commitments, Contingencies and Guarantees****Commitments**

The table below presents commitments by type.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of <b>September 2018</b>	December 2017
Commercial lending:		
Investment-grade	<b>\$ 92,056</b>	\$ 93,115
Non-investment-grade	<b>54,713</b>	45,291
Warehouse financing	<b>4,860</b>	5,340
Total lending commitments	<b>151,629</b>	143,746
Contingent and forward starting collateralized		
agreements	<b>56,377</b>	41,756
Forward starting collateralized financings	<b>26,324</b>	16,902
Letters of credit	<b>391</b>	437
Investment commitments	<b>6,723</b>	6,840
Other	<b>4,312</b>	6,310
<b>Total commitments</b>	<b>\$245,756</b>	\$215,991

The table below presents commitments by period of expiration.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of September 2018			
	Remainder of 2018	2019 - 2020	2021 - 2022	2023 - Thereafter
Commercial lending:				
Investment-grade	<b>\$ 6,717</b>	<b>\$34,320</b>	<b>\$31,682</b>	<b>\$19,337</b>
Non-investment-grade	<b>505</b>	<b>14,223</b>	<b>18,843</b>	<b>21,142</b>
Warehouse financing		<b>1,849</b>	<b>2,235</b>	<b>776</b>
Total lending commitments	<b>7,222</b>	<b>50,392</b>	<b>52,760</b>	<b>41,255</b>

Contingent and forward starting collateralized agreements	55,320	1,050	7	
Forward starting collateralized financings	25,824	500		
Letters of credit	103	245	3	40
Investment commitments	2,005	1,049	921	2,748
Other	3,990	322		
<b>Total commitments</b>	<b>\$94,464</b>	<b>\$53,558</b>	<b>\$53,691</b>	<b>\$44,043</b>
<b>Lending Commitments</b>				

The firm's lending commitments are agreements to lend with fixed termination dates and depend on the satisfaction of all contractual conditions to borrowing. These commitments are presented net of amounts syndicated to third parties. The total commitment amount does not necessarily reflect actual future cash flows because the firm may syndicate all or substantial additional portions of these commitments. In addition, commitments can expire unused or be reduced or cancelled at the counterparty's request.

The table below presents information about lending commitments.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of	
	September 2018	December 2017
Held for investment	\$126,457	\$124,504
Held for sale	12,952	9,838
At fair value	12,220	9,404
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$151,629</b>	<b>\$143,746</b>

In the table above:

Held for investment lending commitments are accounted for on an accrual basis. See Note 9 for further information about such commitments.

Held for sale lending commitments are accounted for at the lower of cost or fair value.

Gains or losses related to lending commitments at fair value, if any, are generally recorded, net of any fees in other principal transactions.

Substantially all lending commitments relates to the firm's Investing & Lending segment.



---

**Table of Contents**

**THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

**Commercial Lending.** The firm's commercial lending commitments are extended to investment-grade and non-investment-grade corporate borrowers. Commitments to investment-grade corporate borrowers are principally used for operating liquidity and general corporate purposes. The firm also extends lending commitments in connection with contingent acquisition financing and other types of corporate lending, as well as commercial real estate financing. Commitments that are extended for contingent acquisition financing are often intended to be short-term in nature, as borrowers often seek to replace them with other funding sources.

Sumitomo Mitsui Financial Group, Inc. (SMFG) provides the firm with credit loss protection on certain approved loan commitments (primarily investment-grade commercial lending commitments). The notional amount of such loan commitments was \$20.36 billion as of September 2018 and \$25.70 billion as of December 2017. The credit loss protection on loan commitments provided by SMFG is generally limited to 95% of the first loss the firm realizes on such commitments, up to a maximum of approximately \$950 million. In addition, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, upon the firm's request, SMFG will provide protection for 70% of additional losses on such commitments, up to a maximum of \$1.13 billion, of which \$550 million of protection had been provided as of both September 2018 and December 2017. The firm also uses other financial instruments to mitigate credit risks related to certain commitments not covered by SMFG. These instruments primarily include credit default swaps that reference the same or similar underlying instrument or entity, or credit default swaps that reference a market index.

**Warehouse Financing.** The firm provides financing to clients who warehouse financial assets. These arrangements are secured by the warehoused assets, primarily consisting of consumer and corporate loans.

**Contingent and Forward Starting Collateralized Agreements / Forward Starting Collateralized Financings**

Forward starting collateralized agreements includes resale and securities borrowing agreements, and forward starting collateralized financings includes repurchase and secured lending agreements that settle at a future date, generally within three business days. The firm also enters into commitments to provide contingent financing to its clients and counterparties through resale agreements. The firm's funding of these commitments depends on the satisfaction of all contractual conditions to the resale agreement and these commitments can expire unused.

**Letters of Credit**

The firm has commitments under letters of credit issued by various banks which the firm provides to counterparties in lieu of securities or cash to satisfy various collateral and margin deposit requirements.

**Investment Commitments**

Investment commitments includes commitments to invest in private equity, real estate and other assets directly and through funds that the firm raises and manages. Investment commitments included \$2.15 billion as of September 2018 and \$2.09 billion as of December 2017, related to commitments to invest in funds managed by the firm. If these commitments are called, they would be funded at market value on the date of investment.

**Leases**

The firm has contractual obligations under long-term noncancelable lease agreements for office space expiring on various dates through 2069. Certain agreements are subject to periodic escalation provisions for increases in real estate taxes and other charges.

The table below presents future minimum rental payments, net of minimum sublease rentals.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>As of September 2018</b>
Remainder of 2018	<b>\$ 80</b>
2019	<b>302</b>
2020	<b>294</b>
2021	<b>232</b>
2022	<b>166</b>
2023	<b>132</b>
2024 - thereafter	<b>1,155</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$2,361</b>

Rent charged to operating expense was \$72 million for the three months ended September 2018, \$61 million for the three months ended September 2017, \$219 million for the nine months ended September 2018 and \$206 million for the nine months ended September 2017.

## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

#### **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

##### **(Unaudited)**

Operating leases include office space held in excess of current requirements. Rent expense relating to space held for growth is included in occupancy expenses. The firm records a liability, based on the fair value of the remaining lease rentals reduced by any potential or existing sublease rentals, for leases where the firm has ceased using the space and management has concluded that the firm will not derive any future economic benefits. Costs to terminate a lease before the end of its term are recognized and measured at fair value on termination. Total occupancy expenses for space held in excess of the firm's current requirements and exit costs related to office space were not material for each of the three and nine months ended September 2018 and September 2017.

#### **Contingencies**

**Legal Proceedings.** See Note 27 for information about legal proceedings, including certain mortgage-related matters, and agreements the firm has entered into to toll the statute of limitations.

**Certain Mortgage-Related Contingencies.** There are multiple areas of focus by regulators, governmental agencies and others within the mortgage market that may impact originators, issuers, servicers and investors. There remains significant uncertainty surrounding the nature and extent of any potential exposure for participants in this market.

The firm has not been a significant originator of residential mortgage loans. The firm did purchase loans originated by others and generally received loan-level representations. During the period 2005 through 2008, the firm sold approximately \$10 billion of loans to government-sponsored enterprises and approximately \$11 billion of loans to other third parties. In addition, the firm transferred \$125 billion of loans to trusts and other mortgage securitization vehicles. In connection with both sales of loans and securitizations, the firm provided loan-level representations and/or assigned the loan-level representations from the party from whom the firm purchased the loans.

The firm's exposure to claims for repurchase of residential mortgage loans based on alleged breaches of representations will depend on a number of factors such as the extent to which these claims are made within the statute of limitations, taking into consideration the agreements to toll the statute of limitations the firm entered into with trustees representing certain trusts. Based upon the large number of defaults in residential mortgages, including those sold or securitized by the firm, there is a potential for repurchase claims. However, the firm is not in a position to make a meaningful estimate of that exposure at this time.

**Other Contingencies.** In connection with the sale of Metro International Trade Services (Metro), the firm agreed to provide indemnities to the buyer, which primarily relate to fundamental representations and warranties, and potential liabilities for legal or regulatory proceedings arising out of the conduct of Metro's business while the firm owned it.

In connection with the settlement agreement with the Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities Working Group of the U.S. Financial Fraud Enforcement Task Force, the firm agreed to provide \$1.80 billion in consumer relief by January 2021. As of September 2018, approximately \$1.12 billion of such relief was provided. This relief was provided in the form of principal forgiveness for underwater homeowners and distressed borrowers; financing for construction, rehabilitation and preservation of affordable housing; and support for debt restructuring, foreclosure

prevention and housing quality improvement programs, as well as land banks.

## Guarantees

The table below presents certain derivatives that meet the definition of a guarantee, securities lending indemnifications and certain other financial guarantees.

		Securities lending indemnifications	Other financial guarantees
<i>\$ in millions</i>	Derivatives		
<b>As of September 2018</b>			
<b>Carrying Value of Net Liability</b>	<b>\$ 5,929</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 36</b>
<b>Maximum Payout/Notional Amount by Period of Expiration</b>			
Remainder of 2018	<b>\$1,017,945</b>	<b>\$36,936</b>	<b>\$ 379</b>
2019 - 2020	<b>2,046,399</b>		<b>2,453</b>
2021 - 2022	<b>197,899</b>		<b>1,335</b>
2023 - thereafter	<b>131,419</b>		<b>1,187</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$3,393,662</b>	<b>\$36,936</b>	<b>\$5,354</b>
<b>As of December 2017</b>			
<b>Carrying Value of Net Liability</b>	<b>\$ 5,406</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 37</b>
<b>Maximum Payout/Notional Amount by Period of Expiration</b>			
2018	<b>\$1,139,751</b>	<b>\$37,959</b>	<b>\$ 723</b>
2019 - 2020	<b>205,983</b>		<b>1,515</b>
2021 - 2022	<b>71,599</b>		<b>1,209</b>
2023 - thereafter	<b>76,540</b>		<b>137</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$1,493,873</b>	<b>\$37,959</b>	<b>\$3,584</b>

In the table above:

The maximum payout is based on the notional amount of the contract and does not represent anticipated losses.

Amounts exclude certain commitments to issue standby letters of credit that are included in lending commitments. See the tables in Commitments above for a summary of the firm's commitments.

The carrying value for derivatives included derivative assets of \$2.12 billion as of September 2018 and \$2.20 billion as of December 2017, and derivative liabilities of \$8.05 billion as of September 2018 and \$7.61 billion as of December 2017.

---

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

**Derivative Guarantees.** The firm enters into various derivatives that meet the definition of a guarantee under U.S. GAAP, including written equity and commodity put options, written currency contracts and interest rate caps, floors and swaptions. These derivatives are risk managed together with derivatives that do not meet the definition of a guarantee, and therefore the amounts in the table above do not reflect the firm's overall risk related to its derivative activities. Disclosures about derivatives are not required if they may be cash settled and the firm has no basis to conclude it is probable that the counterparties held the underlying instruments at inception of the contract. The firm has concluded that these conditions have been met for certain large, internationally active commercial and investment bank counterparties, central clearing counterparties and certain other counterparties. Accordingly, the firm has not included such contracts in the table above. In addition, see Note 7 for information about credit derivatives that meet the definition of a guarantee, which are not included in the table above.

Derivatives are accounted for at fair value and therefore the carrying value is considered the best indication of payment/performance risk for individual contracts. However, the carrying values in the table above exclude the effect of counterparty and cash collateral netting.

**Securities Lending Indemnifications.** The firm, in its capacity as an agency lender, indemnifies most of its securities lending customers against losses incurred in the event that borrowers do not return securities and the collateral held is insufficient to cover the market value of the securities borrowed. Collateral held by the lenders in connection with securities lending indemnifications was \$38.05 billion as of September 2018 and \$39.03 billion as of December 2017. Because the contractual nature of these arrangements requires the firm to obtain collateral with a market value that exceeds the value of the securities lent to the borrower, there is minimal performance risk associated with these guarantees.

**Other Financial Guarantees.** In the ordinary course of business, the firm provides other financial guarantees of the obligations of third parties (e.g., standby letters of credit and other guarantees to enable clients to complete transactions and fund-related guarantees). These guarantees represent obligations to make payments to beneficiaries if the guaranteed party fails to fulfill its obligation under a contractual arrangement with that beneficiary.

**Guarantees of Securities Issued by Trusts.** The firm has established trusts, including Goldman Sachs Capital I, the APEX Trusts and other entities for the limited purpose of issuing securities to third parties, lending the proceeds to the firm and entering into contractual arrangements with the firm and third parties related to this purpose. The firm does not consolidate these entities. See Note 16 for further information about the transactions involving Goldman Sachs Capital I and the APEX Trusts.

The firm effectively provides for the full and unconditional guarantee of the securities issued by these entities. Timely payment by the firm of amounts due to these entities under the guarantee, borrowing, preferred stock and related contractual arrangements will be sufficient to cover payments due on the securities issued by these entities.

Management believes that it is unlikely that any circumstances will occur, such as nonperformance on the part of paying agents or other service providers, that would make it necessary for the firm to make payments related to these

entities other than those required under the terms of the guarantee, borrowing, preferred stock and related contractual arrangements and in connection with certain expenses incurred by these entities.

**Indemnities and Guarantees of Service Providers.** In the ordinary course of business, the firm indemnifies and guarantees certain service providers, such as clearing and custody agents, trustees and administrators, against specified potential losses in connection with their acting as an agent of, or providing services to, the firm or its affiliates.

The firm may also be liable to some clients or other parties for losses arising from its custodial role or caused by acts or omissions of third-party service providers, including sub-custodians and third-party brokers. In certain cases, the firm has the right to seek indemnification from these third-party service providers for certain relevant losses incurred by the firm. In addition, the firm is a member of payment, clearing and settlement networks, as well as securities exchanges around the world that may require the firm to meet the obligations of such networks and exchanges in the event of member defaults and other loss scenarios.

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

In connection with the firm's prime brokerage and clearing businesses, the firm agrees to clear and settle on behalf of its clients the transactions entered into by them with other brokerage firms. The firm's obligations in respect of such transactions are secured by the assets in the client's account, as well as any proceeds received from the transactions cleared and settled by the firm on behalf of the client. In connection with joint venture investments, the firm may issue loan guarantees under which it may be liable in the event of fraud, misappropriation, environmental liabilities and certain other matters involving the borrower.

The firm is unable to develop an estimate of the maximum payout under these guarantees and indemnifications. However, management believes that it is unlikely the firm will have to make any material payments under these arrangements, and no material liabilities related to these guarantees and indemnifications have been recognized in the consolidated statements of financial condition as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

**Other Representations, Warranties and Indemnifications.** The firm provides representations and warranties to counterparties in connection with a variety of commercial transactions and occasionally indemnifies them against potential losses caused by the breach of those representations and warranties. The firm may also provide indemnifications protecting against changes in or adverse application of certain U.S. tax laws in connection with ordinary-course transactions such as securities issuances, borrowings or derivatives.

In addition, the firm may provide indemnifications to some counterparties to protect them in the event additional taxes are owed or payments are withheld, due either to a change in or an adverse application of certain non-U.S. tax laws.

These indemnifications generally are standard contractual terms and are entered into in the ordinary course of business. Generally, there are no stated or notional amounts included in these indemnifications, and the contingencies triggering the obligation to indemnify are not expected to occur. The firm is unable to develop an estimate of the maximum payout under these guarantees and indemnifications. However, management believes that it is unlikely the firm will have to make any material payments under these arrangements, and no material liabilities related to these arrangements have been recognized in the consolidated statements of financial condition as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

**Guarantees of Subsidiaries.** Group Inc. fully and unconditionally guarantees the securities issued by GS Finance Corp., a wholly-owned finance subsidiary of the firm. Group Inc. has guaranteed the payment obligations of Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC (GS&Co.) and GS Bank USA, subject to certain exceptions.

In addition, Group Inc. guarantees many of the obligations of its other consolidated subsidiaries on a transaction-by-transaction basis, as negotiated with counterparties. Group Inc. is unable to develop an estimate of the maximum payout under its subsidiary guarantees; however, because these guaranteed obligations are also obligations of consolidated subsidiaries, Group Inc.'s liabilities as guarantor are not separately disclosed.

**Note 19.**

**Shareholders' Equity****Common Equity**

As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the firm had 4.00 billion authorized shares of common stock and 200 million authorized shares of nonvoting common stock, each with a par value of \$0.01 per share.

The firm's share repurchase program is intended to help maintain the appropriate level of common equity. The share repurchase program is effected primarily through regular open-market purchases (which may include repurchase plans designed to comply with Rule 10b5-1), the amounts and timing of which are determined primarily by the firm's current and projected capital position, and capital deployment opportunities, but which may also be influenced by general market conditions and the prevailing price and trading volumes of the firm's common stock. Prior to repurchasing common stock, the firm must receive confirmation that the FRB does not object to such capital action.

The table below presents the amount of common stock repurchased under the share repurchase program.

	September 2018	
	Three Months	Nine Months
<i>in millions, except per share amounts</i>	Ended	Ended
Common share repurchases	5.3	8.3
Average cost per share	\$234.93	\$245.62
Total cost of common share repurchases	\$ 1,244	\$ 2,044



**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

Pursuant to the terms of certain share-based compensation plans, employees may remit shares to the firm or the firm may cancel share-based awards to satisfy minimum statutory employee tax withholding requirements and the exercise price of stock options. Under these plans, during the nine months ended September 2018, 1,120 shares were remitted with a total value of \$0.3 million and the firm cancelled 4.3 million share-based awards with a total value of \$1.12 billion.

The table below presents dividends declared on common stock.

	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Dividends declared per common share	<b>\$0.80</b>	\$0.75	<b>\$2.35</b>	\$2.15

On October 15, 2018, the Board of Directors of Group Inc. (Board) declared a dividend of \$0.80 per common share to be paid on December 28, 2018 to common shareholders of record on November 30, 2018.

**Preferred Equity**

The tables below present information about the perpetual preferred stock issued and outstanding as of September 2018.

Series	Shares	Shares	Shares	Depository Shares
	Authorized	Issued	Outstanding	Per Share
A	50,000	30,000	29,999	1,000
B	50,000	6,000	6,000	1,000
C	25,000	8,000	8,000	1,000
D	60,000	54,000	53,999	1,000
E	17,500	7,667	7,667	N/A
F	5,000	1,615	1,615	N/A
J	46,000	40,000	40,000	1,000
K	32,200	28,000	28,000	1,000
L	52,000	52,000	52,000	25
M	80,000	80,000	80,000	25
N	31,050	27,000	27,000	1,000
O	26,000	26,000	26,000	25

P	66,000	60,000	60,000	25
<b>Total</b>	<b>540,750</b>	<b>420,282</b>	<b>420,280</b>	

			<b>Redemption</b>
			<b>Value</b>
<b>Series</b>	<b>Earliest Redemption Date</b>	<b>Liquidation Preference</b>	<b>(\$ in millions)</b>
A	Currently redeemable	\$ 25,000	\$ 750
B	Currently redeemable	\$ 25,000	150
C	Currently redeemable	\$ 25,000	200
D	Currently redeemable	\$ 25,000	1,350
E	Currently redeemable	\$100,000	767
F	Currently redeemable	\$100,000	161
J	May 10, 2023	\$ 25,000	1,000
K	May 10, 2024	\$ 25,000	700
L	May 10, 2019	\$ 25,000	1,300
M	May 10, 2020	\$ 25,000	2,000
N	May 10, 2021	\$ 25,000	675
O	November 10, 2026	\$ 25,000	650
P	November 10, 2022	\$ 25,000	1,500
<b>Total</b>			<b>\$11,203</b>

In the tables above:

All shares have a par value of \$0.01 per share and, where applicable, each share is represented by the specified number of depositary shares.

The earliest redemption date represents the date on which each share of non-cumulative Preferred Stock is redeemable at the firm's option.

Prior to redeeming preferred stock, the firm must receive confirmation that the FRB does not object to such action.

The redemption price per share for Series A through F Preferred Stock is the liquidation preference plus declared and unpaid dividends. The redemption price per share for Series J through P Preferred Stock is the liquidation preference plus accrued and unpaid dividends. Each share of non-cumulative Series E and Series F Preferred Stock issued and outstanding is redeemable at the firm's option, subject to certain covenant restrictions governing the firm's ability to redeem the preferred stock without issuing common stock or other instruments with equity-like characteristics. See Note 16 for information about the replacement capital covenants applicable to the Series E and Series F Preferred Stock.

All series of preferred stock are pari passu and have a preference over the firm's common stock on liquidation.

The firm's ability to declare or pay dividends on, or purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire, its common stock is subject to certain restrictions in the event that the firm fails to pay or set aside full dividends on the preferred stock for the latest completed dividend period.

In November 2017, the firm redeemed the 34,000 shares of Series I 5.95% Non-Cumulative Preferred Stock (Series I Preferred Stock) for the stated redemption price of \$850 million (\$25,000 per share), plus accrued and unpaid dividends. The difference between the redemption value of the Series I Preferred Stock and the net carrying value at the time of redemption was \$14 million. This difference was recorded as an addition to preferred stock dividends in 2017.

In February 2018, the firm redeemed 26,000 shares of its outstanding Series B 6.20% Non-Cumulative Preferred Stock (Series B Preferred Stock) with a redemption value of \$650 million (\$25,000 per share). The difference between the redemption value of the Series B Preferred Stock and the net carrying value at the time of redemption was \$15 million. This difference was recorded as an addition to preferred stock dividends in the first quarter of 2018.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

The table below presents the dividend rates of perpetual preferred stock as of September 2018.

<b>Series</b>	<b>Per Annum Dividend Rate</b>
A	3 month LIBOR + 0.75%, with floor of 3.75%, payable quarterly
B	6.20%, payable quarterly
C	3 month LIBOR + 0.75%, with floor of 4.00%, payable quarterly
D	3 month LIBOR + 0.67%, with floor of 4.00%, payable quarterly
E	3 month LIBOR + 0.77%, with floor of 4.00%, payable quarterly
F	3 month LIBOR + 0.77%, with floor of 4.00%, payable quarterly
J	5.50% to, but excluding, May 10, 2023; 3 month LIBOR + 3.64% thereafter, payable quarterly 6.375% to, but excluding, May 10, 2024;
K	3 month LIBOR + 3.55% thereafter, payable quarterly 5.70%, payable semi-annually, from issuance date to, but excluding,
L	May 10, 2019; 3 month LIBOR + 3.884%, payable quarterly, thereafter 5.375%, payable semi-annually, from issuance date to, but excluding,
M	May 10, 2020; 3 month LIBOR + 3.922%, payable quarterly, thereafter
N	6.30%, payable quarterly 5.30%, payable semi-annually, from issuance date to, but excluding,
O	November 10, 2026; 3 month LIBOR + 3.834%, payable quarterly, thereafter 5.00%, payable semi-annually, from issuance date to, but excluding,
P	November 10, 2022; 3 month LIBOR + 2.874%, payable quarterly, thereafter

In the table above, dividends on each series of preferred stock are payable in arrears for the periods specified.

The tables below present dividends declared on preferred stock.

<b>Series</b>	<b>Three Months Ended September</b>			
	<b>2018</b>		<b>2017</b>	
	<i>per share</i>	<i>\$ in millions</i>	<i>per share</i>	<i>\$ in millions</i>
A	\$ 239.58	\$ 7	\$ 239.58	\$ 7

B	\$ 387.50	2	\$ 387.50	12
C	\$ 255.56	2	\$ 255.56	2
D	\$ 255.56	14	\$ 255.56	14
E	\$1,055.56	8	\$1,022.22	7
F	\$1,055.56	2	\$1,022.22	2
I	\$		\$ 371.88	13
J	\$ 343.75	13	\$ 343.75	13
K	\$ 398.44	12	\$ 398.44	12
N	\$ 393.75	11	\$ 393.75	11
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$71</b>		<b>\$93</b>

## Nine Months Ended September

Series	2018		2017	
	<i>per share</i>	<i>\$ in millions</i>	<i>per share</i>	<i>\$ in millions</i>
A	\$ 710.93	\$ 21	\$ 710.93	\$ 21
B	\$1,162.50	17	\$1,162.50	37
C	\$ 758.34	6	\$ 758.34	6
D	\$ 758.34	41	\$ 758.34	41
E	\$3,077.78	24	\$3,044.44	23
F	\$3,077.78	5	\$3,044.44	5
I	\$		\$1,115.64	38
J	\$1,031.25	41	\$1,031.25	41
K	\$1,195.32	34	\$1,195.32	34
L	\$ 712.50	37	\$ 712.50	37
M	\$ 671.88	54	\$ 671.88	54
N	\$1,181.25	32	\$1,181.25	32
O	\$ 662.50	17	\$ 662.50	17
P	\$ 656.25	39	\$	
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$368</b>		<b>\$386</b>

**Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss**

The table below presents changes in the accumulated other comprehensive loss, net of tax, by type.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Beginning balance	Other comprehensive income/(loss) adjustments, net of tax	Ending balance
<b><u>Three Months Ended September 2018</u></b>			
Currency translation	\$ (625)	\$ (3)	\$ (628)
Debt valuation adjustment	102	(787)	(685)
Pension and postretirement liabilities	(205)	(1)	(206)
Available-for-sale securities	(230)	(90)	(320)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ (958)</b>	<b>\$(881)</b>	<b>\$(1,839)</b>
<b><u>Three Months Ended September 2017</u></b>			
Currency translation	\$ (634)	\$ 6	\$ (628)
Debt valuation adjustment	(653)	(104)	(757)
Pension and postretirement liabilities	(329)	1	(328)

Available-for-sale securities	1	(4)	(3)
Total	\$ (1,615)	\$ (101)	\$ (1,716)

**Nine Months Ended September 2018**

Currency translation	\$ (625)	\$ (3)	\$ (628)
Debt valuation adjustment	(1,046)	361	(685)
Pension and postretirement liabilities	(200)	(6)	(206)
Available-for-sale securities	(9)	(311)	(320)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$(1,880)</b>	<b>\$ 41</b>	<b>\$(1,839)</b>

**Nine Months Ended September 2017**

Currency translation	\$ (647)	\$ 19	\$ (628)
Debt valuation adjustment	(239)	(518)	(757)
Pension and postretirement liabilities	(330)	2	(328)
Available-for-sale securities		(3)	(3)
Total	\$ (1,216)	\$ (500)	\$ (1,716)

---

**Table of Contents**

**THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

**Note 20.**

**Regulation and Capital Adequacy**

The FRB is the primary regulator of Group Inc., a bank holding company (BHC) under the U.S. Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 and a financial holding company under amendments to this Act. As a BHC, the firm is subject to consolidated regulatory capital requirements which are calculated in accordance with the regulations of the FRB (Capital Framework).

The capital requirements are expressed as risk-based capital and leverage ratios that compare measures of regulatory capital to risk-weighted assets (RWAs), average assets and off-balance-sheet exposures. Failure to comply with these capital requirements could result in restrictions being imposed by the firm's regulators and could limit the firm's ability to distribute capital, including share repurchases and dividend payments, and to make certain discretionary compensation payments. The firm's capital levels are also subject to qualitative judgments by the regulators about components of capital, risk weightings and other factors. Furthermore, certain of the firm's subsidiaries are subject to separate regulations and capital requirements.

**Capital Framework**

The regulations under the Capital Framework are largely based on the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision's (Basel Committee) capital framework for strengthening international capital standards (Basel III) and also implement certain provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act. Under the Capital Framework, the firm is an Advanced approach banking organization and has been designated as a global systemically important bank (G-SIB).

The Capital Framework includes risk-based capital buffers that phase in ratably, becoming fully effective on January 1, 2019. The Capital Framework also requires deductions from regulatory capital that phased in ratably per year from 2014 to 2018. In addition, junior subordinated debt issued to trusts will be fully phased out of regulatory capital by 2022.

The firm calculates its Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1), Tier 1 capital and Total capital ratios in accordance with (i) the Standardized approach and market risk rules set out in the Capital Framework (together, the Standardized Capital Rules) and (ii) the Advanced approach and market risk rules set out in the Capital Framework (together, the Basel III Advanced Rules). The lower of each risk-based capital ratio calculated in (i) and (ii) is the ratio against which the firm's compliance with its minimum risk-based ratio requirements is assessed. Under the Capital Framework, the firm is also subject to Tier 1 leverage requirements established by the FRB. The Capital Framework also introduced a supplementary leverage ratio (SLR) which became effective January 1, 2018.

**Minimum Ratios and Buffers.** The table below presents the applicable minimum ratios.

	September 2018	As of December 2017
<b>Risk-based capital ratios</b>		
CET1 ratio	8.250%	7.000%
Tier 1 capital ratio	9.750%	8.500%
Total capital ratio	11.750%	10.500%
<b>Leverage ratios</b>		
Tier 1 leverage ratio	4.000%	4.000%
SLR	5.000%	N/A

In the table above:

The minimum risk-based capital ratios as of September 2018 reflect (i) the 75% phase-in of the capital conservation buffer of 2.5%, (ii) the 75% phase-in of the G-SIB buffer of 2.5% (based on 2016 financial data), and (iii) the countercyclical capital buffer of zero percent, each described below.

The minimum risk-based capital ratios as of December 2017 reflect (i) the 50% phase-in of the capital conservation buffer of 2.5%, (ii) the 50% phase-in of the G-SIB buffer of 2.5% (based on 2015 financial data), and (iii) the countercyclical capital buffer of zero percent, each described below.

The minimum SLR as of September 2018 reflects the 2% buffer applicable to G-SIBs.



---

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

The capital conservation buffer, which consists entirely of capital that qualifies as CET1, began to phase in on January 1, 2016 and will continue to do so in increments of 0.625% per year until it reaches 2.5% of RWAs on January 1, 2019.

The G-SIB buffer, which is an extension of the capital conservation buffer, phases in ratably, beginning on January 1, 2016, becoming fully effective on January 1, 2019, and must consist entirely of capital that qualifies as CET1. The buffer must be calculated using two methodologies, the higher of which is reflected in the firm's minimum risk-based capital ratios. The first calculation is based upon the Basel Committee's methodology which, among other factors, relies upon measures of the size, activity and complexity of each G-SIB. The second calculation uses similar inputs, but it includes a measure of reliance on short-term wholesale funding. The firm's G-SIB buffer will be updated annually based on financial data from the prior year, and will be generally applicable for the following year.

The Capital Framework also provides for a countercyclical capital buffer, which is an extension of the capital conservation buffer, of up to 2.5% (consisting entirely of CET1) intended to counteract systemic vulnerabilities. As of September 2018, the FRB has set the countercyclical capital buffer at zero percent.

**Definition of Risk-Weighted Assets.** RWAs are calculated in accordance with both the Standardized Capital Rules and the Basel III Advanced Rules. The following is a comparison of RWA calculations under these rules:

RWAs for credit risk in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules are calculated in a different manner than the Basel III Advanced Rules. The primary difference is that the Standardized Capital Rules do not contemplate the use of internal models to compute exposure for credit risk on derivatives and securities financing transactions, whereas the Basel III Advanced Rules permit the use of such models, subject to supervisory approval. In addition, credit RWAs calculated in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules utilize prescribed risk-weights which depend largely on the type of counterparty, rather than on internal assessments of the creditworthiness of such counterparties;

RWAs for market risk in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules and the Basel III Advanced Rules are generally consistent; and

RWAs for operational risk are not required by the Standardized Capital Rules, whereas the Basel III Advanced Rules do include such a requirement.

***Credit Risk***

Credit RWAs are calculated based upon measures of exposure, which are then risk weighted. The following is a description of the calculation of credit RWAs in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules and the Basel III

Advanced Rules:

For credit RWAs calculated in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules, the firm utilizes prescribed risk-weights which depend largely on the type of counterparty (e.g., whether the counterparty is a sovereign, bank, broker-dealer or other entity). The exposure measure for derivatives is based on a combination of positive net current exposure and a percentage of the notional amount of each derivative. The exposure measure for securities financing transactions is calculated to reflect adjustments for potential price volatility, the size of which depends on factors such as the type and maturity of the security, and whether it is denominated in the same currency as the other side of the financing transaction. The firm utilizes specific required formulaic approaches to measure exposure for securitizations and equities; and

For credit RWAs calculated in accordance with the Basel III Advanced Rules, the firm has been given permission by its regulators to compute risk-weights for wholesale and retail credit exposures in accordance with the Advanced Internal Ratings-Based approach. This approach is based on internal assessments of the creditworthiness of counterparties, with key inputs being the probability of default, loss given default and the effective maturity. The firm utilizes internal models to measure exposure for derivatives and securities financing transactions. The Capital Framework requires that a BHC obtain prior written agreement from its regulators before using internal models for such purposes. The firm utilizes specific required formulaic approaches to measure exposure for securitizations and equities.

***Market Risk***

Market RWAs are calculated based on measures of exposure which include Value-at-Risk (VaR), stressed VaR, incremental risk and comprehensive risk based on internal models, and a standardized measurement method for specific risk. The market risk regulatory capital rules require that a BHC obtain prior written agreement from its regulators before using any internal model to calculate its risk-based capital requirement. The following is further information regarding the measures of exposure for market RWAs calculated in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules and Basel III Advanced Rules:

---

**Table of Contents**

**THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

VaR is the potential loss in value of inventory positions, as well as certain other financial assets and financial liabilities, due to adverse market movements over a defined time horizon with a specified confidence level. For both risk management purposes and regulatory capital calculations the firm uses a single VaR model which captures risks including those related to interest rates, equity prices, currency rates and commodity prices. However, VaR used for regulatory capital requirements (regulatory VaR) differs from risk management VaR due to different time horizons and confidence levels (10-day and 99% for regulatory VaR vs. one-day and 95% for risk management VaR), as well as differences in the scope of positions on which VaR is calculated. In addition, the daily net revenues used to determine risk management VaR exceptions (i.e., comparing the daily net revenues to the VaR measure calculated as of the end of the prior business day) include intraday activity, whereas the FRB's regulatory capital rules require that intraday activity be excluded from daily net revenues when calculating regulatory VaR exceptions. Intraday activity includes bid/offer net revenues, which are more likely than not to be positive by their nature. As a result, there may be differences in the number of VaR exceptions and the amount of daily net revenues calculated for regulatory VaR compared to the amounts calculated for risk management VaR. The firm's positional losses observed on a single day did not exceed its 99% one-day regulatory VaR during the nine months ended September 2018 or during the year ended December 2017. There was no change in the VaR multiplier used to calculate Market RWAs;

Stressed VaR is the potential loss in value of inventory positions, as well as certain other financial assets and financial liabilities, during a period of significant market stress;

Incremental risk is the potential loss in value of non-securitized inventory positions due to the default or credit migration of issuers of financial instruments over a one-year time horizon;

Comprehensive risk is the potential loss in value, due to price risk and defaults, within the firm's credit correlation positions; and

Specific risk is the risk of loss on a position that could result from factors other than broad market movements, including event risk, default risk and idiosyncratic risk. The standardized measurement method is used to determine specific risk RWAs, by applying supervisory defined risk-weighting factors after applicable netting is performed.

***Operational Risk***

Operational RWAs are only required to be included under the Basel III Advanced Rules. The firm has been given permission by its regulators to calculate operational RWAs in accordance with the Advanced Measurement Approach, and therefore utilizes an internal risk-based model to quantify Operational RWAs.

**Consolidated Regulatory Capital Ratios**

**Risk-based Capital Ratios and RWAs.** Each of the risk-based capital ratios calculated in accordance with the Basel III Advanced Rules was lower than that calculated in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules and therefore the Basel III Advanced ratios were the ratios that applied to the firm as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

The table below presents risk-based capital ratios.

	As of	
	September	December
<i>\$ in millions</i>	2018	2017
Common shareholders' equity	\$ 75,559	\$ 70,390
Deduction for goodwill	(3,099)	(3,011)
Deduction for identifiable intangible assets	(313)	(258)
Other adjustments	(386)	(11)
<b>CET1</b>	<b>71,761</b>	<b>67,110</b>
Preferred stock	11,203	11,853
Deduction for investments in covered funds	(627)	(590)
Other adjustments	(1)	(42)
<b>Tier 1 capital</b>	<b>\$ 82,336</b>	<b>\$ 78,331</b>
<b>Standardized Tier 2 and Total capital</b>		
Tier 1 capital	\$ 82,336	\$ 78,331
Qualifying subordinated debt	13,435	13,360
Junior subordinated debt	442	567
Allowance for losses on loans and lending commitments	1,244	1,078
Other adjustments	(1)	(28)
Standardized Tier 2 capital	15,120	14,977
<b>Standardized Total capital</b>	<b>\$ 97,456</b>	<b>\$ 93,308</b>
<b>Basel III Advanced Tier 2 and Total capital</b>		
Tier 1 capital	\$ 82,336	\$ 78,331
Standardized Tier 2 capital	15,120	14,977
Allowance for losses on loans and lending commitments	(1,244)	(1,078)
Basel III Advanced Tier 2 capital	13,876	13,899
<b>Basel III Advanced Total capital</b>	<b>\$ 96,212</b>	<b>\$ 92,230</b>
<b>RWAs</b>		
Standardized	\$546,094	\$555,611
Basel III Advanced	\$576,912	\$617,646
<b>CET1 ratio</b>		
Standardized	13.1%	12.1%
Basel III Advanced	12.4%	10.9%
<b>Tier 1 capital ratio</b>		
Standardized	15.1%	14.1%
Basel III Advanced	14.3%	12.7%

<b>Total capital ratio</b>		
Standardized	<b>17.8%</b>	16.8%
Basel III Advanced	<b>16.7%</b>	14.9%

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

Effective January 2018, the firm became subject to CET1 ratios calculated on a fully phased-in basis. As of December 2017, the firm's CET1 ratios calculated in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules and Basel III Advanced Rules on a fully phased-in basis were 0.2 percentage points lower than on a transitional basis.

Beginning in the fourth quarter of 2018, the firm's default experience will be incorporated into the determination of probability of default for the calculation of Basel III Advanced RWAs. The estimated impact of this change would have been an increase in the firm's Basel III Advanced CET1 ratio of approximately 0.8 percentage points as of September 2018.

In the table above:

Deduction for goodwill was net of deferred tax liabilities of \$655 million as of September 2018 and \$654 million as of December 2017.

Deduction for identifiable intangible assets was net of deferred tax liabilities of \$34 million as of September 2018 and \$40 million as of December 2017. The deduction for identifiable intangible assets was fully phased into CET1 in January 2018. As of December 2017, CET1 reflects 80% of the identifiable intangible assets deduction and the remaining 20% was risk weighted.

Deduction for investments in covered funds represents the firm's aggregate investments in applicable covered funds, excluding investments that are subject to an extended conformance period. See Note 6 for further information about the Volcker Rule.

Other adjustments within CET1 and Tier 1 capital primarily include credit valuation adjustments on derivative liabilities, pension and postretirement liabilities, the overfunded portion of the firm's defined benefit pension plan obligation net of associated deferred tax liabilities, disallowed deferred tax assets, debt valuation adjustments and other required credit risk-based deductions. The deduction for such items was fully phased into CET1 in January 2018. As of December 2017, CET1 reflects 80% of such deduction. Substantially all of the balance that was not deducted from CET1 as of December 2017 was deducted from Tier 1 capital within other adjustments.

Qualifying subordinated debt is subordinated debt issued by Group Inc. with an original maturity of five years or greater. The outstanding amount of subordinated debt qualifying for Tier 2 capital is reduced upon reaching a remaining maturity of five years. See Note 16 for further information about the firm's subordinated debt.

Junior subordinated debt represents debt issued to Trust. As of September 2018, 40% of this debt was included in Tier 2 capital and 60% was fully phased out of regulatory capital. As of December 2017, 50% of this debt was included in Tier 2 capital and 50% was fully phased out of regulatory capital. Junior subordinated debt is reduced by the amount of trust preferred securities purchased by the firm and will be fully phased out of Tier 2 capital by 2022 at a rate of 10% per year. See Note 16 for further information about the firm's junior subordinated debt and trust preferred securities purchased by the firm.

The tables below present changes in CET1, Tier 1 capital and Tier 2 capital.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Nine Months Ended September 2018	
	Standardized	Basel III Advanced
<b>CET1</b>		
Beginning balance	\$67,110	\$67,110
Change in:		
Common shareholders' equity	5,169	5,169
Transitional provisions	(117)	(117)
Deduction for goodwill	(88)	(88)
Deduction for identifiable intangible assets	10	10
Other adjustments	(323)	(323)
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$71,761</b>	<b>\$71,761</b>
<b>Tier 1 capital</b>		
Beginning balance	\$78,331	\$78,331
Change in:		
CET1	4,651	4,651
Transitional provisions	13	13
Deduction for investments in covered funds	(37)	(37)
Preferred stock	(650)	(650)
Other adjustments	28	28
Ending balance	82,336	82,336
<b>Tier 2 capital</b>		
Beginning balance	14,977	13,899
Change in:		
Qualifying subordinated debt	75	75
Junior subordinated debt	(125)	(125)
Allowance for losses on loans and lending commitments	166	
Other adjustments	27	27
Ending balance	15,120	13,876
<b>Total capital</b>	<b>\$97,456</b>	<b>\$96,212</b>

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Year Ended	
	December 2017	
	Standardized	Basel III Advanced
<b>CET1</b>		
Beginning balance	\$ 72,046	\$ 72,046
Change in:		
Common shareholders' equity	(5,300)	(5,300)
Transitional provisions	(426)	(426)
Deduction for goodwill	(348)	(348)
Deduction for identifiable intangible assets	24	24
Deduction for investments in financial institutions	586	586
Other adjustments	528	528
Ending balance	\$ 67,110	\$ 67,110
<b>Tier 1 capital</b>		
Beginning balance	\$ 82,440	\$ 82,440
Change in:		
CET1	(4,936)	(4,936)
Transitional provisions	152	152
Deduction for investments in covered funds	(145)	(145)
Preferred stock	650	650
Other adjustments	170	170
Ending balance	78,331	78,331
<b>Tier 2 capital</b>		
Beginning balance	16,074	15,352
Change in:		
Qualifying subordinated debt	(1,206)	(1,206)
Junior subordinated debt	(225)	(225)
Allowance for losses on loans and lending commitments	356	
Other adjustments	(22)	(22)
Ending balance	14,977	13,899
Total capital	\$ 93,308	\$ 92,230

In the tables above, the change in transitional provisions represents the increased phase-in of certain deductions and adjustments from 80% to 100% (effective January 1, 2018) for 2018 and from 60% to 80% (effective January 1, 2017) for 2017.

The tables below present the components of RWAs.



	Standardized Capital Rules as of	
	September	December
	2018	2017
<i>\$ in millions</i>		
<b>Credit RWAs</b>		
Derivatives	\$124,477	\$126,076
Commitments, guarantees and loans	159,681	145,104
Securities financing transactions	70,704	77,962
Equity investments	51,579	48,155
Other	68,844	70,933
<b>Total Credit RWAs</b>	<b>475,285</b>	<b>468,230</b>
<b>Market RWAs</b>		
Regulatory VaR	7,709	7,532
Stressed VaR	24,843	32,753
Incremental risk	9,163	8,441
Comprehensive risk	1,948	2,397
Specific risk	27,146	36,258
<b>Total Market RWAs</b>	<b>70,809</b>	<b>87,381</b>
<b>Total RWAs</b>	<b>\$546,094</b>	<b>\$555,611</b>
	Basel III Advanced Rules as of	
	September	December
	2018	2017
<i>\$ in millions</i>		
<b>Credit RWAs</b>		
Derivatives	\$ 98,094	\$102,986
Commitments, guarantees and loans	153,284	163,375
Securities financing transactions	18,523	19,362
Equity investments	53,255	51,626
Other	74,509	75,968
<b>Total Credit RWAs</b>	<b>397,665</b>	<b>413,317</b>
<b>Market RWAs</b>		
Regulatory VaR	7,709	7,532
Stressed VaR	24,843	32,753
Incremental risk	9,163	8,441
Comprehensive risk	1,948	1,870
Specific risk	27,146	36,258
<b>Total Market RWAs</b>	<b>70,809</b>	<b>86,854</b>
<b>Total Operational RWAs</b>	<b>108,438</b>	<b>117,475</b>
<b>Total RWAs</b>	<b>\$576,912</b>	<b>\$617,646</b>
In the tables above:		

Securities financing transactions represent resale and repurchase agreements and securities borrowed and loaned transactions.

Other includes receivables, certain debt securities, cash and cash equivalents and other assets.  
The tables below present changes in RWAs.

	Nine Months Ended September 2018	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	Standardized	Basel III Advanced
<b>Risk-Weighted Assets</b>		
Beginning balance	\$555,611	\$617,646
<b>Credit RWAs</b>		
Change in:		
Transitional provisions	7,766	8,232
Derivatives	(1,599)	(4,892)
Commitments, guarantees and loans	14,577	(10,091)
Securities financing transactions	(7,258)	(839)
Equity investments	(4,225)	(6,479)
Other	(2,206)	(1,583)
<b>Change in Credit RWAs</b>	7,055	(15,652)
<b>Market RWAs</b>		
Change in:		
Regulatory VaR	177	177
Stressed VaR	(7,910)	(7,910)
Incremental risk	722	722
Comprehensive risk	(449)	78
Specific risk	(9,112)	(9,112)
<b>Change in Market RWAs</b>	(16,572)	(16,045)
<b>Operational RWAs</b>		
Change in operational risk		(9,037)
<b>Change in Operational RWAs</b>		(9,037)
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$546,094</b>	<b>\$576,912</b>

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

	Year Ended	
	December 2017	Basel III
<i>\$ in millions</i>	Standardized	Advanced
<b>Risk-Weighted Assets</b>		
Beginning balance	\$496,676	\$549,650
<b>Credit RWAs</b>		
Change in:		
Transitional provisions	(233)	(233)
Derivatives	1,790	(2,110)
Commitments, guarantees and loans	29,360	40,583
Securities financing transactions	6,643	4,689
Equity investments	6,889	7,693
Other	12,368	12,608
Change in Credit RWAs	56,817	63,230
<b>Market RWAs</b>		
Change in:		
Regulatory VaR	(2,218)	(2,218)
Stressed VaR	10,278	10,278
Incremental risk	566	566
Comprehensive risk	(2,941)	(2,680)
Specific risk	(3,567)	(3,567)
Change in Market RWAs	2,118	2,379
<b>Operational RWAs</b>		
Change in operational risk		2,387
Change in Operational RWAs		2,387
Ending balance	\$555,611	\$617,646
<b>RWAs Rollforward Commentary</b>		

**Nine Months Ended September 2018.** Standardized Credit RWAs as of September 2018 increased by \$7.06 billion compared with December 2017, primarily reflecting an increase in commitments, guarantees and loans, principally due to an increase in lending activity. This increase was partially offset by a decrease in securities financing transactions, principally due to reduced exposures. Standardized Market RWAs as of September 2018 decreased by \$16.57 billion compared with December 2017, primarily reflecting a decrease in specific risk as a result of changes in risk measurements and stressed VaR as a result of reduced risk exposures.

Basel III Advanced Credit RWAs as of September 2018 decreased by \$15.65 billion compared with December 2017, primarily reflecting a decrease in commitments, guarantees and loans, principally due to changes in risk measurements and composition of lending exposures, and a decrease in equity investments, primarily due to reduced exposures.

Basel III Advanced Market RWAs as of September 2018 decreased by \$16.05 billion compared with December 2017, primarily reflecting a decrease in specific risk as a result of changes in risk measurements and stressed VaR as a result of reduced risk exposures.

**Year Ended December 2017.** Standardized Credit RWAs as of December 2017 increased by \$56.82 billion compared with December 2016, primarily reflecting an increase in commitments, guarantees and loans, principally due to increased lending activity. Standardized Market RWAs as of December 2017 increased by \$2.12 billion compared with December 2016, primarily reflecting an increase in stressed VaR as a result of increased risk exposures partially offset by decreases in specific risk, as a result of changes in risk exposures, and comprehensive risk, as a result of changes in risk measurements.

Basel III Advanced Credit RWAs as of December 2017 increased by \$63.23 billion compared with December 2016, primarily reflecting an increase in commitments, guarantees and loans, principally due to increased lending activity. Basel III Advanced Market RWAs as of December 2017 increased by \$2.38 billion compared with December 2016, primarily reflecting an increase in stressed VaR as a result of increased risk exposures partially offset by decreases in specific risk, as a result of changes in risk exposures, and comprehensive risk, as a result of changes in risk measurements.

**Leverage Ratios.** The table below presents Tier 1 leverage ratio and SLR.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	For the Three Months	
	Ended or as of	
	September 2018	December 2017
<b>Tier 1 capital</b>	<b>\$ 82,336</b>	<b>\$ 78,331</b>
Average total assets	<b>\$ 967,540</b>	\$ 937,424
Deductions from Tier 1 capital	<b>(4,986)</b>	(4,508)
Average adjusted total assets	<b>962,554</b>	932,916
Off-balance-sheet exposures	<b>414,450</b>	408,164
<b>Total supplementary leverage exposure</b>	<b>\$1,377,004</b>	\$1,341,080
<b>Tier 1 leverage ratio</b>	<b>8.6%</b>	8.4%
<b>SLR</b>	<b>6.0%</b>	5.8%
In the table above:		

Tier 1 capital and deductions from Tier 1 capital are calculated on a transitional basis as of December 2017.

Average total assets represents the daily average assets for the quarter.

Off-balance-sheet exposures represents the monthly average and consists of derivatives, securities financing transactions, commitments and guarantees.

Tier 1 leverage ratio is defined as Tier 1 capital divided by average adjusted total assets.

SLR is defined as Tier 1 capital divided by supplementary leverage exposure.

75 Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Bank Subsidiaries**

**Regulatory Capital Ratios.** GS Bank USA, an FDIC-insured, New York State-chartered bank and a member of the Federal Reserve System, is supervised and regulated by the FRB, the FDIC, the New York State Department of Financial Services and the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau, and is subject to regulatory capital requirements that are calculated in substantially the same manner as those applicable to BHCs. For purposes of assessing the adequacy of its capital, GS Bank USA calculates its capital ratios in accordance with the regulatory capital requirements applicable to state member banks. Those requirements are based on the Capital Framework described above. GS Bank USA is an Advanced approach banking organization under the Capital Framework.

Under the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action applicable to GS Bank USA, in order to meet the quantitative requirements for being a well-capitalized depository institution, GS Bank USA must meet higher minimum requirements than the minimum ratios in the table below. In addition, under the FRB rules, commencing on January 1, 2018, in order to be considered a well-capitalized depository institution, GS Bank USA must meet the SLR requirement of 6.0% or greater.

As of both September 2018 and December 2017, GS Bank USA was in compliance with its minimum risk-based capital and leverage requirements and the well-capitalized minimum ratios.

The table below presents the minimum ratios and the well-capitalized minimum ratios required for GS Bank USA.

	Minimum Ratio as of		
	September 2018	December 2017	Well-capitalized Minimum Ratio
<b>Risk-based capital ratios</b>			
CET1 ratio	6.375%	5.750%	6.5%
Tier 1 capital ratio	7.875%	7.250%	8.0%
Total capital ratio	9.875%	9.250%	10.0%
<b>Leverage ratios</b>			
Tier 1 leverage ratio	4.000%	4.000%	5.0%
SLR	3.000%	N/A	6.0%

In the table above:

The minimum risk-based capital ratios as of September 2018 reflect (i) the 75% phase-in of the capital conservation buffer of 2.5% and (ii) the countercyclical capital buffer of zero percent, each described above.

The minimum risk-based capital ratios as of December 2017 reflect (i) the 50% phase-in of the capital conservation buffer of 2.5% and (ii) the countercyclical capital buffer of zero percent, each described above.

GS Bank USA's capital levels and prompt corrective action classification are also subject to qualitative judgments by the regulators about components of capital, risk weightings and other factors. Failure to comply with these capital requirements, including a breach of the buffers described above, could result in restrictions being imposed by GS Bank USA's regulators.

Similar to the firm, GS Bank USA is required to calculate each of the CET1, Tier 1 capital and Total capital ratios in accordance with both the Standardized Capital Rules and Basel III Advanced Rules. The lower of each risk-based capital ratio calculated in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules and Basel III Advanced Rules is the ratio against which GS Bank USA's compliance with its minimum ratio requirements is assessed. Each of the risk-based capital ratios calculated in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules was lower than that calculated in accordance with the Basel III Advanced Rules and therefore the Standardized Capital ratios were the ratios that applied to GS Bank USA as of both September 2018 and December 2017.

The table below presents GS Bank USA's risk-based capital ratios.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of	
	September 2018	December 2017
<b>Standardized</b>		
CET1	\$ 26,817	\$ 25,343
Tier 1 capital	26,817	25,343
Tier 2 capital	4,961	2,547
<b>Total capital</b>	<b>\$ 31,778</b>	<b>\$ 27,890</b>
<b>Basel III Advanced</b>		
CET1	\$ 26,817	\$ 25,343
Tier 1 capital	26,817	25,343
Standardized Tier 2 capital	4,961	2,547
Allowance for losses on loans and lending commitments	(711)	(547)
Tier 2 capital	4,250	2,000
<b>Total capital</b>	<b>\$ 31,067</b>	<b>\$ 27,343</b>
<b>RWAs</b>		
Standardized	\$240,337	\$229,775
Basel III Advanced	\$150,064	\$164,602

**CET1 ratio**

Standardized	<b>11.2%</b>	11.0%
Basel III Advanced	<b>17.9%</b>	15.4%

**Tier 1 capital ratio**

Standardized	<b>11.2%</b>	11.0%
Basel III Advanced	<b>17.9%</b>	15.4%

**Total capital ratio**

Standardized	<b>13.2%</b>	12.1%
Basel III Advanced	<b>20.7%</b>	16.6%



**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

GS Bank USA's Standardized CET1 ratio and Tier 1 capital ratio both remained essentially unchanged from December 2017 to September 2018. The increase in GS Bank USA's Standardized Total capital ratio from December 2017 to September 2018 was primarily due to an increase in Total capital, principally due to the issuance of subordinated debt. The increase in GS Bank USA's Basel III Advanced CET1 ratio, Tier 1 capital ratio and Total capital ratio from December 2017 to September 2018 was primarily due to a decrease in credit RWAs, principally due to a decrease in derivatives, reflecting reduced counterparty credit risk.

Beginning in the fourth quarter of 2018, the firm's default experience will be incorporated into the determination of probability of default for the calculation of Basel III Advanced RWAs. The estimated impact of this change would have been an increase in GS Bank USA's Basel III Advanced CET1 ratio of approximately 1.6 percentage points as of September 2018.

The table below presents GS Bank USA's Tier 1 leverage ratio and SLR.

	For the Three Months Ended or as of	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>September 2018</b>	December 2017
<b>Tier 1 capital</b>	<b>\$ 26,817</b>	\$ 25,343
Average total assets	<b>\$178,890</b>	\$168,854
Deductions from Tier 1 capital	<b>(109)</b>	(12)
Average adjusted total assets	<b>178,781</b>	168,842
Off-balance-sheet exposures	<b>186,200</b>	176,892
<b>Total supplementary leverage exposure</b>	<b>\$364,981</b>	\$345,734
<b>Tier 1 leverage ratio</b>	<b>15.0%</b>	15.0%
<b>SLR</b>	<b>7.3%</b>	7.3%

In the table above:

Tier 1 capital and deductions from Tier 1 capital are calculated on a transitional basis as of December 2017.

Average total assets represents the daily average assets for the quarter.

Off-balance-sheet exposures represents the monthly average and consists of derivatives, securities financing transactions, commitments and guarantees.

Tier 1 leverage ratio is defined as Tier 1 capital divided by average adjusted total assets.

SLR is defined as Tier 1 capital divided by supplementary leverage exposure.

The firm's principal non-U.S. bank subsidiary, GSIB, is a wholly-owned credit institution, regulated by the Prudential Regulation Authority and the Financial Conduct Authority and is subject to minimum capital requirements. As of both September 2018 and December 2017, GSIB was in compliance with all regulatory capital requirements.

**Other.** The deposits of GS Bank USA are insured by the FDIC to the extent provided by law. The FRB requires that GS Bank USA maintain cash reserves with the Federal Reserve Bank of New York. The amount deposited by GS Bank USA at the Federal Reserve Bank of New York was \$53.31 billion as of September 2018 and \$50.86 billion as of December 2017, which exceeded required reserve amounts by \$53.18 billion as of September 2018 and \$50.74 billion as of December 2017.

### **Restrictions on Payments**

Group Inc. may be limited in its ability to access capital held at certain subsidiaries as a result of regulatory, tax or other constraints. These limitations include provisions of applicable law and regulations and other regulatory restrictions that limit the ability of those subsidiaries to declare and pay dividends without prior regulatory approval (e.g., the amount of dividends that may be paid by GS Bank USA is limited to the lesser of the amounts calculated under a recent earnings test and an undivided profits test) even if the relevant subsidiary would satisfy the equity capital requirements applicable to it after giving effect to the dividend. For example, the FRB, the FDIC and the New York State Department of Financial Services have authority to prohibit or to limit the payment of dividends by the banking organizations they supervise (including GS Bank USA) if, in the relevant regulator's opinion, payment of a dividend would constitute an unsafe or unsound practice in the light of the financial condition of the banking organization.

In addition, subsidiaries not subject to separate regulatory capital requirements may hold capital to satisfy local tax and legal guidelines, rating agency requirements (for entities with assigned credit ratings) or internal policies, including policies concerning the minimum amount of capital a subsidiary should hold based on its underlying level of risk.

Group Inc.'s equity investment in subsidiaries was \$98.19 billion as of September 2018 and \$93.88 billion as of December 2017, of which Group Inc. was required to maintain \$52.77 billion as of September 2018 and \$53.02 billion as of December 2017, of minimum equity capital in its regulated subsidiaries in order to satisfy the regulatory requirements of such subsidiaries.

Group Inc.'s capital invested in certain non-U.S. subsidiaries is exposed to foreign exchange risk, substantially all of which is managed through a combination of derivatives and non-U.S. denominated debt. See Note 7 for information about the firm's net investment hedges, which are used to hedge this risk.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Note 21.****Earnings Per Common Share**

Basic earnings per common share (EPS) is calculated by dividing net earnings applicable to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding and RSUs for which no future service is required as a condition to the delivery of the underlying common stock (collectively, basic shares). Diluted EPS includes the determinants of basic EPS and, in addition, reflects the dilutive effect of the common stock deliverable for stock options and for RSUs for which future service is required as a condition to the delivery of the underlying common stock.

The table below presents information about basic and diluted EPS.

	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
<i>in millions, except per share amounts</i>	<b>2018</b>	2017	<b>2018</b>	2017
<b>Net earnings applicable to common shareholders</b>	<b>\$2,453</b>	\$2,035	<b>\$7,538</b>	\$5,828
Weighted average basic shares	<b>385.4</b>	398.2	<b>387.4</b>	405.6
Effect of dilutive securities:				
RSUs	<b>4.2</b>	5.4	<b>3.8</b>	5.0
Stock options	<b>0.9</b>	2.1	<b>1.1</b>	2.4
Dilutive securities	<b>5.1</b>	7.5	<b>4.9</b>	7.4
<b>Weighted average basic shares and dilutive securities</b>	<b>390.5</b>	405.7	<b>392.3</b>	413.0
<b>Basic EPS</b>	<b>\$ 6.35</b>	\$ 5.09	<b>\$19.42</b>	\$14.32
<b>Diluted EPS</b>	<b>\$ 6.28</b>	\$ 5.02	<b>\$19.21</b>	\$14.11

In the table above:

Unvested share-based awards that have non-forfeitable rights to dividends or dividend equivalents are treated as a separate class of securities in calculating EPS. The impact of applying this methodology was a reduction in basic EPS of \$0.01 for the three months ended September 2018, \$0.02 for the three months ended September 2017, \$0.04 for the nine months ended September 2018 and \$0.05 for the nine months ended September 2017.

Diluted EPS does not include antidilutive RSUs of less than 0.1 million for each of the three and nine months ended September 2018 and September 2017.

**Note 22.**

**Transactions with Affiliated Funds**

The firm has formed numerous nonconsolidated investment funds with third-party investors. As the firm generally acts as the investment manager for these funds, it is entitled to receive management fees and, in certain cases, advisory fees or incentive fees from these funds. Additionally, the firm invests alongside the third-party investors in certain funds.

The tables below present fees earned from affiliated funds, fees receivable from affiliated funds and the aggregate carrying value of the firm's interests in affiliated funds.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Fees earned from funds	<b>\$858</b>	\$733	<b>\$2,760</b>	\$2,158

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of	
	September 2018	December 2017
Fees receivable from funds	<b>\$ 670</b>	\$ 637
Aggregate carrying value of interests in funds	<b>\$5,106</b>	\$4,993

The firm may periodically determine to waive certain management fees on selected money market funds. Management fees waived were \$11 million for the three months ended September 2018, \$24 million for the three months ended September 2017, \$40 million for the nine months ended September 2018 and \$73 million for the nine months ended September 2017.

The Volcker Rule restricts the firm from providing financial support to covered funds (as defined in the rule) after the expiration of the conformance period. As a general matter, in the ordinary course of business, the firm does not expect to provide additional voluntary financial support to any covered funds but may choose to do so with respect to funds that are not subject to the Volcker Rule; however, in the event that such support is provided, the amount is not expected to be material.

The firm had an outstanding guarantee, as permitted under the Volcker Rule, on behalf of its funds of \$154 million as of both September 2018 and December 2017. The firm has voluntarily provided this guarantee in connection with a financing agreement with a third-party lender executed by one of the firm's real estate funds that is not covered by the Volcker Rule. As of both September 2018 and December 2017, except as noted above, the firm has not provided any additional financial support to its affiliated funds.

In addition, in the ordinary course of business, the firm may also engage in other activities with its affiliated funds including, among others, securities lending, trade execution, market-making, custody, and acquisition and bridge financing. See Note 18 for the firm's investment commitments related to these funds.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Note 23.****Interest Income and Interest Expense**

Interest is recorded over the life of the instrument on an accrual basis based on contractual interest rates.

The table below presents sources of interest income and interest expense.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
<b>Interest income</b>				
Deposits with banks	\$ 371	\$ 212	\$ 1,015	\$ 567
Collateralized agreements	1,021	448	2,584	1,126
Financial instruments owned	1,715	1,492	5,163	4,336
Loans receivable	1,090	693	2,982	1,893
Other interest	864	566	2,467	1,455
<b>Total interest income</b>	<b>5,061</b>	<b>3,411</b>	<b>14,211</b>	<b>9,377</b>
<b>Interest expense</b>				
Deposits	684	381	1,815	970
Collateralized financings	515	242	1,384	590
Financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased	413	343	1,196	1,048
Secured and unsecured borrowings:				
Short-term	156	200	546	512
Long-term	1,454	1,111	4,112	3,411
Other interest	983	404	2,382	812
<b>Total interest expense</b>	<b>4,205</b>	<b>2,681</b>	<b>11,435</b>	<b>7,343</b>
<b>Net interest income</b>	<b>\$ 856</b>	<b>\$ 730</b>	<b>\$ 2,776</b>	<b>\$2,034</b>

In the table above:

Collateralized agreements includes rebates paid and interest income on securities borrowed.

Other interest income includes interest income on customer debit balances and other interest-earning assets.

Collateralized financings consists of securities sold under agreements to repurchase and securities loaned.

Other interest expense includes rebates received on other interest-bearing liabilities and interest expense on customer credit balances.

**Note 24.**

**Income Taxes**

**Tax Legislation**

The provision for taxes in 2017 reflected an increase in income tax expense of \$4.40 billion representing the estimated impact of Tax Legislation enacted on December 22, 2017. The \$4.40 billion income tax expense included the repatriation tax on undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries, the effects of the implementation of a territorial tax system and the remeasurement of U.S. deferred tax assets at lower enacted tax rates. While the estimated impact of Tax Legislation was calculated to account for all available information, the firm anticipates modification to this amount may occur as a result of (i) refinement of the firm's calculations based on updated information, (ii) changes in the firm's interpretations and assumptions, (iii) updates from issuance of future legislative guidance and (iv) actions the firm may take as a result of Tax Legislation. During the nine months ended September 2018, the firm did not make any material adjustments to this estimate.

**Provision for Income Taxes**

Income taxes are provided for using the asset and liability method under which deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities. The firm reports interest expense related to income tax matters in provision for taxes and income tax penalties in other expenses.

**Deferred Income Taxes**

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities. These temporary differences result in taxable or deductible amounts in future years and are measured using the tax rates and laws that will be in effect when such differences are expected to reverse. Valuation allowances are established to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount that more likely than not will be realized and primarily relate to the ability to utilize losses in various tax jurisdictions. Tax assets and liabilities are presented as a component of other assets and other liabilities, respectively.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Unrecognized Tax Benefits**

The firm recognizes tax positions in the consolidated financial statements only when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained on examination by the relevant taxing authority based on the technical merits of the position. A position that meets this standard is measured at the largest amount of benefit that will more likely than not be realized on settlement. A liability is established for differences between positions taken in a tax return and amounts recognized in the consolidated financial statements.

**Regulatory Tax Examinations**

The firm is subject to examination by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (IRS) and other taxing authorities in jurisdictions where the firm has significant business operations, such as the United Kingdom, Japan, Hong Kong and various states, such as New York. The tax years under examination vary by jurisdiction. The firm does not expect completion of these audits to have a material impact on the firm's financial condition but it may be material to operating results for a particular period, depending, in part, on the operating results for that period.

The table below presents the earliest tax years that remain subject to examination by major jurisdiction.

<b>Jurisdiction</b>	<b>As of September 2018</b>
U.S. Federal	<b>2011</b>
New York State and City	<b>2011</b>
United Kingdom	<b>2014</b>
Japan	<b>2014</b>
Hong Kong	<b>2011</b>

U.S. Federal examinations of 2011 and 2012 began in 2013. The firm has been accepted into the Compliance Assurance Process program by the IRS for each of the tax years from 2013 through 2018. This program allows the firm to work with the IRS to identify and resolve potential U.S. Federal tax issues before the filing of tax returns. The 2013 through 2017 tax years remain subject to post-filing review.

New York State and City examinations (excluding GS Bank USA) of 2011 through 2014 began in the fourth quarter of 2017. New York State and City examinations for GS Bank USA have been completed through 2014.

All years including and subsequent to the years in the table above remain open to examination by the taxing authorities. The firm believes that the liability for unrecognized tax benefits it has established is adequate in relation to the potential for additional assessments.

**Note 25.**

## **Business Segments**

The firm reports its activities in the following four business segments: Investment Banking, Institutional Client Services, Investing & Lending and Investment Management.

## **Basis of Presentation**

In reporting segments, certain of the firm's business lines have been aggregated where they have similar economic characteristics and are similar in each of the following areas: (i) the nature of the services they provide, (ii) their methods of distribution, (iii) the types of clients they serve and (iv) the regulatory environments in which they operate.

The cost drivers of the firm taken as a whole, compensation, headcount and levels of business activity, are broadly similar in each of the firm's business segments. Compensation and benefits expenses in the firm's segments reflect, among other factors, the overall performance of the firm, as well as the performance of individual businesses. Consequently, pre-tax margins in one segment of the firm's business may be significantly affected by the performance of the firm's other business segments.

The firm allocates assets (including allocations of global core liquid assets and cash, secured client financing and other assets), revenues and expenses among the four business segments. Due to the integrated nature of these segments, estimates and judgments are made in allocating certain assets, revenues and expenses. The allocation process is based on the manner in which management currently views the performance of the segments.



**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

Management believes that this allocation provides a reasonable representation of each segment's contribution to consolidated pre-tax earnings and total assets. Transactions between segments are based on specific criteria or approximate third-party rates.

The table below presents net revenues and pre-tax earnings by segment.

	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	2018	2017	2018	2017
<b>Investment Banking</b>				
Financial Advisory	\$ 916	\$ 911	\$ 2,306	\$ 2,416
Equity underwriting	432	212	1,331	783
Debt underwriting	632	674	2,181	2,031
Total Underwriting	1,064	886	3,512	2,814
<b>Total net revenues</b>	<b>1,980</b>	<b>1,797</b>	<b>5,818</b>	<b>5,230</b>
Operating expenses	1,114	946	3,334	2,905
<b>Pre-tax earnings</b>	<b>\$ 866</b>	<b>\$ 851</b>	<b>\$ 2,484</b>	<b>\$ 2,325</b>
<b>Institutional Client Services</b>				
FICC Client Execution	\$1,307	\$1,452	\$ 5,060	\$ 4,296
Equities client execution	681	584	2,434	1,823
Commissions and fees	674	681	2,254	2,183
Securities services	439	403	1,308	1,228
Total Equities	1,794	1,668	5,996	5,234
<b>Total net revenues</b>	<b>3,101</b>	<b>3,120</b>	<b>11,056</b>	<b>9,530</b>
Operating expenses	2,357	2,331	8,061	7,276
<b>Pre-tax earnings</b>	<b>\$ 744</b>	<b>\$ 789</b>	<b>\$ 2,995</b>	<b>\$ 2,254</b>
<b>Investing &amp; Lending</b>				
Equity securities	\$1,111	\$1,391	\$ 3,461	\$ 3,369
Debt securities and loans	750	492	2,431	1,554
<b>Total net revenues</b>	<b>1,861</b>	<b>1,883</b>	<b>5,892</b>	<b>4,923</b>
Operating expenses	777	855	2,760	2,368
<b>Pre-tax earnings</b>	<b>\$1,084</b>	<b>\$1,028</b>	<b>\$ 3,132</b>	<b>\$ 2,555</b>
<b>Investment Management</b>				

## Edgar Filing: GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP INC - Form 10-Q

Management and other fees	<b>\$1,382</b>	\$1,272	<b>\$ 4,073</b>	\$ 3,775
Incentive fees	<b>148</b>	86	<b>677</b>	288
Transaction revenues	<b>174</b>	168	<b>568</b>	493
<b>Total net revenues</b>	<b>1,704</b>	1,526	<b>5,318</b>	4,556
Operating expenses	<b>1,320</b>	1,218	<b>4,156</b>	3,666
<b>Pre-tax earnings</b>	<b>\$ 384</b>	\$ 308	<b>\$ 1,162</b>	\$ 890
<b>Total net revenues</b>	<b>\$8,646</b>	\$8,326	<b>\$28,084</b>	\$24,239
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>5,568</b>	5,350	<b>18,311</b>	16,215
<b>Total pre-tax earnings</b>	<b>\$3,078</b>	\$2,976	<b>\$ 9,773</b>	\$ 8,024

In the table above:

Revenues and expenses directly associated with each segment are included in determining pre-tax earnings.

Net revenues in the firm's segments include allocations of interest income and interest expense to specific securities, commodities and other positions in relation to the cash generated by, or funding requirements of, such underlying positions. Net interest is included in segment net revenues as it is consistent with the way in which management assesses segment performance.

Overhead expenses not directly allocable to specific segments are allocated ratably based on direct segment expenses.

The table below presents total assets by segment.

	As of <b>September</b>	December
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>2018</b>	2017
Investment Banking	<b>\$ 1,841</b>	\$ 2,202
Institutional Client Services	<b>700,127</b>	675,255
Investing & Lending	<b>242,650</b>	226,016
Investment Management	<b>12,572</b>	13,303
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$957,190</b>	\$916,776

The table below presents net interest income by segment.

	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>2018</b>	2017	<b>2018</b>	2017
Investment Banking	<b>\$</b>	\$	<b>\$</b>	\$
Institutional Client Services	<b>146</b>	327	<b>771</b>	902
Investing & Lending	<b>616</b>	329	<b>1,741</b>	921
Investment Management	<b>94</b>	74	<b>264</b>	211
<b>Total net interest income</b>	<b>\$856</b>	\$730	<b>\$2,776</b>	\$2,034

The table below presents depreciation and amortization expense by segment.

	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>2018</b>	2017	<b>2018</b>	2017
Investment Banking	<b>\$ 28</b>	\$ 34	<b>\$ 85</b>	\$ 100
Institutional Client Services	<b>137</b>	127	<b>414</b>	372
Investing & Lending	<b>97</b>	70	<b>292</b>	191
Investment Management	<b>55</b>	49	<b>160</b>	139
<b>Total depreciation and amortization</b>	<b>\$317</b>	\$280	<b>\$ 951</b>	\$ 802

81 Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)****Geographic Information**

Due to the highly integrated nature of international financial markets, the firm manages its businesses based on the profitability of the enterprise as a whole. The methodology for allocating profitability to geographic regions is dependent on estimates and management judgment because a significant portion of the firm's activities require cross-border coordination in order to facilitate the needs of the firm's clients.

Geographic results are generally allocated as follows:

Investment Banking: location of the client and investment banking team.

Institutional Client Services: FICC Client Execution and Equities (excluding Securities services): location of the market-making desk; Securities services: location of the primary market for the underlying security.

Investing & Lending: Investing: location of the investment; Lending: location of the client.

Investment Management: location of the sales team.

The tables below present total net revenues and pre-tax earnings by geographic region allocated based on the methodology referred to above.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Three Months Ended September			
	2018		2017	
<b>Net revenues</b>				
Americas	\$ 5,222	60%	\$ 4,870	58%
Europe, Middle East and Africa	2,215	26%	2,062	25%
Asia	1,209	14%	1,394	17%
<b>Total net revenues</b>	<b>\$ 8,646</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>\$ 8,326</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>Pre-tax earnings</b>				
Americas	\$ 1,863	60%	\$ 1,696	57%
Europe, Middle East and Africa	856	28%	766	26%
Asia	359	12%	514	17%
<b>Total pre-tax earnings</b>	<b>\$ 3,078</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>\$ 2,976</b>	<b>100%</b>

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Nine Months Ended September			
	2018		2017	
<b>Net revenues</b>				
Americas	<b>\$16,828</b>	<b>60%</b>	\$14,603	60%
Europe, Middle East and Africa	<b>7,387</b>	<b>26%</b>	6,081	25%
Asia	<b>3,869</b>	<b>14%</b>	3,555	15%
<b>Total net revenues</b>	<b>\$28,084</b>	<b>100%</b>	\$24,239	100%
<b>Pre-tax earnings</b>				
Americas	<b>\$ 5,883</b>	<b>60%</b>	\$ 4,786	60%
Europe, Middle East and Africa	<b>2,764</b>	<b>28%</b>	2,098	26%
Asia	<b>1,126</b>	<b>12%</b>	1,140	14%
<b>Total pre-tax earnings</b>	<b>\$ 9,773</b>	<b>100%</b>	\$ 8,024	100%

In the tables above:

Substantially all of the amounts in Americas were attributable to the U.S.

Asia includes Australia and New Zealand.

#### **Note 26.**

#### **Credit Concentrations**

The firm's concentrations of credit risk arise from its market making, client facilitation, investing, underwriting, lending and collateralized transactions, and cash management activities, and may be impacted by changes in economic, industry or political factors. These activities expose the firm to many different industries and counterparties, and may also subject the firm to a concentration of credit risk to a particular central bank, counterparty, borrower or issuer, including sovereign issuers, or to a particular clearing house or exchange. The firm seeks to mitigate credit risk by actively monitoring exposures and obtaining collateral from counterparties as deemed appropriate.

The firm measures and monitors its credit exposure based on amounts owed to the firm after taking into account risk mitigants that management considers when determining credit risk. Such risk mitigants include netting and collateral arrangements and economic hedges, such as credit derivatives, futures and forward contracts. Netting and collateral agreements permit the firm to offset receivables and payables with such counterparties and/or enable the firm to obtain collateral on an upfront or contingent basis.

The table below presents the credit concentrations in cash instruments included in financial instruments owned.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of	
	September	December
	2018	2017
U.S. government and agency obligations	<b>\$79,656</b>	\$76,418
% of total assets	<b>8.3%</b>	8.3%
Non-U.S. government and agency obligations	<b>\$45,201</b>	\$33,956

% of total assets

**4.7%**

3.7%

In addition, the firm had \$82.27 billion as of September 2018 and \$76.13 billion as of December 2017 of cash deposits held at central banks (included in cash and cash equivalents), of which \$53.31 billion as of September 2018 and \$50.86 billion as of December 2017 was held at the Federal Reserve Bank of New York.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements****(Unaudited)**

As of both September 2018 and December 2017, the firm did not have credit exposure to any other counterparty that exceeded 2% of total assets.

Collateral obtained by the firm related to derivative assets is principally cash and is held by the firm or a third-party custodian. Collateral obtained by the firm related to resale agreements and securities borrowed transactions is primarily U.S. government and agency obligations and non-U.S. government and agency obligations. See Note 10 for further information about collateralized agreements and financings.

The table below presents U.S. government and agency obligations and non-U.S. government and agency obligations that collateralize resale agreements and securities borrowed transactions.

	As of	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>September 2018</b>	December 2017
U.S. government and agency obligations	<b>\$83,346</b>	\$96,905
Non-U.S. government and agency obligations	<b>\$87,360</b>	\$92,850

In the table above:

Non-U.S. government and agency obligations primarily consist of securities issued by the governments of Japan, France, the U.K. and Germany.

Given that the firm's primary credit exposure on such transactions is to the counterparty to the transaction, the firm would be exposed to the collateral issuer only in the event of counterparty default.

**Note 27.****Legal Proceedings**

The firm is involved in a number of judicial, regulatory and arbitration proceedings (including those described below) concerning matters arising in connection with the conduct of the firm's businesses. Many of these proceedings are in early stages, and many of these cases seek an indeterminate amount of damages.

Under ASC 450, an event is reasonably possible if the chance of the future event or events occurring is more than remote but less than likely and an event is remote if the chance of the future event or events occurring is slight. Thus, references to the upper end of the range of reasonably possible loss for cases in which the firm is able to estimate a range of reasonably possible loss mean the upper end of the range of loss for cases for which the firm believes the risk

of loss is more than slight.

With respect to matters described below for which management has been able to estimate a range of reasonably possible loss where (i) actual or potential plaintiffs have claimed an amount of money damages, (ii) the firm is being, or threatened to be, sued by purchasers in a securities offering and is not being indemnified by a party that the firm believes will pay the full amount of any judgment, or (iii) the purchasers are demanding that the firm repurchase securities, management has estimated the upper end of the range of reasonably possible loss as being equal to (a) in the case of (i), the amount of money damages claimed, (b) in the case of (ii), the difference between the initial sales price of the securities that the firm sold in such offering and the estimated lowest subsequent price of such securities prior to the action being commenced and (c) in the case of (iii), the price that purchasers paid for the securities less the estimated value, if any, as of September 2018 of the relevant securities, in each of cases (i), (ii) and (iii), taking into account any other factors believed to be relevant to the particular matter or matters of that type. As of the date hereof, the firm has estimated the upper end of the range of reasonably possible aggregate loss for such matters and for any other matters described below where management has been able to estimate a range of reasonably possible aggregate loss to be approximately \$1.8 billion in excess of the aggregate reserves for such matters.

83 Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q



---

**Table of Contents**

**THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

Management is generally unable to estimate a range of reasonably possible loss for matters other than those included in the estimate above, including where (i) actual or potential plaintiffs have not claimed an amount of money damages, except in those instances where management can otherwise determine an appropriate amount, (ii) matters are in early stages, (iii) matters relate to regulatory investigations or reviews, except in those instances where management can otherwise determine an appropriate amount, (iv) there is uncertainty as to the likelihood of a class being certified or the ultimate size of the class, (v) there is uncertainty as to the outcome of pending appeals or motions, (vi) there are significant factual issues to be resolved, and/or (vii) there are novel legal issues presented. For example, the firm's potential liabilities with respect to future mortgage-related put-back claims described below may ultimately result in an increase in the firm's liabilities, but are not included in management's estimate of reasonably possible loss. As another example, the firm's potential liabilities with respect to the investigations and reviews described below in Regulatory Investigations and Reviews and Related Litigation also generally are not included in management's estimate of reasonably possible loss. However, management does not believe, based on currently available information, that the outcomes of such other matters will have a material adverse effect on the firm's financial condition, though the outcomes could be material to the firm's operating results for any particular period, depending, in part, upon the operating results for such period. See Note 18 for further information about mortgage-related contingencies.

**Mortgage-Related Matters**

Beginning in April 2010, a number of purported securities law class actions were filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York challenging the adequacy of Group Inc.'s public disclosure of, among other things, the firm's activities in the CDO market, and the firm's conflict of interest management.

The consolidated amended complaint filed on July 25, 2011, which names as defendants Group Inc. and certain current and former officers and employees of Group Inc. and its affiliates, generally alleges violations of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Exchange Act and seeks unspecified damages. On August 28, 2018, defendants filed a petition with the Second Circuit Court of Appeals seeking interlocutory review of the district court's August 14, 2018 grant of class certification. Defendants have moved for summary judgment.

In June 2012, the Board received a demand from a shareholder that the Board investigate and take action relating to the firm's mortgage-related activities and to stock sales by certain directors and executives of the firm. On February 15, 2013, this shareholder filed a putative shareholder derivative action in New York Supreme Court, New York County, against Group Inc. and certain current or former directors and employees, based on these activities and stock sales. The derivative complaint includes allegations of breach of fiduciary duty, unjust enrichment, abuse of control, gross mismanagement and corporate waste, and seeks, among other things, unspecified monetary damages, disgorgement of profits and certain corporate governance and disclosure reforms. On May 28, 2013, Group Inc. informed the shareholder that the Board completed its investigation and determined to refuse the demand. On June 20, 2013, the shareholder made a books and records demand requesting materials relating to the Board's determination. The parties have agreed to stay proceedings in the putative derivative action pending resolution of the books and records demand.



**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

In addition, the Board has received books and records demands from several shareholders for materials relating to, among other subjects, the firm's mortgage servicing and foreclosure activities, participation in federal programs providing assistance to financial institutions and homeowners, loan sales to Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, mortgage-related activities and conflicts management.

The firm has entered into agreements with U.S. Bank National Association to toll the relevant statute of limitations with respect to claims for repurchase of residential mortgage loans based on alleged breaches of representations related to \$1.7 billion original notional face amount of securitizations issued by trusts for which U.S. Bank National Association acts as trustee.

The firm has received subpoenas or requests for information from, and is engaged in discussions with, certain regulators and law enforcement agencies with which it has not entered into settlement agreements as part of inquiries or investigations relating to mortgage-related matters.

**Director Compensation-Related Litigation**

On May 9, 2017, Group Inc. and certain of its current and former directors were named as defendants in a purported direct and derivative shareholder action in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (a similar purported derivative action, filed in June 2015, alleging excessive director compensation over the period 2012 to 2014 was voluntarily dismissed without prejudice in December 2016). The new complaint alleges that excessive compensation has been paid to the non-employee director defendants since 2015, and that certain disclosures in connection with soliciting shareholder approval of the stock incentive plans were deficient. The complaint asserts claims for breaches of fiduciary duties and seeks, among other things, rescission or in some cases rescissory damages, disgorgement, and shareholder votes on several matters. On October 23, 2018, the court declined to approve the parties' proposed settlement. The defendants' July 2017 motion to dismiss is still pending.

**Currencies-Related Litigation**

GS&Co. and Group Inc. are among the defendants named in putative class actions filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York beginning in September 2016 on behalf of putative indirect purchasers of foreign exchange instruments. The consolidated amended complaint, filed on June 30, 2017, generally alleges a conspiracy to manipulate the foreign currency exchange markets and asserts claims under federal and state antitrust laws and state consumer protection laws and seeks injunctive relief, as well as treble damages in an unspecified amount. On March 15, 2018, the Court granted defendants' motion to dismiss, and on October 25, 2018, plaintiffs' motion for leave to plead was denied as to the claim under federal antitrust law and granted as to the claims under state antitrust and consumer protection laws.

**Financial Advisory Services**

Group Inc. and certain of its affiliates are from time to time parties to various civil litigation and arbitration proceedings and other disputes with clients and third parties relating to the firm's financial advisory activities. These claims generally seek, among other things, compensatory damages and, in some cases, punitive damages, and in certain cases allege that the firm did not appropriately disclose or deal with conflicts of interest.

### **Underwriting Litigation**

Firm affiliates are among the defendants in a number of proceedings in connection with securities offerings. In these proceedings, including those described below, the plaintiffs assert class action or individual claims under federal and state securities laws and in some cases other applicable laws, allege that the offering documents for the securities that they purchased contained material misstatements and omissions, and generally seek compensatory and rescissory damages in unspecified amounts. Certain of these proceedings involve additional allegations.

---

**Table of Contents**

**THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

**Cobalt International Energy.** Group Inc., certain former directors of Cobalt International Energy, Inc. (Cobalt), who were designated by affiliates of Group Inc., and GS&Co. are among defendants in a putative securities class action relating to certain offerings of Cobalt's securities, and are among the parties that have reached a settlement, subject to court approval. The firm has reserved the full amount that it expects to contribute under the settlement.

**Adeptus Health.** GS&Co. is among the underwriters named as defendants in several putative securities class actions, filed beginning in October 2016 and consolidated in the U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Texas. In addition to the underwriters, the defendants include certain past and present directors and officers of Adeptus Health Inc. (Adeptus), as well as Adeptus's sponsor. As to the underwriters, the consolidated amended complaint, filed on November 21, 2017, relates to the \$124 million June 2014 initial public offering, the \$154 million May 2015 secondary equity offering, the \$411 million July 2015 secondary equity offering, and the \$175 million June 2016 secondary equity offering. GS&Co. underwrote 1.69 million shares of common stock in the June 2014 initial public offering representing an aggregate offering price of approximately \$37 million, 962,378 shares of common stock in the May 2015 offering representing an aggregate offering price of approximately \$61 million, 1.76 million shares of common stock in the July 2015 offering representing an aggregate offering price of approximately \$184 million, and all the shares of common stock in the June 2016 offering representing an aggregate offering price of approximately \$175 million. On April 19, 2017, Adeptus filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy. On September 12, 2018, the defendants' motions to dismiss were granted as to the June 2014 and May 2015 offerings but denied as to the July 2015 and June 2016 offerings. On September 25, 2018, plaintiffs filed an amended complaint to remove the dismissed claims.

**SunEdison.** GS&Co. is among the underwriters named as defendants in several putative class actions and individual actions filed beginning in March 2016 relating to the August 2015 public offering of \$650 million of SunEdison, Inc. (SunEdison) convertible preferred stock. The defendants also include certain of SunEdison's directors and officers. On April 21, 2016, SunEdison filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy. The pending cases were transferred to the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York and on March 17, 2017, plaintiffs in the putative class action filed a consolidated amended complaint. GS&Co., as underwriter, sold 138,890 shares of SunEdison convertible preferred stock in the offering, representing an aggregate offering price of approximately \$139 million. On March 6, 2018, the defendants' motion to dismiss in the class action was granted in part and denied in part, and on June 13, 2018, plaintiffs in the class action moved for class certification. On April 10, 2018 and April 17, 2018, certain plaintiffs in the individual actions filed amended complaints.

**Valeant Pharmaceuticals International.** GS&Co. and Goldman Sachs Canada Inc. (GS Canada) are among the underwriters and initial purchasers named as defendants in a putative class action filed on March 2, 2016 in the Superior Court of Quebec, Canada. In addition to the underwriters and initial purchasers, the defendants include Valeant Pharmaceuticals International, Inc. (Valeant), certain directors and officers of Valeant and Valeant's auditor. As to GS&Co. and GS Canada, the complaint relates to the June 2013 public offering of \$2.3 billion of common stock, the June 2013 Rule 144A offering of \$3.2 billion principal amount of senior notes, and the November 2013 Rule 144A offering of \$900 million principal amount of senior notes. The complaint asserts claims under the Quebec Securities Act and the Civil Code of Quebec. On August 29, 2017, the court certified a class that includes only non-U.S. purchasers in the offerings. Defendants' motion for leave to appeal the certification was denied on

November 30, 2017.

GS&Co. and GS Canada, as sole underwriters, sold 5,334,897 shares of common stock in the June 2013 offering to non-U.S. purchasers representing an aggregate offering price of approximately \$453 million and, as initial purchasers, had a proportional share of sales to non-U.S. purchasers of approximately CAD14.2 million in principal amount of senior notes in the June 2013 and November 2013 Rule 144A offerings.

Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q 86

## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

#### **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

##### **(Unaudited)**

**Snap Inc.** GS&Co. was among the underwriters named as defendants in putative securities class actions relating to Snap Inc.'s \$3.91 billion March 2017 initial public offering. The underwriter defendants, including GS&Co., have been voluntarily dismissed without prejudice.

#### **Investment Management Services**

Group Inc. and certain of its affiliates are parties to various civil litigation and arbitration proceedings and other disputes with clients relating to losses allegedly sustained as a result of the firm's investment management services. These claims generally seek, among other things, restitution or other compensatory damages and, in some cases, punitive damages.

#### **Interest Rate Swap Antitrust Litigation**

Group Inc., GS&Co., Goldman Sachs International (GSI), GS Bank USA and Goldman Sachs Financial Markets, L.P. (GSFM) are among the defendants named in a putative antitrust class action relating to the trading of interest rate swaps, filed in November 2015 and consolidated in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York. The same Goldman Sachs entities also are among the defendants named in two antitrust actions relating to the trading of interest rate swaps filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York beginning in April 2016 by three operators of swap execution facilities and certain of their affiliates. These actions have been consolidated for pretrial proceedings. The complaints generally assert claims under federal antitrust law and state common law in connection with an alleged conspiracy among the defendants to preclude exchange trading of interest rate swaps. The complaints in the individual actions also assert claims under state antitrust law. The complaints seek declaratory and injunctive relief, as well as treble damages in an unspecified amount. Defendants moved to dismiss the class and one of the individual actions on January 20, 2017. On July 28, 2017, the district court issued a decision dismissing the state common law claims asserted by the plaintiffs in the first individual action and otherwise limiting the state common law claim in the putative class action and the antitrust claims in both actions to the period from 2013 to 2016. On May 30, 2018, plaintiffs in the putative class action filed a third consolidated amended complaint, adding allegations as to the surviving claims. On August 28, 2018, the defendants moved to dismiss the amended complaint in the second individual action.

#### **Securities Lending Antitrust Litigation**

Group Inc. and GS&Co. are among the defendants named in a putative antitrust class action and an individual action relating to securities lending practices filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York beginning in August 2017. The complaints generally assert claims under federal antitrust law and state common law in connection with an alleged conspiracy among the defendants to preclude the development of electronic platforms for securities lending transactions. The individual complaint also asserts claims for tortious interference with business relations and under state trade practices law. The complaints seek declaratory and injunctive relief, as well as treble damages and restitution in unspecified amounts. Group Inc. was voluntarily dismissed from the putative class action on January 26, 2018. Defendants moved to dismiss the individual action on June 1, 2018. Defendants' motion to

dismiss the class action complaint was denied on September 27, 2018.

### **Credit Default Swap Antitrust Litigation**

Group Inc., GS&Co., GSI, GS Bank USA and GSFM are among the defendants named in an antitrust action relating to the trading of credit default swaps filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York on June 8, 2017 by the operator of a swap execution facility and certain of its affiliates. The complaint generally asserts claims under federal and state antitrust laws and state common law in connection with an alleged conspiracy among the defendants to preclude trading of credit default swaps on the plaintiffs' swap execution facility. The complaint seeks declaratory and injunctive relief, as well as treble damages in an unspecified amount. Defendants moved to dismiss on September 11, 2017.

### **Commodities-Related Litigation**

GSI is among the defendants named in putative class actions relating to trading in platinum and palladium, filed beginning on November 25, 2014 and most recently amended on May 15, 2017, in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York. The amended complaint generally alleges that the defendants violated federal antitrust laws and the Commodity Exchange Act in connection with an alleged conspiracy to manipulate a benchmark for physical platinum and palladium prices and seek declaratory and injunctive relief, as well as treble damages in an unspecified amount. Defendants moved to dismiss the third consolidated amended complaint on July 21, 2017.



---

**Table of Contents**

**THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

**U.S. Treasury Securities Litigation**

GS&Co. is among the primary dealers named as defendants in several putative class actions relating to the market for U.S. Treasury securities, filed beginning in July 2015 and consolidated in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York. GS&Co. is also among the primary dealers named as defendants in a similar individual action filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York on August 25, 2017. The consolidated class action complaint, filed on December 29, 2017, generally alleges that the defendants violated antitrust laws in connection with an alleged conspiracy to manipulate the when-issued market and auctions for U.S. Treasury securities and that certain defendants, including GS&Co., colluded to preclude trading of U.S. Treasury securities on electronic trading platforms in order to impede competition in the bidding process. The individual action alleges a similar conspiracy regarding manipulation of the when-issued market and auctions, as well as related futures and options in violation of the Commodity Exchange Act. The complaints seek declaratory and injunctive relief, treble damages in an unspecified amount and restitution. Defendants moved to dismiss on February 23, 2018.

**Employment-Related Matters**

On September 15, 2010, a putative class action was filed in the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York by three female former employees. The complaint, as subsequently amended, alleges that Group Inc. and GS&Co. have systematically discriminated against female employees in respect of compensation, promotion and performance evaluations. The complaint alleges a class consisting of all female employees employed at specified levels in specified areas by Group Inc. and GS&Co. since July 2002, and asserts claims under federal and New York City discrimination laws. The complaint seeks class action status, injunctive relief and unspecified amounts of compensatory, punitive and other damages.

On July 17, 2012, the district court issued a decision granting in part Group Inc.'s and GS&Co.'s motion to strike certain of plaintiffs' class allegations on the ground that plaintiffs lacked standing to pursue certain equitable remedies and denying Group Inc.'s and GS&Co.'s motion to strike plaintiffs' class allegations in their entirety as premature. On March 21, 2013, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit held that arbitration should be compelled with one of the named plaintiffs, who as a managing director was a party to an arbitration agreement with the firm. On March 10, 2015, the magistrate judge to whom the district judge assigned the remaining plaintiffs' May 2014 motion for class certification recommended that the motion be denied in all respects. On August 3, 2015, the magistrate judge granted the plaintiffs' motion to intervene two female individuals, one of whom was employed by the firm as of September 2010 and the other of whom ceased to be an employee of the firm subsequent to the magistrate judge's decision. On March 30, 2018, the district court certified a damages class as to the plaintiffs' disparate impact and treatment claims. On September 4, 2018, the Second Circuit Court of Appeals denied defendants' petition for interlocutory review of the district court's class certification decision and subsequently denied defendants' petition for rehearing. On September 27, 2018, plaintiffs advised the district court that they would not seek to certify a class for injunctive and declaratory relief.

**1Malaysia Development Berhad (1MDB)-Related Matters**

The firm has received subpoenas and requests for documents and information from various governmental and regulatory bodies and self-regulatory organizations as part of investigations and reviews relating to financing transactions and other matters involving 1MDB, a sovereign wealth fund in Malaysia. Subsidiaries of the firm acted as arrangers or purchasers of approximately \$6.5 billion of debt securities of 1MDB.

**Table of Contents**

**THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**(Unaudited)**

On November 1, 2018, the U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ) unsealed a criminal information and guilty plea by Tim Leissner, a former participating managing director of the firm, and an indictment against Ng Chong Hwa, a former managing director of the firm, and Low Taek Jho. Leissner pleaded guilty to a two-count criminal information charging him with conspiring to launder money and conspiring to violate the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act's (FCPA) anti-bribery and internal accounting controls provisions. Low and Ng were charged in a three-count indictment with conspiring to launder money and conspiring to violate the FCPA's anti-bribery provisions. Ng was also charged in this indictment with conspiring to violate the FCPA's internal accounting controls provisions. The charging documents state, among other things, that Leissner and Ng participated in a conspiracy to misappropriate proceeds of the 1MDB offerings for themselves and to pay bribes to various government officials to obtain and retain 1MDB business for the firm. The plea and charging documents indicate that Leissner and Ng knowingly and willfully circumvented the firm's system of internal accounting controls, in part by repeatedly lying to control personnel and internal committees that reviewed these offerings. The indictment of Ng and Low alleges that the firm's system of internal accounting controls could be easily circumvented and that the firm's business culture, particularly in Southeast Asia, at times prioritized consummation of deals ahead of the proper operation of its compliance functions. In addition, an unnamed participating managing director of the firm is alleged to have been aware of the bribery scheme and to have agreed not to disclose this information to the firm's compliance and control personnel. That employee, who was identified as a co-conspirator, has been put on leave.

The firm is cooperating with the DOJ and all other governmental and regulatory investigations relating to 1MDB. The firm is unable to predict the outcome of the DOJ's investigation. However, any proceedings by the DOJ or other governmental or regulatory authorities could result in the imposition of significant fines, penalties and other sanctions against the firm.

**Regulatory Investigations and Reviews and Related Litigation**

Group Inc. and certain of its affiliates are subject to a number of other investigations and reviews by, and in some cases have received subpoenas and requests for documents and information from, various governmental and regulatory bodies and self-regulatory organizations and litigation and shareholder requests relating to various matters relating to the firm's businesses and operations, including:

The 2008 financial crisis;

The public offering process;

The firm's investment management and financial advisory services;

Conflicts of interest;

Research practices, including research independence and interactions between research analysts and other firm personnel, including investment banking personnel, as well as third parties;

Transactions involving government-related financings and other matters, municipal securities, including wall-cross procedures and conflict of interest disclosure with respect to state and municipal clients, the trading and structuring of municipal derivative instruments in connection with municipal offerings, political contribution rules, municipal advisory services and the possible impact of credit default swap transactions on municipal issuers;

The offering, auction, sales, trading and clearance of corporate and government securities, currencies, commodities and other financial products and related sales and other communications and activities, as well as the firm's supervision and controls relating to such activities, including compliance with applicable short sale rules, algorithmic, high-frequency and quantitative trading, the firm's U.S. alternative trading system (dark pool), futures trading, options trading, when-issued trading, transaction reporting, technology systems and controls, securities lending practices, trading and clearance of credit derivative instruments and interest rate swaps, commodities activities and metals storage, private placement practices, allocations of and trading in securities, and trading activities and communications in connection with the establishment of benchmark rates, such as currency rates;

Compliance with the FCPA;

The firm's hiring and compensation practices;

The firm's system of risk management and controls; and

Insider trading, the potential misuse and dissemination of material nonpublic information regarding corporate and governmental developments and the effectiveness of the firm's insider trading controls and information barriers. The firm is cooperating with all such governmental and regulatory investigations and reviews.

**Table of Contents**

**Report of Independent Registered Public  
Accounting Firm**

To the Board of Directors and the Shareholders of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc.:

***Results of Review of Financial Statements***

We have reviewed the accompanying consolidated statement of financial condition of The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. and its subsidiaries (the Company) as of September 30, 2018, the related consolidated statements of earnings, comprehensive income and changes in shareholders' equity for the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, and the consolidated statements of cash flows for the nine month periods ended September 30, 2018 and 2017, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the interim financial statements). Based on our reviews, we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the accompanying interim financial statements for them to be in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have previously audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated statement of financial condition of the Company as of December 31, 2017, and the related consolidated statements of earnings, comprehensive income, changes in shareholders' equity and cash flows for the year then ended (not presented herein), and in our report dated February 23, 2018, we expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements. In our opinion, the information set forth in the accompanying consolidated statement of financial condition as of December 31, 2017 is fairly stated in all material respects in relation to the consolidated financial statements from which it has been derived.

***Basis for Review Results***

These interim financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB. We conducted our review in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. A review of interim financial information consists principally of applying analytical procedures and making inquiries of persons responsible for financial and accounting matters. It is substantially less in scope than an audit conducted in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements taken as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

/s/ PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS LLP

New York, New York

November 2, 2018

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Statistical Disclosures****Distribution of Assets, Liabilities and Shareholders****Equity**

The tables below present a summary of average balances, interest and interest rates.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Average Balance for the			
	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
<b>Assets</b>				
U.S.	\$ 63,615	\$ 61,235	\$ 67,303	\$ 67,305
Non-U.S.	50,732	55,009	51,762	41,569
<b>Total deposits with banks</b>	<b>114,347</b>	<b>116,244</b>	<b>119,065</b>	<b>108,874</b>
U.S.	167,614	151,965	162,303	160,533
Non-U.S.	136,522	140,625	144,097	131,913
<b>Total collateralized agreements</b>	<b>304,136</b>	<b>292,590</b>	<b>306,400</b>	<b>292,446</b>
U.S.	174,417	168,452	165,141	162,624
Non-U.S.	122,465	115,564	122,850	110,082
<b>Total financial instruments owned</b>	<b>296,882</b>	<b>284,016</b>	<b>287,991</b>	<b>272,706</b>
U.S.	69,268	51,953	66,140	48,513
Non-U.S.	6,644	4,779	6,440	4,516
<b>Total loans receivable</b>	<b>75,912</b>	<b>56,732</b>	<b>72,580</b>	<b>53,029</b>
U.S.	41,112	39,944	45,157	38,346
Non-U.S.	40,486	40,230	44,669	39,947
<b>Total other interest-earning assets</b>	<b>81,598</b>	<b>80,174</b>	<b>89,826</b>	<b>78,293</b>
<b>Total interest-earning assets</b>	<b>872,875</b>	<b>829,756</b>	<b>875,862</b>	<b>805,348</b>
Cash and due from banks	10,247	10,899	12,011	11,433
Other non-interest-earning assets	84,418	86,381	87,149	83,549
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$967,540</b>	<b>\$927,036</b>	<b>\$975,022</b>	<b>\$900,330</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
U.S.	\$120,083	\$ 99,220	\$115,544	\$ 99,852
Non-U.S.	28,844	27,042	30,124	23,188
<b>Total interest-bearing deposits</b>	<b>148,927</b>	<b>126,262</b>	<b>145,668</b>	<b>123,040</b>
U.S.	54,986	58,050	62,124	55,896
Non-U.S.	44,456	40,934	47,166	38,608
<b>Total collateralized financings</b>	<b>99,442</b>	<b>98,984</b>	<b>109,290</b>	<b>94,504</b>
U.S.	33,388	36,169	34,652	34,067
Non-U.S.	46,457	44,889	49,730	41,630
	<b>79,845</b>	<b>81,058</b>	<b>84,382</b>	<b>75,697</b>

**Total financial instruments sold,  
but not yet purchased**

U.S.	38,635	39,644	41,159	37,512
Non-U.S.	17,874	14,136	17,217	13,311
<b>Total short-term borrowings</b>	<b>56,509</b>	<b>53,780</b>	<b>58,376</b>	<b>50,823</b>
U.S.	217,071	202,111	213,659	196,408
Non-U.S.	25,449	15,894	23,063	13,896
<b>Total long-term borrowings</b>	<b>242,520</b>	<b>218,005</b>	<b>236,722</b>	<b>210,304</b>
U.S.	126,754	137,107	124,087	135,770
Non-U.S.	62,972	61,910	65,933	60,739
<b>Total other interest-bearing liabilities</b>	<b>189,726</b>	<b>199,017</b>	<b>190,020</b>	<b>196,509</b>
<b>Total interest-bearing liabilities</b>	<b>816,969</b>	<b>777,106</b>	<b>824,458</b>	<b>750,877</b>
Non-interest-bearing deposits	4,554	3,621	4,176	3,552
Other non-interest-bearing liabilities	59,769	60,087	62,006	59,406
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>881,292</b>	<b>840,814</b>	<b>890,640</b>	<b>813,835</b>
<b>Shareholders' equity</b>				
Preferred stock	11,203	11,203	11,268	11,203
Common stock	75,045	75,019	73,114	75,292
<b>Total shareholders' equity</b>	<b>86,248</b>	<b>86,222</b>	<b>84,382</b>	<b>86,495</b>
<b>Total liabilities and shareholders' equity</b>	<b>\$967,540</b>	<b>\$927,036</b>	<b>\$975,022</b>	<b>\$900,330</b>
<b>Percentage of interest-earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities attributable to non-U.S. operations</b>				
Assets	40.88%	42.93%	42.22%	40.73%
Liabilities	27.67%	26.35%	28.29%	25.49%

\$ in millions	Interest for the			
	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
<b>Assets</b>				
U.S.	\$ 318	\$ 203	\$ 899	\$ 530
Non-U.S.	53	9	116	37
<b>Total deposits with banks</b>	<b>371</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>1,015</b>	<b>567</b>
U.S.	883	347	2,196	920
Non-U.S.	138	101	388	206
<b>Total collateralized agreements</b>	<b>1,021</b>	<b>448</b>	<b>2,584</b>	<b>1,126</b>
U.S.	1,102	981	3,269	2,924
Non-U.S.	613	511	1,894	1,412
<b>Total financial instruments owned</b>	<b>1,715</b>	<b>1,492</b>	<b>5,163</b>	<b>4,336</b>
U.S.	972	624	2,673	1,688
Non-U.S.	118	69	309	205
<b>Total loans receivable</b>	<b>1,090</b>	<b>693</b>	<b>2,982</b>	<b>1,893</b>
U.S.	616	399	1,757	1,066
Non-U.S.	248	167	710	389
<b>Total other interest-earning assets</b>	<b>864</b>	<b>566</b>	<b>2,467</b>	<b>1,455</b>
<b>Total interest-earning assets</b>	<b>\$5,061</b>	<b>\$3,411</b>	<b>\$14,211</b>	<b>\$9,377</b>

**Liabilities**

U.S.	\$ 616	\$ 331	\$ 1,614	\$ 842
Non-U.S.	68	50	201	128
<b>Total interest-bearing deposits</b>	<b>684</b>	<b>381</b>	<b>1,815</b>	<b>970</b>
U.S.	427	209	1,160	500
Non-U.S.	88	33	224	90
<b>Total collateralized financings</b>	<b>515</b>	<b>242</b>	<b>1,384</b>	<b>590</b>
U.S.	205	176	613	504
Non-U.S.	208	167	583	544
<b>Total financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased</b>	<b>413</b>	<b>343</b>	<b>1,196</b>	<b>1,048</b>
U.S.	149	190	529	485
Non-U.S.	7	10	17	27
<b>Total short-term borrowings</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>546</b>	<b>512</b>
U.S.	1,431	1,095	4,053	3,367
Non-U.S.	23	16	59	44
<b>Total long-term borrowings</b>	<b>1,454</b>	<b>1,111</b>	<b>4,112</b>	<b>3,411</b>
U.S.	792	391	2,174	567
Non-U.S.	191	13	208	245
<b>Total other interest-bearing liabilities</b>	<b>983</b>	<b>404</b>	<b>2,382</b>	<b>812</b>
<b>Total interest-bearing liabilities</b>	<b>\$4,205</b>	<b>\$2,681</b>	<b>\$11,435</b>	<b>\$7,343</b>
<b>Net interest income</b>				
U.S.	\$ 271	\$ 162	\$ 651	\$ 863
Non-U.S.	585	568	2,125	1,171
<b>Net interest income</b>	<b>\$ 856</b>	<b>\$ 730</b>	<b>\$ 2,776</b>	<b>\$2,034</b>



**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Statistical Disclosures**

	Annualized Average Rate for the			
	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
<b>Assets</b>				
U.S.	1.98%	1.32%	1.79%	1.05%
Non-U.S.	0.41%	0.06%	0.30%	0.12%
<b>Total deposits with banks</b>	1.29%	0.72%	1.14%	0.70%
U.S.	2.09%	0.91%	1.81%	0.77%
Non-U.S.	0.40%	0.28%	0.36%	0.21%
<b>Total collateralized agreements</b>	1.33%	0.61%	1.13%	0.51%
U.S.	2.51%	2.31%	2.65%	2.40%
Non-U.S.	1.99%	1.75%	2.06%	1.71%
<b>Total financial instruments owned</b>	2.29%	2.08%	2.40%	2.13%
U.S.	5.57%	4.77%	5.40%	4.65%
Non-U.S.	7.05%	5.73%	6.42%	6.07%
<b>Total loans receivable</b>	5.70%	4.85%	5.49%	4.77%
U.S.	5.94%	3.96%	5.20%	3.72%
Non-U.S.	2.43%	1.65%	2.13%	1.30%
<b>Total other interest-earning assets</b>	4.20%	2.80%	3.67%	2.48%
<b>Total interest-earning assets</b>	2.30%	1.63%	2.17%	1.56%
<b>Liabilities</b>				
U.S.	2.04%	1.32%	1.87%	1.13%
Non-U.S.	0.94%	0.73%	0.89%	0.74%
<b>Total interest-bearing deposits</b>	1.82%	1.20%	1.67%	1.05%
U.S.	3.08%	1.43%	2.50%	1.20%
Non-U.S.	0.79%	0.32%	0.63%	0.31%
<b>Total collateralized financings</b>	2.05%	0.97%	1.69%	0.83%
U.S.	2.44%	1.93%	2.37%	1.98%
Non-U.S.	1.78%	1.48%	1.57%	1.75%
<b>Total financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased</b>	2.05%	1.68%	1.90%	1.85%
U.S.	1.53%	1.90%	1.72%	1.73%
Non-U.S.	0.16%	0.28%	0.13%	0.27%
<b>Total short-term borrowings</b>	1.10%	1.48%	1.25%	1.35%
U.S.	2.62%	2.15%	2.54%	2.29%
Non-U.S.	0.36%	0.40%	0.34%	0.42%
<b>Total long-term borrowings</b>	2.38%	2.02%	2.32%	2.17%
U.S.	2.48%	1.13%	2.34%	0.56%
Non-U.S.	1.20%	0.08%	0.42%	0.54%
<b>Total other interest-bearing liabilities</b>	2.06%	0.81%	1.68%	0.55%
<b>Total interest-bearing liabilities</b>	2.04%	1.37%	1.85%	1.31%

<b>Interest rate spread</b>	<b>0.26%</b>	0.26%	<b>0.32%</b>	0.25%
U.S.	<b>0.21%</b>	0.14%	<b>0.17%</b>	0.24%
Non-U.S.	<b>0.65%</b>	0.63%	<b>0.77%</b>	0.48%
<b>Net yield on interest-earning assets</b>	<b>0.39%</b>	0.35%	<b>0.42%</b>	0.34%

In the tables above:

Assets, liabilities and interest are classified as U.S. and non-U.S. based on the location of the legal entity in which the assets and liabilities are held. See the notes to the consolidated financial statements for further information about such assets and liabilities.

Derivative instruments and commodities are included in other non-interest-earning assets and other non-interest-bearing liabilities.

Total other interest-earning assets primarily consists of certain receivables from customers and counterparties.

Collateralized financings consists of securities sold under agreements to repurchase and securities loaned.

Substantially all of the total other interest-bearing liabilities consists of certain payables to customers and counterparties.

Interest rates for borrowings include the effects of interest rate swaps accounted for as hedges.

## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

#### **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

#### **Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

##### **Introduction**

The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. (Group Inc. or parent company), a Delaware corporation, together with its consolidated subsidiaries, is a leading global investment banking, securities and investment management firm that provides a wide range of financial services to a substantial and diversified client base that includes corporations, financial institutions, governments and individuals. Founded in 1869, we are headquartered in New York and maintain offices in all major financial centers around the world.

When we use the terms the firm, we, us and our, we mean Group Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries. We report activities in four business segments: Investment Banking, Institutional Client Services, Investing & Lending and Investment Management. See Results of Operations below for further information about our business segments.

This Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations should be read in conjunction with our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017. References to the 2017 Form 10-K are to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017. References to this Form 10-Q are to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended September 30, 2018. All references to the consolidated financial statements or Statistical Disclosures are to Part I, Item 1 of this Form 10-Q. The consolidated financial statements are unaudited. All references to September 2018, June 2018 and September 2017 refer to our periods ended, or the dates, as the context requires, September 30, 2018, June 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, respectively. All references to December 2017 refer to the date December 31, 2017. Any reference to a future year refers to a year ending on December 31 of that year. Certain reclassifications have been made to previously reported amounts to conform to the current presentation.

##### **Executive Overview**

**Three Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017.** We generated net earnings of \$2.52 billion for the third quarter of 2018, an increase of 19%, compared with \$2.13 billion for the third quarter of 2017. Diluted earnings per common share was \$6.28 for the third quarter of 2018, an increase of 25%, compared with \$5.02 for the third quarter of 2017. Annualized return on average common shareholders' equity (ROE) was 13.1% for the third quarter of 2018, compared with 10.9% for the third quarter of 2017.

Net revenues were \$8.65 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 4% higher than the third quarter of 2017, due to higher net revenues in both Investment Banking, reflecting significantly higher net revenues in Underwriting and strong net revenues in Financial Advisory, and Investment Management, as assets under supervision continued to grow. Net revenues in Institutional Client Services and Investing & Lending were essentially unchanged compared with the third quarter of 2017.

Operating expenses were \$5.57 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 4% higher than the third quarter of 2017, due to higher non-compensation expenses, primarily reflecting both our investments in growth and higher net provisions for litigation and regulatory proceedings, partially offset by slightly lower compensation and benefits expenses.

Our Common Equity Tier 1 (CET1) ratio as calculated in accordance with the Standardized approach was 13.1% and the Basel III Advanced approach was 12.4% as of September 2018. See Note 20 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our capital ratios.

---

**Table of Contents**

**THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

**Nine Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017.** We generated net earnings of \$7.92 billion for the first nine months of 2018, an increase of 27%, compared with \$6.21 billion for the first nine months of 2017. Diluted earnings per common share was \$19.21 for the first nine months of 2018, an increase of 36%, compared with \$14.11 for the first nine months of 2017. Annualized ROE was 13.7% for the first nine months of 2018, compared with 10.3% for the first nine months of 2017. Book value per common share was \$197.33 as of September 2018, 9.0% higher compared with December 2017.

Net revenues were \$28.08 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 16% higher than the first nine months of 2017, reflecting higher net revenues across all segments. Net revenues in Institutional Client Services were higher, due to higher net revenues in both Fixed Income, Currency and Commodities Client Execution (FICC Client Execution) and Equities. Net revenues in Investing & Lending increased significantly, primarily reflecting significantly higher net interest income in debt securities and loans. Net revenues were higher in both Investment Management, primarily due to significantly higher incentive fees and higher average assets under supervision, and Investment Banking, reflecting strong net revenues in Underwriting during the first nine months of 2018.

Operating expenses were \$18.31 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 13% higher than the first nine months of 2017, due to higher non-compensation expenses, primarily reflecting both our investments in growth and higher client activity, and higher compensation and benefits expenses, reflecting an increase in net revenues.

**Business Environment**

**Global**

During the third quarter of 2018, real gross domestic product (GDP) growth remained healthy, but slowed in the U.S. and Euro area, and appeared to slow in Japan. Economic activity in several major emerging market economies continued to slow as concerns remained about the vulnerability of emerging economies to a stronger U.S. dollar and higher U.S. Treasury rates. The U.S. presidential administration implemented and proposed new tariffs on imports from China, which prompted retaliatory measures, and the rising global trade tensions remained a meaningful source of uncertainty affecting asset prices. During the third quarter of 2018, the U.S. Federal Reserve and the Bank of England increased their official target interest rates, while the Bank of Japan introduced forward guidance and expanded the permissible range of fluctuations for the 10-year interest rate. In investment banking, industry-wide mergers and acquisitions transactions and underwriting transactions generally decreased compared with the second quarter of 2018.

**United States**

In the U.S., real GDP growth decreased compared with the previous quarter, reflecting a decrease in fixed investment growth. Measures of consumer confidence increased further from high levels while the pace of housing starts and home sales decreased compared with the second quarter of 2018. The unemployment rate was 3.7% as of September 2018, lower compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018, and measures of inflation remained stable. The U.S. Federal Reserve followed an increase in the target federal funds rate in June 2018 with another increase in September 2018 by 25 basis points to a range of 2.00% to 2.25%. The yield on the 10-year U.S. Treasury

note ended the quarter at 3.05%, 20 basis points higher compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018. The price of crude oil (WTI) ended the quarter at approximately \$73 per barrel, a decrease of 1% from the end of the second quarter of 2018. In equity markets, the Dow Jones Industrial Average increased by 9%, the NASDAQ Composite Index increased by 7% and the S&P 500 Index increased by 7% compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018.

## Europe

In the Euro area, real GDP growth decreased during the quarter, while measures of inflation remained low. The European Central Bank maintained its main refinancing operations rate at 0.00% and its deposit rate at (0.40)%. Measures of unemployment remained high, but continued their downward trend, and the Euro depreciated by 1% against the U.S. dollar compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018. Yields on 10-year government bonds mostly increased across the Euro area. Following the formation of a new coalition government in Italy at the end of May 2018, political uncertainty in Italy remained high throughout the third quarter of 2018. In equity markets, the CAC 40 Index increased by 3% while the DAX Index and Euro Stoxx 50 Index were essentially unchanged compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018.

In the U.K., real GDP growth appeared stable compared with the previous quarter. The Bank of England increased its official bank rate by 25 basis points to 0.75% in August 2018, and the British pound depreciated by 1% against the U.S. dollar. The yield on 10-year government bonds increased by 18 basis points and, in equity markets, the FTSE 100 Index decreased by 2% compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018.

---

**Table of Contents**

**THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

**Asia**

In Japan, real GDP growth appeared to decrease compared with the second quarter of 2018. The Bank of Japan maintained its asset purchase program and continued to target a yield on 10-year government bonds of approximately 0%. In July 2018, the Bank of Japan introduced forward guidance for its interest rate policy and expanded the permissible range of deviations from 0% target yield for the 10-year government bond. The yield on 10-year government bonds increased by 9 basis points, the U.S. dollar appreciated by 3% against the Japanese yen and the Nikkei 225 Index increased by 8% compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018.

In China, real GDP growth decreased during the quarter, while measures of inflation increased. The U.S. dollar appreciated by 4% against the Chinese yuan compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018, while in equity markets, the Hang Seng Index decreased by 4% and the Shanghai Composite Index decreased by 1%.

In India, economic growth appeared to decrease compared with the previous quarter. The U.S. dollar appreciated by 6% against the Indian rupee and the BSE Sensex Index increased by 2% compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018.

**Critical Accounting Policies**

**Fair Value**

**Fair Value Hierarchy.** Financial instruments owned and financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased (i.e., inventory), and certain other financial assets and financial liabilities, are included in our consolidated statements of financial condition at fair value (i.e., marked-to-market), with related gains or losses generally recognized in our consolidated statements of earnings. The use of fair value to measure financial instruments is fundamental to our risk management practices and is our most critical accounting policy.

The fair value of a financial instrument is the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. We measure certain financial assets and financial liabilities as a portfolio (i.e., based on its net exposure to market and/or credit risks). In determining fair value, the hierarchy under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (U.S. GAAP) gives (i) the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities (level 1 inputs), (ii) the next priority to inputs other than level 1 inputs that are observable, either directly or indirectly (level 2 inputs), and (iii) the lowest priority to inputs that cannot be observed in market activity (level 3 inputs). In evaluating the significance of a valuation input, we consider, among other factors, a portfolio's net risk exposure to that input. Assets and liabilities are classified in their entirety based on the lowest level of input that is significant to their fair value measurement.

The fair values for substantially all of our financial assets and financial liabilities are based on observable prices and inputs and are classified in levels 1 and 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Certain level 2 and level 3 financial assets and financial liabilities may require appropriate valuation adjustments that a market participant would require to arrive at fair value for factors such as counterparty and our credit quality, funding risk, transfer restrictions, liquidity and

bid/offer spreads.

Instruments classified in level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are those which require one or more significant inputs that are not observable. Level 3 financial assets represented 2.2% as of September 2018, 2.1% as of June 2018 and 2.1% as of December 2017, of our total assets. See Notes 5 through 8 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about level 3 financial assets, including changes in level 3 financial assets and related fair value measurements. Absent evidence to the contrary, instruments classified in level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are initially valued at transaction price, which is considered to be the best initial estimate of fair value. Subsequent to the transaction date, we use other methodologies to determine fair value, which vary based on the type of instrument. Estimating the fair value of level 3 financial instruments requires judgments to be made. These judgments include:

Determining the appropriate valuation methodology and/or model for each type of level 3 financial instrument;

Determining model inputs based on an evaluation of all relevant empirical market data, including prices evidenced by market transactions, interest rates, credit spreads, volatilities and correlations; and

Determining appropriate valuation adjustments, including those related to illiquidity or counterparty credit quality. Regardless of the methodology, valuation inputs and assumptions are only changed when corroborated by substantive evidence.

**Controls Over Valuation of Financial Instruments.** Market makers and investment professionals in our revenue-producing units are responsible for pricing our financial instruments. Our control infrastructure is independent of the revenue-producing units and is fundamental to ensuring that all of our financial instruments are appropriately valued at market-clearing levels. In the event that there is a difference of opinion in situations where estimating the fair value of financial instruments requires judgment (e.g., calibration to market comparables or trade comparison, as described below), the final valuation decision is made by senior managers in independent risk oversight and control functions. This independent price verification is critical to ensuring that our financial instruments are properly valued.



## Table of Contents

### THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### Management's Discussion and Analysis

**Price Verification.** All financial instruments at fair value classified in levels 1, 2 and 3 of the fair value hierarchy are subject to our independent price verification process. The objective of price verification is to have an informed and independent opinion with regard to the valuation of financial instruments under review. Instruments that have one or more significant inputs which cannot be corroborated by external market data are classified in level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. Price verification strategies utilized by our independent risk oversight and control functions include:

**Trade Comparison.** Analysis of trade data (both internal and external, where available) is used to determine the most relevant pricing inputs and valuations.

**External Price Comparison.** Valuations and prices are compared to pricing data obtained from third parties (e.g., brokers or dealers, Markit, Bloomberg, IDC, TRACE). Data obtained from various sources is compared to ensure consistency and validity. When broker or dealer quotations or third-party pricing vendors are used for valuation or price verification, greater priority is generally given to executable quotations.

**Calibration to Market Comparables.** Market-based transactions are used to corroborate the valuation of positions with similar characteristics, risks and components.

**Relative Value Analyses.** Market-based transactions are analyzed to determine the similarity, measured in terms of risk, liquidity and return, of one instrument relative to another or, for a given instrument, of one maturity relative to another.

**Collateral Analyses.** Margin calls on derivatives are analyzed to determine implied values, which are used to corroborate our valuations.

**Execution of Trades.** Where appropriate, trading desks are instructed to execute trades in order to provide evidence of market-clearing levels.

**Backtesting.** Valuations are corroborated by comparison to values realized upon sales.  
See Notes 5 through 8 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about fair value measurements.

**Review of Net Revenues.** Independent risk oversight and control functions ensure adherence to our pricing policy through a combination of daily procedures, including the explanation and attribution of net revenues based on the underlying factors. Through this process, we independently validate net revenues, identify and resolve potential fair value or trade booking issues on a timely basis and seek to ensure that risks are being properly categorized and

quantified.

**Review of Valuation Models.** Our independent model risk management group (Model Risk Management), consisting of quantitative professionals who are separate from model developers, performs an independent model review and validation process of our valuation models. New or changed models are reviewed and approved prior to being put into use. Models are evaluated and re-approved annually to assess the impact of any changes in the product or market and any market developments in pricing theories. See [Risk Management](#) [Model Risk Management](#) for further information about the review and validation of our valuation models.

### **Goodwill and Identifiable Intangible Assets**

**Goodwill.** Goodwill is the cost of acquired companies in excess of the fair value of net assets, including identifiable intangible assets, at the acquisition date.

Goodwill is assessed for impairment annually in the fourth quarter or more frequently if events occur or circumstances change that indicate an impairment may exist. When assessing goodwill for impairment, first, qualitative factors are assessed to determine whether it is more likely than not that the estimated fair value of a reporting unit is less than its estimated carrying value. If the results of the qualitative assessment are not conclusive, a quantitative goodwill test is performed by comparing the estimated fair value of each reporting unit with its estimated carrying value.

In the fourth quarter of 2017, we assessed goodwill for impairment for each of our reporting units by performing a qualitative assessment and determined that goodwill for each reporting unit was not impaired. There were no events or changes in circumstances during the nine months ended September 2018 that would indicate that it was more likely than not that the estimated fair value of each of the reporting units did not exceed its respective estimated carrying value as of September 2018.

See Note 13 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our goodwill.

Estimating the fair value of our reporting units requires management to make judgments. Critical inputs to the fair value estimates include projected earnings and attributed equity. There is inherent uncertainty in the projected earnings. The estimated net book value of each reporting unit reflects an allocation of total shareholders' equity and represents the estimated amount of total shareholders' equity required to support the activities of the reporting unit under currently applicable regulatory capital requirements. See [Equity Capital Management and Regulatory Capital](#) for further information about our capital requirements.

## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

#### **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

If we experience a prolonged or severe period of weakness in the business environment, financial markets or our performance, or additional increases in capital requirements, our goodwill could be impaired in the future. In addition, significant changes to other inputs of the quantitative goodwill test could cause the estimated fair value of our reporting units to decline, which could result in an impairment of goodwill in the future.

**Identifiable Intangible Assets.** We amortize our identifiable intangible assets over their estimated useful lives generally using the straight-line method. Identifiable intangible assets are tested for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances suggest that an asset's or asset group's carrying value may not be fully recoverable.

A prolonged or severe period of market weakness, or significant changes in regulation, could adversely impact our businesses and impair the value of our identifiable intangible assets. In addition, certain events could indicate a potential impairment of our identifiable intangible assets, including weaker business performance resulting in a decrease in our customer base and decreases in revenues from customer contracts and relationships. Management judgment is required to evaluate whether indications of potential impairment have occurred, and to test intangible assets for impairment, if required.

An impairment, generally calculated as the difference between the estimated fair value and the carrying value of an asset or asset group, is recognized if the total of the estimated undiscounted cash flows relating to the asset or asset group is less than the corresponding carrying value.

See Note 13 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our identifiable intangible assets.

#### **Recent Accounting Developments**

See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for information about Recent Accounting Developments.

#### **Use of Estimates**

U.S. GAAP requires management to make certain estimates and assumptions. In addition to the estimates we make in connection with fair value measurements, the accounting for goodwill and identifiable intangible assets, and discretionary compensation accruals, the use of estimates and assumptions is also important in determining income tax expense related to the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (Tax Legislation), provisions for losses that may arise from litigation and regulatory proceedings (including governmental investigations), the allowance for losses on loans receivable and lending commitments held for investment, and provisions for losses that may arise from tax audits.

A substantial portion of our compensation and benefits represents discretionary compensation, which is finalized at year-end. We believe the most appropriate way to allocate estimated annual discretionary compensation among interim periods is in proportion to the net revenues earned in such periods. In addition to the level of net revenues, our overall compensation expense in any given year is also influenced by, among other factors, overall financial performance, prevailing labor markets, business mix, the structure of our share-based compensation programs and the external environment. See **Results of Operations** **Operating Expenses** below for information about our ratio of compensation and benefits to net revenues.

We estimate and provide for potential losses that may arise out of litigation and regulatory proceedings to the extent that such losses are probable and can be reasonably estimated. In addition, we estimate the upper end of the range of reasonably possible aggregate loss in excess of the related reserves for litigation and regulatory proceedings where we believe the risk of loss is more than slight. See Notes 18 and 27 to the consolidated financial statements for information about certain judicial, litigation and regulatory proceedings.

Significant judgment is required in making these estimates and our final liabilities may ultimately be materially different. Our total estimated liability in respect of litigation and regulatory proceedings is determined on a case-by-case basis and represents an estimate of probable losses after considering, among other factors, the progress of each case, proceeding or investigation, our experience and the experience of others in similar cases, proceedings or investigations, and the opinions and views of legal counsel.

We have made assumptions and judgments regarding interpretations of Tax Legislation. In addition, in accounting for income taxes, we recognize tax positions in the financial statements only when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained on examination by the relevant taxing authority based on the technical merits of the position. See Note 24 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about income taxes.

We also estimate and record an allowance for losses related to our loans receivable and lending commitments held for investment. Management's estimate of loan losses entails judgment about loan collectability at the reporting dates, and there are uncertainties inherent in those judgments. See Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about the allowance for losses on loans receivable and lending commitments held for investment.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis****Results of Operations**

The composition of our net revenues has varied over time as financial markets and the scope of our operations have changed. The composition of net revenues can also vary over the shorter term due to fluctuations in U.S. and global economic and market conditions. See **Risk Factors** in Part I, Item 1A of the 2017 Form 10-K for further information about the impact of economic and market conditions on our results of operations.

**Financial Overview**

The table below presents an overview of our financial results and selected financial ratios.

<i>\$ in millions, except per share amounts</i>	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Net revenues	<b>\$ 8,646</b>	\$ 8,326	<b>\$28,084</b>	\$24,239
Pre-tax earnings	<b>\$ 3,078</b>	\$ 2,976	<b>\$ 9,773</b>	\$ 8,024
Net earnings	<b>\$ 2,524</b>	\$ 2,128	<b>\$ 7,921</b>	\$ 6,214
Net earnings applicable to common shareholders	<b>\$ 2,453</b>	\$ 2,035	<b>\$ 7,538</b>	\$ 5,828
Diluted earnings per common share	<b>\$ 6.28</b>	\$ 5.02	<b>\$ 19.21</b>	\$ 14.11
Annualized ROE	<b>13.1%</b>	10.9%	<b>13.7%</b>	10.3%
Annualized ROTE	<b>13.8%</b>	11.5%	<b>14.6%</b>	10.9%
Annualized net earnings to average total assets	<b>1.0%</b>	0.9%	<b>1.1%</b>	0.9%
Annualized return on average total shareholders' equity	<b>11.7%</b>	9.9%	<b>12.5%</b>	9.6%
Average total shareholders' equity to average total assets	<b>8.9%</b>	9.3%	<b>8.7%</b>	9.6%
Dividend payout ratio	<b>12.7%</b>	14.9%	<b>12.2%</b>	15.2%

In the table above:

Dividend payout ratio is calculated by dividing dividends declared per common share by diluted earnings per common share.

Annualized ROE is calculated by dividing annualized net earnings applicable to common shareholders by average monthly common shareholders' equity. Tangible common shareholders' equity is calculated as total shareholders' equity less preferred stock, goodwill and identifiable intangible assets. Annualized return on average tangible common shareholders' equity (ROTE) is calculated by dividing annualized net earnings applicable to common shareholders by average monthly tangible common shareholders' equity. We believe that tangible common

shareholders' equity is meaningful because it is a measure that we and investors use to assess capital adequacy and that ROTE is meaningful because it measures the performance of businesses consistently, whether they were acquired or developed internally. Tangible common shareholders' equity and ROTE are non-GAAP measures and may not be comparable to similar non-GAAP measures used by other companies. Annualized return on average total shareholders' equity is calculated by dividing annualized net earnings by average monthly total shareholders' equity. The table below presents our average common and total shareholders' equity, including the reconciliation of average total shareholders' equity to average tangible common shareholders' equity.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Average for the			
	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Total shareholders' equity	\$ 86,248	\$ 86,222	\$ 84,382	\$ 86,495
Preferred stock	(11,203)	(11,203)	(11,268)	(11,203)
Common shareholders' equity	75,045	75,019	73,114	75,292
Goodwill and identifiable intangible assets	(4,105)	(4,068)	(4,090)	(4,073)
<b>Tangible common shareholders' equity</b>	<b>\$ 70,940</b>	<b>\$ 70,951</b>	<b>\$ 69,024</b>	<b>\$ 71,219</b>

## Net Revenues

The table below presents our net revenues by line item in the consolidated statements of earnings.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Investment banking	\$1,980	\$1,797	\$ 5,818	\$ 5,230
Investment management	1,580	1,419	4,947	4,249
Commissions and fees	704	714	2,361	2,279
Market making	2,281	2,112	8,031	6,445
Other principal transactions	1,245	1,554	4,151	4,002
Total non-interest revenues	7,790	7,596	25,308	22,205
Interest income	5,061	3,411	14,211	9,377
Interest expense	4,205	2,681	11,435	7,343
Net interest income	856	730	2,776	2,034
<b>Total net revenues</b>	<b>\$8,646</b>	<b>\$8,326</b>	<b>\$28,084</b>	<b>\$24,239</b>

In the table above:

Investment banking consists of revenues (excluding net interest) from financial advisory and underwriting assignments, as well as derivative transactions directly related to these assignments. These activities are included in our Investment Banking segment.

Investment management consists of revenues (excluding net interest) from providing investment management services to a diverse set of clients, as well as wealth advisory services and certain transaction services to high-net-worth individuals and families. These activities are included in our Investment Management segment.

Commissions and fees consists of revenues from executing and clearing client transactions on major stock, options and futures exchanges worldwide, as well as over-the-counter (OTC) transactions. These activities are included in

our Institutional Client Services and Investment Management segments.

Market making consists of revenues (excluding net interest) from client execution activities related to making markets in interest rate products, credit products, mortgages, currencies, commodities and equity products. These activities are included in our Institutional Client Services segment.

---

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

Other principal transactions consists of revenues (excluding net interest) from our investing activities and the origination of loans to provide financing to clients. In addition, other principal transactions includes revenues related to our consolidated investments. These activities are included in our Investing & Lending segment.

**Operating Environment.** The third quarter of 2018 was characterized by continued low levels of market volatility amid economic uncertainty in emerging markets and trade policy uncertainty. These factors negatively affected our market-making activity levels during the quarter, particularly in fixed income products. In investment banking, industry-wide mergers and acquisitions transactions and underwriting transactions generally decreased compared with the second quarter of 2018. In investment management, appreciation in client assets driven by generally higher global equity prices and net inflows across asset classes continued to increase our assets under supervision.

If the trend of low volatility continues over the long term, or market-making activity levels remain low, or investment banking activity levels continue to decline, or assets under supervision decline, net revenues would likely continue to be negatively impacted. See Segment Operating Results below for further information about the operating environment and material trends and uncertainties that may impact our results of operations.

***Three Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017***

Net revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$8.65 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 4% higher than the third quarter of 2017, due to higher investment banking revenues, market making revenues, investment management revenues and net interest income. These increases were partially offset by significantly lower other principal transactions revenues, while commissions and fees were essentially unchanged.

**Non-Interest Revenues.** Investment banking revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$1.98 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 10% higher than the third quarter of 2017. Revenues in underwriting were significantly higher, reflecting significantly higher revenues in equity underwriting, driven by initial public offerings. This increase was partially offset by lower revenues in debt underwriting, reflecting a decline in investment-grade activity. Revenues in financial advisory were essentially unchanged compared with a strong third quarter of 2017.

Investment management revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$1.58 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 11% higher than the third quarter of 2017, primarily due to higher management and other fees, reflecting higher average assets under supervision and the impact of the recently adopted revenue recognition standard, partially offset by shifts in the mix of client assets and strategies. In addition, incentive fees were higher. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606).

Commissions and fees in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$704 million for the third quarter of 2018, essentially unchanged compared with the third quarter of 2017.

Market making revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$2.28 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 8% higher than the third quarter of 2017, due to higher revenues in equity products, currencies, commodities and interest rate products. These results were partially offset by significantly lower revenues in credit products and lower results in mortgages.



Other principal transactions revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$1.25 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 20% lower than the third quarter of 2017, primarily due to significantly lower results from investments in public equities.

**Net Interest Income.** Net interest income in the consolidated statements of earnings was \$856 million for the third quarter of 2018, 17% higher than the third quarter of 2017, reflecting an increase in interest income primarily due to the impact of higher interest rates on collateralized agreements, other interest-earning assets and deposits with banks, an increase in total average loans receivable, and higher yields on financial instruments owned and loans receivable. The increase in interest income was partially offset by higher interest expense primarily due to the impact of higher interest rates on other interest-bearing liabilities, collateralized financings, long-term borrowings and deposits, and increases in total average long-term borrowings and deposits. See Statistical Disclosures Distribution of Assets, Liabilities and Shareholders Equity for further information about our sources of net interest income.

---

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

***Nine Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017***

Net revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$28.08 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 16% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily due to significantly higher market making revenues and net interest income. In addition, investment management, investment banking, other principal transactions and commissions and fees were all higher.

**Non-Interest Revenues.** Investment banking revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$5.82 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 11% higher than the first nine months of 2017. Revenues in underwriting were significantly higher, primarily due to significantly higher revenues in equity underwriting, driven by initial public offerings. Revenues in debt underwriting were higher, primarily reflecting higher revenues from leveraged finance and investment-grade activity. These increases were partially offset by slightly lower revenues in financial advisory, reflecting a decrease in industry-wide completed mergers and acquisitions transactions.

Investment management revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$4.95 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 16% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily due to significantly higher incentive fees, as a result of harvesting. Management and other fees were also higher, reflecting higher average assets under supervision and the impact of the recently adopted revenue recognition standard, partially offset by shifts in the mix of client assets and strategies. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606).

Commissions and fees in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$2.36 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 4% higher than the first nine months of 2017, reflecting an increase in our listed cash equity and futures volumes, generally consistent with market volumes.

Market making revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$8.03 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 25% higher than the first nine months of 2017, due to significantly higher revenues in equity products, interest rate products and commodities and slightly higher revenues in currencies. These increases were partially offset by significantly lower revenues in mortgages and slightly lower revenues in credit products.

Other principal transactions revenues in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$4.15 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 4% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily reflecting a significant increase in net gains from private equities, driven by corporate performance and company-specific events, including sales, partially offset by significantly lower net gains from public equities.

**Net Interest Income.** Net interest income in the consolidated statements of earnings was \$2.78 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 36% higher than the first nine months of 2017, reflecting an increase in interest income primarily due to the impact of higher interest rates on collateralized agreements, other interest-earning assets and deposits with banks, increases in total average loans receivable, other interest-earning assets and financial instruments owned, and higher yields on financial instruments owned and loans receivable. The increase in interest income was partially offset by higher interest expense primarily due to the impact of higher interest rates on other interest-bearing liabilities, collateralized financings, deposits and long-term borrowings, and increases in total average long-term

borrowings, deposits and collateralized financings. See Statistical Disclosures Distribution of Assets, Liabilities and Shareholders Equity for further information about our sources of net interest income.

## Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses are primarily influenced by compensation, headcount and levels of business activity. Compensation and benefits includes salaries, estimated year-end discretionary compensation, amortization of equity awards and other items such as benefits. Discretionary compensation is significantly impacted by, among other factors, the level of net revenues, overall financial performance, prevailing labor markets, business mix, the structure of our share-based compensation programs and the external environment. In addition, see Use of Estimates for further information about expenses that may arise from compensation and benefits, and litigation and regulatory proceedings.

The table below presents our operating expenses and total staff (including employees, consultants and temporary staff).

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Compensation and benefits	\$ 3,091	\$ 3,172	\$10,672	\$ 9,696
Brokerage, clearing, exchange and distribution fees	714	711	2,370	2,144
Market development	167	138	532	413
Communications and technology	250	220	761	667
Depreciation and amortization	317	280	951	802
Occupancy	203	177	594	543
Professional fees	238	227	696	661
Other expenses	588	425	1,735	1,289
Total non-compensation expenses	2,477	2,178	7,639	6,519
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>\$ 5,568</b>	<b>\$ 5,350</b>	<b>\$18,311</b>	<b>\$16,215</b>
<b>Total staff at period-end</b>	<b>39,800</b>	<b>35,800</b>		

In the table above, regulatory-related fees that are paid to exchanges, reported in other expenses prior to 2018, are now reported in brokerage, clearing, exchange and distribution fees. Reclassifications have been made to previously reported amounts to conform to the current presentation.

---

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

**Three Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017.** Operating expenses in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$5.57 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 4% higher than the third quarter of 2017. The accrual for compensation and benefits expenses in the consolidated statements of earnings was \$3.09 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 3% lower than the third quarter of 2017.

Non-compensation expenses in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$2.48 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 14% higher than the third quarter of 2017, primarily reflecting higher net provisions for litigation and regulatory proceedings and higher expenses related to consolidated investments and our digital lending and deposit platform, *Marcus: by Goldman Sachs* (Marcus), with the increases primarily in market development expenses, depreciation and amortization expenses and other expenses. In addition, technology expenses were higher, reflecting higher expenses related to computing services. The increase in non-compensation expenses compared with the third quarter of 2017 also included approximately \$85 million related to the recently adopted revenue recognition standard. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606).

Net provisions for litigation and regulatory proceedings for the third quarter of 2018 were \$136 million compared with \$18 million for the third quarter of 2017.

As of September 2018, total staff increased 5% compared with June 2018, primarily reflecting the timing of campus hires.

**Nine Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017.** Operating expenses in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$18.31 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 13% higher than the first nine months of 2017. The accrual for compensation and benefits expenses in the consolidated statements of earnings was \$10.67 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 10% higher than the first nine months of 2017, reflecting an increase in net revenues. The ratio of compensation and benefits to net revenues for the first nine months of 2018 was 38.0%, compared with 40.0% for the first nine months of 2017. This ratio was 39.0% for the first half of 2018.

Non-compensation expenses in the consolidated statements of earnings were \$7.64 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 17% higher than the first nine months of 2017. This increase reflected higher expenses related to consolidated investments and Marcus, with the increases primarily in market development expenses, depreciation and amortization expenses and other expenses. In addition, brokerage, clearing, exchange and distribution fees were higher, reflecting an increase in activity levels, and net provisions for litigation and regulatory proceedings increased. Technology expenses also increased, reflecting higher expenses related to computing services. The increase in non-compensation expenses compared with the first nine months of 2017 also included approximately \$215 million related to the recently adopted revenue recognition standard. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606).

Net provisions for litigation and regulatory proceedings for the first nine months of 2018 were \$328 million compared with \$179 million for the first nine months of 2017.

As of September 2018, total staff increased 9% compared with December 2017, reflecting investments in technology and business growth.

### **Provision for Taxes**

The effective income tax rate for the first nine months of 2018 was 19.0%, down from the full year tax rate of 61.5% for 2017, as 2017 included the estimated impact of Tax Legislation, which increased our effective income tax rate by 39.5 percentage points. Additionally, the decrease compared with the full year rate for 2017 reflected the impact of the lower U.S. corporate income tax rate in 2018. The estimated impact of Tax Legislation was an increase in income tax expense of \$4.40 billion for 2017. The impact of Tax Legislation may differ from this estimate, possibly materially, due to, among other things, (i) refinement of our calculations based on updated information, (ii) changes in interpretations and assumptions, (iii) guidance that may be issued and (iv) actions we may take as a result of Tax Legislation. During the nine months ended September 2018, we did not make any material adjustments to this estimate. During the fourth quarter of 2018, we expect to finalize this estimate to reflect the impact of subsequent guidance issued by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service and refinement of our calculations based on updated information.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

The decrease compared with the effective income tax rate of 19.4% for the first half of 2018 was primarily due to the impact of permanent tax benefits and changes in the earnings mix, partially offset by a decrease in the impact of tax benefits from the settlement of employee share-based awards in the first nine months of 2018 compared with the first half of 2018.

Effective January 1, 2018, Tax Legislation reduced the U.S. corporate tax rate to 21 percent, eliminated tax deductions for certain expenses and enacted two new taxes, Base Erosion and Anti-Abuse Tax (BEAT) and Global Intangible Low Taxed Income (GILTI). BEAT is an alternative minimum tax that applies to banks that pay more than 2 percent of total deductible expenses to certain foreign subsidiaries. GILTI is a 10.5 percent tax, before allowable credits for foreign taxes paid, on the annual earnings and profits of certain foreign subsidiaries. Income tax expense associated with GILTI is recognized as incurred. Based on our current understanding of these rules, the impact of BEAT and GILTI was not material to our effective income tax rate in the first nine months of 2018 and is not expected to be material to our effective income tax rate for the remainder of 2018.

**Segment Operating Results**

The table below presents the net revenues, operating expenses and pre-tax earnings of our segments.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
<b>Investment Banking</b>				
Net revenues	\$1,980	\$1,797	\$ 5,818	\$ 5,230
Operating expenses	1,114	946	3,334	2,905
<b>Pre-tax earnings</b>	<b>\$ 866</b>	<b>\$ 851</b>	<b>\$ 2,484</b>	<b>\$ 2,325</b>
<b>Institutional Client Services</b>				
Net revenues	\$3,101	\$3,120	\$11,056	\$ 9,530
Operating expenses	2,357	2,331	8,061	7,276
<b>Pre-tax earnings</b>	<b>\$ 744</b>	<b>\$ 789</b>	<b>\$ 2,995</b>	<b>\$ 2,254</b>
<b>Investing &amp; Lending</b>				
Net revenues	\$1,861	\$1,883	\$ 5,892	\$ 4,923
Operating expenses	777	855	2,760	2,368
<b>Pre-tax earnings</b>	<b>\$1,084</b>	<b>\$1,028</b>	<b>\$ 3,132</b>	<b>\$ 2,555</b>
<b>Investment Management</b>				
Net revenues	\$1,704	\$1,526	\$ 5,318	\$ 4,556
Operating expenses	1,320	1,218	4,156	3,666
<b>Pre-tax earnings</b>	<b>\$ 384</b>	<b>\$ 308</b>	<b>\$ 1,162</b>	<b>\$ 890</b>
<b>Total net revenues</b>	<b>\$8,646</b>	<b>\$8,326</b>	<b>\$28,084</b>	<b>\$24,239</b>
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>5,568</b>	<b>5,350</b>	<b>18,311</b>	<b>16,215</b>
<b>Total pre-tax earnings</b>	<b>\$3,078</b>	<b>\$2,976</b>	<b>\$ 9,773</b>	<b>\$ 8,024</b>

Net revenues in our segments include allocations of interest income and interest expense to specific securities, commodities and other positions in relation to the cash generated by, or funding requirements of, such underlying positions. See Note 25 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our business segments.

Our cost drivers taken as a whole, compensation, headcount and levels of business activity, are broadly similar in each of our business segments. Compensation and benefits expenses within our segments reflect, among other factors, our overall performance, as well as the performance of individual businesses. Consequently, pre-tax margins in one segment of our business may be significantly affected by the performance of our other business segments. A description of segment operating results follows.

### Investment Banking

Our Investment Banking segment consists of:

**Financial Advisory.** Includes strategic advisory assignments with respect to mergers and acquisitions, divestitures, corporate defense activities, restructurings, spin-offs, risk management and derivative transactions directly related to these client advisory assignments.

**Underwriting.** Includes public offerings and private placements, including local and cross-border transactions and acquisition financing, of a wide range of securities and other financial instruments, including loans, and derivative transactions directly related to these client underwriting activities.

The table below presents the operating results of our Investment Banking segment.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Financial Advisory	\$ 916	\$ 911	\$2,306	\$2,416
Equity underwriting	432	212	1,331	783
Debt underwriting	632	674	2,181	2,031
Total Underwriting	1,064	886	3,512	2,814
Total net revenues	1,980	1,797	5,818	5,230
Operating expenses	1,114	946	3,334	2,905
<b>Pre-tax earnings</b>	<b>\$ 866</b>	<b>\$ 851</b>	<b>\$2,484</b>	<b>\$2,325</b>

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

The table below presents our financial advisory and underwriting transaction volumes.

	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September	
<i>\$ in billions</i>	<b>2018</b>	2017	<b>2018</b>	2017
Announced mergers and acquisitions	<b>\$213</b>	\$178	<b>\$1,016</b>	\$519
Completed mergers and acquisitions	<b>\$239</b>	\$373	<b>\$ 667</b>	\$795
Equity and equity-related offerings	<b>\$ 15</b>	\$ 15	<b>\$ 56</b>	\$ 47
Debt offerings	<b>\$ 63</b>	\$ 75	<b>\$ 212</b>	\$235

In the table above:

Volumes are per Dealogic.

Announced and completed mergers and acquisitions volumes are based on full credit to each of the advisors in a transaction. Equity and equity-related offerings and debt offerings are based on full credit for single book managers and equal credit for joint book managers. Transaction volumes may not be indicative of net revenues in a given period. In addition, transaction volumes for prior periods may vary from amounts previously reported due to the subsequent withdrawal or a change in the value of a transaction.

Equity and equity-related offerings includes Rule 144A and public common stock offerings, convertible offerings and rights offerings.

Debt offerings includes non-convertible preferred stock, mortgage-backed securities, asset-backed securities and taxable municipal debt. Includes publicly registered and Rule 144A issues. Excludes leveraged loans.

**Operating Environment.** During the third quarter of 2018, industry-wide announced and completed mergers and acquisitions transactions decreased compared with the second quarter of 2018.

In underwriting, industry-wide equity and debt underwriting transactions decreased compared with the second quarter of 2018. Although initial public offerings declined, activity remained solid.

In the future, if industry-wide mergers and acquisitions transactions continue to decline, or if equity or debt underwriting transactions continue to decline, net revenues in Investment Banking would likely continue to be negatively impacted.



**Three Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017.** Net revenues in Investment Banking were \$1.98 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 10% higher than the third quarter of 2017.

Net revenues in Financial Advisory were \$916 million, essentially unchanged compared with a strong third quarter of 2017.

Net revenues in Underwriting were \$1.06 billion, 20% higher than the third quarter of 2017, reflecting significantly higher net revenues in equity underwriting, driven by initial public offerings. This increase was partially offset by lower net revenues in debt underwriting, reflecting a decline in investment-grade activity.

Operating expenses were \$1.11 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 18% higher than the third quarter of 2017, primarily due to higher net provisions for litigation and regulatory proceedings, increased compensation and benefits expenses, reflecting higher net revenues, and the impact of the recently adopted revenue recognition standard. Pre-tax earnings were \$866 million in the third quarter of 2018, 2% higher than the third quarter of 2017. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606).

As of September 2018, our investment banking transaction backlog decreased compared with June 2018, primarily due to lower estimated net revenues from potential advisory transactions and significantly lower estimated net revenues from equity underwriting transactions, primarily in initial public offerings. In addition, estimated net revenues from potential debt underwriting transactions were lower, particularly from leveraged finance and investment-grade transactions.

Our investment banking transaction backlog represents an estimate of our future net revenues from investment banking transactions where we believe that future revenue realization is more likely than not. We believe changes in our investment banking transaction backlog may be a useful indicator of client activity levels which, over the long term, impact our net revenues. However, the time frame for completion and corresponding revenue recognition of transactions in our backlog varies based on the nature of the assignment, as certain transactions may remain in our backlog for longer periods of time and others may enter and leave within the same reporting period. In addition, our transaction backlog is subject to certain limitations, such as assumptions about the likelihood that individual client transactions will occur in the future. Transactions may be cancelled or modified, and transactions not included in the estimate may also occur.

## **Table of Contents**

### THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

**Nine Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017.** Net revenues in Investment Banking were \$5.82 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 11% higher than the first nine months of 2017.

Net revenues in Financial Advisory were \$2.31 billion, 5% lower than a strong first nine months of 2017, reflecting a decrease in industry-wide completed mergers and acquisitions transactions.

Net revenues in Underwriting were \$3.51 billion, 25% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily due to significantly higher net revenues in equity underwriting, driven by initial public offerings. Net revenues in debt underwriting were higher, primarily reflecting higher net revenues from leveraged finance and investment-grade activity.

Operating expenses were \$3.33 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 15% higher than the first nine months of 2017, due to the impact of the recently adopted revenue recognition standard, higher net provisions for litigation and regulatory proceedings, and increased compensation and benefits expenses, reflecting higher net revenues. Pre-tax earnings were \$2.48 billion in the first nine months of 2018, 7% higher than the first nine months of 2017. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606).

As of September 2018, our investment banking transaction backlog increased compared with December 2017, due to significantly higher estimated net revenues from potential advisory transactions. Estimated net revenues from potential debt underwriting transactions were slightly higher. These increases were partially offset by lower estimated net revenues from potential equity underwriting transactions, primarily in initial public offerings.

#### **Institutional Client Services**

Our Institutional Client Services segment consists of:

**FICC Client Execution.** Includes client execution activities related to making markets in both cash and derivative instruments for interest rate products, credit products, mortgages, currencies and commodities.

**Interest Rate Products.** Government bonds (including inflation-linked securities) across maturities, other government-backed securities, repurchase agreements, and interest rate swaps, options and other derivatives.

**Credit Products.** Investment-grade corporate securities, high-yield securities, credit derivatives, exchange-traded funds, bank and bridge loans, municipal securities, emerging market and distressed debt, and trade claims.

**Mortgages.** Commercial mortgage-related securities, loans and derivatives, residential mortgage-related securities, loans and derivatives (including U.S. government agency-issued collateralized mortgage obligations and other

securities and loans), and other asset-backed securities, loans and derivatives.

**Currencies.** Currency options, spot/forwards and other derivatives on G-10 currencies and emerging-market products.

**Commodities.** Commodity derivatives and, to a lesser extent, physical commodities, involving crude oil and petroleum products, natural gas, base, precious and other metals, electricity, coal, agricultural and other commodity products.

**Equities.** Includes client execution activities related to making markets in equity products and commissions and fees from executing and clearing institutional client transactions on major stock, options and futures exchanges worldwide, as well as OTC transactions. Equities also includes our securities services business, which provides financing, securities lending and other prime brokerage services to institutional clients, including hedge funds, mutual funds, pension funds and foundations, and generates revenues primarily in the form of interest rate spreads or fees.

Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q 104

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis*****Market-Making Activities***

As a market maker, we facilitate transactions in both liquid and less liquid markets, primarily for institutional clients, such as corporations, financial institutions, investment funds and governments, to assist clients in meeting their investment objectives and in managing their risks. In this role, we seek to earn the difference between the price at which a market participant is willing to sell an instrument to us and the price at which another market participant is willing to buy it from us, and vice versa (i.e., bid/offer spread). In addition, we maintain inventory, typically for a short period of time, in response to, or in anticipation of, client demand. We also hold inventory to actively manage our risk exposures that arise from these market-making activities. Our market-making inventory is recorded in financial instruments owned (long positions) or financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased (short positions) in our consolidated statements of financial condition.

Our results are influenced by a combination of interconnected drivers, including (i) client activity levels and transactional bid/offer spreads (collectively, client activity), and (ii) changes in the fair value of our inventory and interest income and interest expense related to the holding, hedging and funding of our inventory (collectively, market-making inventory changes). Due to the integrated nature of our market-making activities, disaggregation of net revenues into client activity and market-making inventory changes is judgmental and has inherent complexities and limitations.

The amount and composition of our net revenues vary over time as these drivers are impacted by multiple interrelated factors affecting economic and market conditions, including volatility and liquidity in the market, changes in interest rates, currency exchange rates, credit spreads, equity prices and commodity prices, investor confidence, and other macroeconomic concerns and uncertainties.

In general, assuming all other market-making conditions remain constant, increases in client activity levels or bid/offer spreads tend to result in increases in net revenues, and decreases tend to have the opposite effect. However, changes in market-making conditions can materially impact client activity levels and bid/offer spreads, as well as the fair value of our inventory. For example, a decrease in liquidity in the market could have the impact of (i) increasing our bid/offer spread, (ii) decreasing investor confidence and thereby decreasing client activity levels, and (iii) wider credit spreads on our inventory positions.

The table below presents the operating results of our Institutional Client Services segment.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September	
	<b>2018</b>	2017	<b>2018</b>	2017
FICC Client Execution	<b>\$1,307</b>	\$1,452	<b>\$ 5,060</b>	\$4,296
Equities client execution	<b>681</b>	584	<b>2,434</b>	1,823

Commissions and fees	674	681	2,254	2,183
Securities services	439	403	1,308	1,228
Total Equities	1,794	1,668	5,996	5,234
Total net revenues	3,101	3,120	11,056	9,530
Operating expenses	2,357	2,331	8,061	7,276
<b>Pre-tax earnings</b>	<b>\$ 744</b>	<b>\$ 789</b>	<b>\$ 2,995</b>	<b>\$2,254</b>

In the table above, net revenues for the three months ended September 2018 included \$112 million (\$48 million in FICC Client Execution and \$64 million in Equities) of the total gain of \$160 million related to the retirement of our unsecured borrowings. The remaining portion of the gain was included in Investing & Lending. See Note 16 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about the retirement of our unsecured borrowings.

The table below presents net revenues of our Institutional Client Services segment by line item in the consolidated statements of earnings.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	FICC Client Execution	Total Equities	Institutional Client Services
<b><u>Three Months Ended September 2018</u></b>			
Market making	\$1,281	\$1,000	\$ 2,281
Commissions and fees		674	674
Net interest income	26	120	146
<b>Total net revenues</b>	<b>\$1,307</b>	<b>\$1,794</b>	<b>\$ 3,101</b>

**Three Months Ended September 2017**

Market making	\$1,237	\$ 875	\$ 2,112
Commissions and fees		681	681
Net interest income	215	112	327
Total net revenues	\$1,452	\$1,668	\$ 3,120

**Nine Months Ended September 2018**

Market making	\$4,545	\$3,486	\$ 8,031
Commissions and fees		2,254	2,254
Net interest income	515	256	771
<b>Total net revenues</b>	<b>\$5,060</b>	<b>\$5,996</b>	<b>\$11,056</b>

**Nine Months Ended September 2017**

Market making	\$3,796	\$2,649	\$ 6,445
Commissions and fees		2,183	2,183
Net interest income	500	402	902
Total net revenues	\$4,296	\$5,234	\$ 9,530

In the table above:

The difference between commissions and fees and those in the consolidated statements of earnings represents commissions and fees included in our Investment Management segment.

105 Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

See **Net Revenues** above for further information about market making revenues, commissions and fees, and net interest income. See Note 25 to the consolidated financial statements for net interest income by business segment.

The primary driver of net revenues for FICC Client Execution was client activity.

**Operating Environment.** During the third quarter of 2018, Institutional Client Services operated in an environment generally characterized by continued low levels of volatility, with average daily VIX continuing to decline, ending below 13 for the quarter, after peaking above 37 in early February. In addition, amid economic uncertainty in emerging markets and trade policy uncertainty, client activity was at low levels, particularly in fixed income products. Global equity markets were generally higher compared with the end of the second quarter of 2018 (with the MSCI World Index up 4%). Oil prices decreased during the quarter to approximately \$73 per barrel (WTI), while natural gas prices increased to \$3.01 per million British thermal units. In credit markets, spreads generally tightened during the quarter. If volatility continues to decline, or activity levels remain low, net revenues in Institutional Client Services would likely continue to be negatively impacted. See **Business Environment** above for further information about economic and market conditions in the global operating environment during the quarter.

**Three Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017.** Net revenues in Institutional Client Services were \$3.10 billion for the third quarter of 2018, essentially unchanged compared with the third quarter of 2017.

Net revenues in FICC Client Execution were \$1.31 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 10% lower than the third quarter of 2017, reflecting lower client activity.

The following provides information about our FICC Client Execution net revenues by business, compared with results in the third quarter of 2017:

Net revenues in interest rate products were significantly lower, reflecting lower client activity.

Net revenues in credit products were lower, primarily reflecting lower client activity.

Net revenues in mortgages were lower, primarily reflecting the impact of changes in market-making conditions on our inventory.

Net revenues in commodities were higher, primarily reflecting the impact of improved market-making conditions on our inventory compared with challenging conditions in the same prior year period.

Net revenues in currencies were higher, primarily reflecting higher client activity.

Net revenues in Equities were \$1.79 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 8% higher than the third quarter of 2017, primarily due to higher net revenues in equities client execution, reflecting significantly higher net revenues in derivatives, partially offset by lower net revenues in cash products. In addition, net revenues in securities services were higher, reflecting higher average customer balances, and commissions and fees were essentially unchanged.

Operating expenses were \$2.36 billion for the third quarter of 2018, essentially unchanged compared with the third quarter of 2017. Pre-tax earnings were \$744 million in the third quarter of 2018, 6% lower than the third quarter of 2017.

**Nine Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017.** Net revenues in Institutional Client Services were \$11.06 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 16% higher than the first nine months of 2017.

Net revenues in FICC Client Execution were \$5.06 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 18% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily reflecting the impact of improved market-making conditions on our inventory.

The following provides information about our FICC Client Execution net revenues by business, compared with results in the first nine months of 2017:

Net revenues in commodities were significantly higher, primarily reflecting the impact of improved market-making conditions on our inventory compared with challenging conditions in the first nine months of 2017.

Net revenues in currencies were significantly higher and net revenues in credit products were higher, both primarily reflecting higher client activity.

Net revenues in mortgages were lower, primarily reflecting lower client activity.

Net revenues in interest rate products were slightly lower.

Net revenues in Equities were \$6.00 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 15% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily due to significantly higher net revenues in equities client execution, reflecting significantly higher results in both cash products and derivatives. In addition, net revenues in securities services were higher, reflecting higher average customer balances, and commissions and fees were slightly higher.

Operating expenses were \$8.06 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 11% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily due to increased compensation and benefits expenses, reflecting higher net revenues. In addition, brokerage, clearing, exchange and distribution fees were higher, reflecting an increase in activity levels. Pre-tax earnings were \$3.00 billion in the first nine months of 2018, 33% higher than the first nine months of 2017.



**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis****Investing & Lending**

Investing & Lending includes our investing activities and the origination of loans, including our relationship lending activities, to provide financing to clients. These investments and loans are typically longer-term in nature. We make investments, some of which are consolidated, including through our Merchant Banking business and our Special Situations Group, in debt securities and loans, public and private equity securities, infrastructure and real estate entities. Some of these investments are made indirectly through funds that we manage. We also make unsecured and secured loans through our digital platforms, Marcus and *Goldman Sachs Private Bank Select* (GS Select), respectively.

The table below presents the operating results of our Investing & Lending segment.

\$ in millions	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Equity securities	<b>\$1,111</b>	\$1,391	<b>\$3,461</b>	\$3,369
Debt securities and loans	<b>750</b>	492	<b>2,431</b>	1,554
Total net revenues	<b>1,861</b>	1,883	<b>5,892</b>	4,923
Operating expenses	<b>777</b>	855	<b>2,760</b>	2,368
<b>Pre-tax earnings</b>	<b>\$1,084</b>	\$1,028	<b>\$3,132</b>	\$2,555

**Operating Environment.** During the third quarter of 2018, our investments in private equities benefited from strong corporate performance, while investments in public equities reflected modest losses, particularly in Asia. Results for our investments in debt securities and loans reflected continued growth in loans receivables, resulting in higher net interest income. If macroeconomic concerns negatively affect corporate performance or the origination of loans, or if global equity prices decline, net revenues in Investing & Lending would likely be negatively impacted.

**Three Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017.** Net revenues in Investing & Lending were \$1.86 billion for the third quarter of 2018, essentially unchanged compared with the third quarter of 2017.

Net revenues in equity securities were \$1.11 billion, including \$1.17 billion of net gains from private equities, primarily driven by corporate performance, partially offset by \$63 million of net losses from public equities. Approximately 55% of the net revenues in equity securities were generated from corporate investments and 45% were generated from real estate.

Net revenues in equity securities were 20% lower than the third quarter of 2017, due to significantly lower results from investments in public equities.

Net revenues in debt securities and loans were \$750 million, 52% higher than the third quarter of 2017, primarily driven by significantly higher net interest income. The third quarter of 2018 included net interest income of

approximately \$700 million compared with approximately \$450 million in the third quarter of 2017. The provision for losses on loans and lending commitments for the third quarter of 2018 was \$174 million compared with \$64 million for the third quarter of 2017, primarily related to loan growth.

Operating expenses were \$777 million for the third quarter of 2018, 9% lower than the third quarter of 2017, primarily due to decreased compensation and benefits expenses, partially offset by increased expenses related to consolidated investments and Marcus. Pre-tax earnings were \$1.08 billion in the third quarter of 2018, 5% higher than the third quarter of 2017.

**Nine Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017.** Net revenues in Investing & Lending were \$5.89 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 20% higher than the first nine months of 2017.

Net revenues in equity securities were \$3.46 billion, including \$3.38 billion of net gains from private equities and \$84 million of net gains from public equities. Approximately 50% of the net revenues in equity securities were driven by net gains from company-specific events, such as sales, and public equities. Additionally, approximately 60% of the net revenues in equity securities were generated from corporate investments and 40% were generated from real estate.

Net revenues in equity securities were 3% higher than the first nine months of 2017, reflecting a significant increase in net gains from private equities, driven by corporate performance and company-specific events, including sales, partially offset by significantly lower net gains from public equities.

Net revenues in debt securities and loans were \$2.43 billion, 56% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily driven by significantly higher net interest income. The first nine months of 2018 included net interest income of approximately \$1.90 billion compared with approximately \$1.25 billion in the first nine months of 2017. Provision for losses on loans and lending commitments for the first nine months of 2018 was \$452 million compared with \$367 million for the first nine months of 2017.

Operating expenses were \$2.76 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 17% higher than the first nine months of 2017, due to increased expenses related to consolidated investments and Marcus. Pre-tax earnings were \$3.13 billion in the first nine months of 2018, 23% higher than the first nine months of 2017.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis****Investment Management**

Investment Management provides investment management services and offers investment products (primarily through separately managed accounts and commingled vehicles, such as mutual funds and private investment funds) across all major asset classes to a diverse set of institutional and individual clients. Investment Management also offers wealth advisory services provided by our subsidiary, The Ayco Company, L.P., including portfolio management and financial planning and counseling, and brokerage and other transaction services to high-net-worth individuals and families.

Assets under supervision (AUS) include client assets where we earn a fee for managing assets on a discretionary basis. This includes net assets in our mutual funds, hedge funds, credit funds and private equity funds (including real estate funds), and separately managed accounts for institutional and individual investors. Assets under supervision also include client assets invested with third-party managers, bank deposits and advisory relationships where we earn a fee for advisory and other services, but do not have investment discretion. Assets under supervision do not include the self-directed brokerage assets of our clients. Long-term assets under supervision represent assets under supervision excluding liquidity products. Liquidity products represent money market and bank deposit assets.

Assets under supervision typically generate fees as a percentage of net asset value, which vary by asset class and distribution channel and are affected by investment performance as well as asset inflows and redemptions. Asset classes such as alternative investment and equity assets typically generate higher fees relative to fixed income and liquidity product assets. The average effective management fee (which excludes non-asset-based fees) we earned on our assets under supervision was 35 basis points for each of the three and nine months ended September 2018 and September 2017.

In certain circumstances, we are also entitled to receive incentive fees based on a percentage of a fund's or a separately managed account's return, or when the return exceeds a specified benchmark or other performance targets.

The table below presents the operating results of our Investment Management segment.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Management and other fees	<b>\$1,382</b>	\$1,272	<b>\$4,073</b>	\$3,775
Incentive fees	<b>148</b>	86	<b>677</b>	288
Transaction revenues	<b>174</b>	168	<b>568</b>	493
Total net revenues	<b>1,704</b>	1,526	<b>5,318</b>	4,556
Operating expenses	<b>1,320</b>	1,218	<b>4,156</b>	3,666
<b>Pre-tax earnings</b>	<b>\$ 384</b>	\$ 308	<b>\$1,162</b>	\$ 890

The table below presents our period-end assets under supervision by asset class and by distribution channel.

<i>\$ in billions</i>	As of September	
	2018	2017
<b><u>Asset Class</u></b>		
Alternative investments	\$ 175	\$ 169
Equity	349	305
Fixed income	668	654
Total long-term AUS	1,192	1,128
Liquidity products	358	328
<b>Total AUS</b>	<b>\$1,550</b>	<b>\$1,456</b>
<b><u>Distribution Channel</u></b>		
Institutional	\$ 581	\$ 564
High-net-worth individuals	483	446
Third-party distributed	486	446
<b>Total AUS</b>	<b>\$1,550</b>	<b>\$1,456</b>

In the table above, alternative investments primarily includes hedge funds, credit funds, private equity, real estate, currencies, commodities and asset allocation strategies.

The table below presents a summary of the changes in our assets under supervision.

<i>\$ in billions</i>	Three Months Ended September		Nine Months Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Beginning balance	\$1,513	\$1,406	\$1,494	\$1,379
Net inflows/(outflows):				
Alternative investments	3	2	5	17
Equity	7	(1)	14	1
Fixed income	3	12	15	25
Total long-term AUS net inflows/(outflows)	13	13	34	43
Liquidity products	8	14	13	(30)
Total AUS net inflows/(outflows)	21	27	47	13
Net market appreciation/(depreciation)	16	23	9	64
<b>Ending balance</b>	<b>\$1,550</b>	<b>\$1,456</b>	<b>\$1,550</b>	<b>\$1,456</b>

In the table above, total AUS net inflows/(outflows) for the nine months ended September 2017 included \$23 billion of inflows (\$20 billion in long-term AUS and \$3 billion in liquidity products) in connection with the acquisition of a portion of Verus Investors' outsourced chief investment officer business and \$5 billion of equity asset outflows in connection with the divestiture of our local Australian-focused investment capabilities and fund platform.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

The table below presents our average monthly assets under supervision by asset class.

<i>\$ in billions</i>	Average for the			
	Three Months		Nine Months	
	Ended September		Ended September	
	2018	2017	2018	2017
Alternative investments	\$ 174	\$ 167	\$ 171	\$ 160
Equity	340	297	333	285
Fixed income	665	645	664	626
Total long-term AUS	1,179	1,109	1,168	1,071
Liquidity products	352	321	342	328
<b>Total AUS</b>	<b>\$1,531</b>	<b>\$1,430</b>	<b>\$1,510</b>	<b>\$1,399</b>

**Operating Environment.** During the third quarter of 2018, our assets under supervision increased from net inflows across all asset classes and appreciation in our client assets, reflecting generally higher global equity prices. The mix of our average assets under supervision between long-term assets under supervision and liquidity products was essentially unchanged compared with the second quarter of 2018. In the future, if asset prices decline, or investors favor assets that typically generate lower fees or investors withdraw their assets, net revenues in Investment Management would likely be negatively impacted.

**Three Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017.** Net revenues in Investment Management were \$1.70 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 12% higher than the third quarter of 2017, primarily due to higher management and other fees, reflecting higher average assets under supervision and the impact of the recently adopted revenue recognition standard, partially offset by shifts in the mix of client assets and strategies. In addition, incentive fees were higher. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606).

During the quarter, total assets under supervision increased \$37 billion to \$1.55 trillion. Long-term assets under supervision increased \$29 billion, due to net market appreciation of \$16 billion and net inflows of \$13 billion, both primarily in equity assets. Liquidity products increased \$8 billion.

Operating expenses were \$1.32 billion for the third quarter of 2018, 8% higher than the third quarter of 2017, primarily due to the impact of the recently adopted revenue recognition standard, and increased compensation and benefits expenses, reflecting higher net revenues. Pre-tax earnings were \$384 million in the third quarter of 2018, 25% higher than the third quarter of 2017. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606).

**Nine Months Ended September 2018 versus September 2017.** Net revenues in Investment Management were \$5.32 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 17% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily due to significantly higher incentive fees, as a result of harvesting. Management and other fees were also higher, reflecting higher average assets under supervision and the impact of the recently adopted revenue recognition standard, partially

offset by shifts in the mix of client assets and strategies. In addition, transaction revenues were higher. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606).

During the first nine months of 2018, total assets under supervision increased \$56 billion to \$1.55 trillion. Long-term assets under supervision increased \$43 billion, due to net inflows of \$34 billion, primarily in fixed income and equity assets, and net market appreciation of \$9 billion, reflecting appreciation in equity assets. Liquidity products increased \$13 billion.

Operating expenses were \$4.16 billion for the first nine months of 2018, 13% higher than the first nine months of 2017, primarily due to increased compensation and benefits expenses, reflecting higher net revenues, and the impact of the recently adopted revenue recognition standard. Pre-tax earnings were \$1.16 billion in the first nine months of 2018, 31% higher than the first nine months of 2017. See Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606).

### **Geographic Data**

See Note 25 to the consolidated financial statements for a summary of our total net revenues and pre-tax earnings by geographic region.

## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

#### **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

#### **Balance Sheet and Funding Sources**

##### **Balance Sheet Management**

One of our risk management disciplines is our ability to manage the size and composition of our balance sheet. While our asset base changes due to client activity, market fluctuations and business opportunities, the size and composition of our balance sheet also reflects factors including (i) our overall risk tolerance, (ii) the amount of equity capital we hold and (iii) our funding profile, among other factors. See [Equity Capital Management](#) and [Regulatory Capital](#) [Equity Capital Management](#) for information about our equity capital management process.

Although our balance sheet fluctuates on a day-to-day basis, our total assets at quarter-end and year-end dates are generally not materially different from those occurring within our reporting periods.

In order to ensure appropriate risk management, we seek to maintain a sufficiently liquid balance sheet and have processes in place to dynamically manage our assets and liabilities, which include (i) balance sheet planning, (ii) balance sheet limits, (iii) monitoring of key metrics and (iv) scenario analyses.

**Balance Sheet Planning.** We prepare a balance sheet plan that combines our projected total assets and composition of assets with our expected funding sources over a three-year time horizon. This plan is reviewed quarterly and may be adjusted in response to changing business needs or market conditions. The objectives of this planning process are:

To develop our balance sheet projections, taking into account the general state of the financial markets and expected business activity levels, as well as regulatory requirements;

To allow Treasury and our independent risk oversight and control functions to objectively evaluate balance sheet limit requests from our revenue-producing units in the context of our overall balance sheet constraints, including our liability profile and equity capital levels, and key metrics; and

To inform the target amount, tenor and type of funding to raise, based on our projected assets and contractual maturities.

Treasury and our independent risk oversight and control functions, along with our revenue-producing units, review current and prior period information and expectations for the year to prepare our balance sheet plan. The specific information reviewed includes asset and liability size and composition, limit utilization, risk and performance measures, and capital usage.

Our consolidated balance sheet plan, including our balance sheets by business, funding projections and projected key metrics, is reviewed and approved by the Firmwide Finance Committee. See [Risk Management Overview](#) and [Structure of Risk Management](#) for an overview of our risk management structure.

**Balance Sheet Limits.** The Firmwide Finance Committee has the responsibility of reviewing and approving balance sheet limits. These limits are set at levels which are close to actual operating levels, rather than at levels which reflect our maximum risk appetite, in order to ensure prompt escalation and discussion among our revenue-producing units, Treasury and our independent risk oversight and control functions on a routine basis. The Firmwide Finance Committee reviews and approves balance sheet limits on a quarterly basis and may also approve changes in limits on a more frequent basis in response to changing business needs or market conditions. In addition, the Risk Governance Committee sets aged inventory limits for certain financial instruments as a disincentive to hold inventory over longer periods of time. Requests for changes in limits are evaluated after giving consideration to their impact on our key metrics. Compliance with limits is monitored on a daily basis by our revenue-producing units and Treasury, as well as our independent risk oversight and control functions.

**Monitoring of Key Metrics.** We monitor key balance sheet metrics daily both by business and on a consolidated basis, including asset and liability size and composition, limit utilization and risk measures. We allocate assets to businesses and review and analyze movements resulting from new business activity as well as market fluctuations.

**Scenario Analyses.** We conduct various scenario analyses including as part of the Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review (CCAR) and Dodd-Frank Act Stress Tests (DFAST), as well as our resolution and recovery planning. See Equity Capital Management and Regulatory Capital Equity Capital Management below for further information about these scenario analyses. These scenarios cover short-term and long-term time horizons using various macroeconomic and firm-specific assumptions, based on a range of economic scenarios. We use these analyses to assist us in developing our longer-term balance sheet management strategy, including the level and composition of assets, funding and equity capital. Additionally, these analyses help us develop approaches for maintaining appropriate funding, liquidity and capital across a variety of situations, including a severely stressed environment.



**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis****Balance Sheet Allocation**

In addition to preparing our consolidated statements of financial condition in accordance with U.S. GAAP, we prepare a balance sheet that generally allocates assets to our businesses, which is a non-GAAP presentation and may not be comparable to similar non-GAAP presentations used by other companies. We believe that presenting our assets on this basis is meaningful because it is consistent with the way management views and manages risks associated with our assets and better enables investors to assess the liquidity of our assets.

The table below presents our balance sheet allocation.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of	
	September 2018	December 2017
<b>GCLA, segregated assets and other</b>	<b>\$282,432</b>	<b>\$285,270</b>
<b>Secured client financing</b>	<b>160,872</b>	<b>164,123</b>
Inventory	244,378	216,883
Secured financing agreements	68,706	64,991
Receivables	45,402	36,750
<b>Institutional Client Services</b>	<b>358,486</b>	<b>318,624</b>
Public equity	1,688	2,072
Private equity	19,537	20,253
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>21,225</b>	<b>22,325</b>
Loans receivable	76,011	65,933
Loans, at fair value	13,149	14,877
<b>Total loans</b>	<b>89,160</b>	<b>80,810</b>
Debt securities	10,434	8,797
Other	4,954	8,481
<b>Investing &amp; Lending</b>	<b>125,773</b>	<b>120,413</b>
<b>Total inventory and related assets</b>	<b>484,259</b>	<b>439,037</b>
<b>Other assets</b>	<b>29,627</b>	<b>28,346</b>

<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$957,190</b>	<b>\$916,776</b>
---------------------	------------------	------------------

The following is a description of the captions in the table above:

**Global Core Liquid Assets (GCLA), Segregated Assets and Other.** We maintain liquidity to meet a broad range of potential cash outflows and collateral needs in a stressed environment. See Risk Management Liquidity Risk Management below for information about the composition and sizing of our GCLA. We also segregate cash and securities for regulatory and other purposes related to client activity. Securities are segregated from our own inventory, as well as from collateral obtained through securities borrowed or resale agreements. In addition, we maintain other unrestricted operating cash balances, primarily for use in specific currencies, entities or jurisdictions where we do not have immediate access to parent company liquidity.

**Secured Client Financing.** We provide collateralized financing for client positions, including margin loans secured by client collateral, securities borrowed, and resale agreements primarily collateralized by government obligations. Our secured client financing arrangements, which are generally short-term, are accounted for at fair value or at amounts that approximate fair value, and include daily margin requirements to mitigate counterparty credit risk.

**Institutional Client Services.** We maintain inventory positions to facilitate market making in fixed income, equity, currency and commodity products. Additionally, as part of market-making activities, we enter into resale or securities borrowing arrangements to obtain securities or use our own inventory to cover transactions in which we or our clients have sold securities that have not yet been purchased. The receivables in Institutional Client Services primarily relate to securities transactions.

**Investing & Lending.** We invest in and originate loans to provide financing to clients. These investments and loans are typically longer-term in nature. We make investments, through our Merchant Banking business and our Special Situations Group, in debt securities and loans, public and private equity securities, infrastructure and real estate entities. We also make unsecured and secured loans through our digital platforms, Marcus and GS Select, respectively. Other Investing & Lending primarily includes receivables from customers and counterparties.

**Equity.** We make corporate, infrastructure, real estate and other equity-related investments. As of September 2018, 31% of total equity was in investments made in 2011 or earlier, 23% was in investments made during 2012 through 2014, and 46% was in investments made since the beginning of 2015.

The table below presents equity by type and region.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of	
	September 2018	December 2017
<b>Equity Type</b>		
Corporate	<b>\$16,700</b>	\$18,194
Real Estate	<b>4,525</b>	4,131
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$21,225</b>	\$22,325
<b>Region</b>		
Americas	<b>53%</b>	54%
Europe, Middle East and Africa	<b>19%</b>	18%
Asia	<b>28%</b>	28%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	100%

111 Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

**Loans.** We provide financing to corporate clients and Private Wealth Management (PWM) clients. We also make unsecured and secured loans through our digital platforms, Marcus and GS Select, respectively.

The table below presents loans by type and region.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Loans Receivable	Loans, at Fair Value	Total
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>			
<b>Loan Type</b>			
Corporate loans	\$35,980	\$ 3,129	\$39,109
Loans to PWM clients	16,763	6,967	23,730
Loans backed by:			
Commercial real estate	10,343	1,344	11,687
Residential real estate	6,576	998	7,574
Marcus loans	3,959		3,959
Other loans	3,364	711	4,075
Allowance for loan losses	(974)		(974)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$76,011</b>	<b>\$13,149</b>	<b>\$89,160</b>
<b>Region</b>			
Americas	66%	11%	77%
Europe, Middle East and Africa	16%	3%	19%
Asia	3%	1%	4%
<b>Total</b>	<b>85%</b>	<b>15%</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b><u>As of December 2017</u></b>			
<b>Loan Type</b>			
Corporate loans	\$30,749	\$ 3,924	\$34,673
Loans to PWM clients	16,591	7,102	23,693
Loans backed by:			
Commercial real estate	7,987	1,825	9,812
Residential real estate	6,234	1,043	7,277
Marcus loans	1,912		1,912
Other loans	3,263	983	4,246
Allowance for loan losses	(803)		(803)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$65,933</b>	<b>\$14,877</b>	<b>\$80,810</b>
<b>Region</b>			
Americas	64%	13%	77%
Europe, Middle East and Africa	14%	4%	18%

Asia	4%	1%	5%
Total	82%	18%	100%

See Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about loans receivable.

**Other Assets.** Other assets are generally less liquid, nonfinancial assets, including property, leasehold improvements and equipment, goodwill and identifiable intangible assets, income tax-related receivables and miscellaneous receivables. Other assets included \$12.64 billion as of September 2018 and \$9.42 billion as of December 2017, held by consolidated investment entities in connection with our Investing & Lending segment activities. Substantially all of such assets consisted of real estate.

The table below presents the reconciliation of this balance sheet allocation to our U.S. GAAP balance sheet.

	GCLA,				
	Segregated	Secured	Institutional	Investing	
	Assets	Client	Client	&	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	and Other	Financing	Services	Lending	Total
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$118,871	\$	\$	\$	\$118,871
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	87,501	33,146	22,724	76	143,447
Securities borrowed	14,499	94,410	45,982		154,891
Receivables from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations		3,906	24,227	197	28,330
Receivables from customers and counterparties		29,410	21,175	4,400	54,985
Loans receivable				76,011	76,011
Financial instruments owned	61,561		244,378	45,089	351,028
Subtotal	\$282,432	\$160,872	\$358,486	\$125,773	\$927,563
Other assets					29,627
<b>Total assets</b>					<b>\$957,190</b>

**As of December 2017**

Cash and cash equivalents	\$110,051	\$	\$	\$	\$110,051
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	73,277	26,202	20,931	412	120,822
Securities borrowed	49,242	97,546	44,060		190,848
Receivables from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations		7,712	16,945	19	24,676
Receivables from customers and counterparties		32,663	19,805	7,644	60,112
Loans receivable				65,933	65,933

Financial instruments					
owned	52,700		216,883	46,405	315,988
Subtotal	\$285,270	\$164,123	\$318,624	\$120,413	\$888,430
Other assets					28,346
Total assets					\$916,776
In the table above:					

Total assets for Institutional Client Services and Investing & Lending represent inventory and related assets. These amounts differ from total assets by business segment disclosed in Note 25 to the consolidated financial statements because total assets disclosed in Note 25 include allocations of our GCLA, segregated assets and other, secured client financing and other assets.

See [Balance Sheet Analysis and Metrics](#) for explanations on the changes in our balance sheet from December 2017 to September 2018.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis****Balance Sheet Analysis and Metrics**

As of September 2018, total assets in our consolidated statements of financial condition were \$957.19 billion, an increase of \$40.41 billion from December 2017, primarily reflecting increases in financial instruments owned of \$35.04 billion, loans receivable of \$10.08 billion, and cash and cash equivalents of \$8.82 billion, partially offset by a net decrease in collateralized agreements of \$13.33 billion. The increase in financial instruments owned primarily reflected higher client activity in equity securities and government and agency obligations. The increase in loans receivable primarily reflected an increase in loans to corporate borrowers and loans backed by commercial real estate. The increase in cash and cash equivalents and the net decrease in collateralized agreements reflected the impact of firm and client activity.

As of September 2018, total liabilities in our consolidated statements of financial condition were \$870.43 billion, an increase of \$35.90 billion from December 2017, primarily reflecting increases in deposits of \$12.91 billion, unsecured long-term borrowings of \$11.70 billion, and payables to customers and counterparties of \$8.78 billion. The increase in deposits primarily reflected increases in Marcus deposits and brokered certificates of deposit. The increase in unsecured long-term borrowings was primarily due to net new issuances. The increase in payables to customers and counterparties reflected client activity.

Our total securities sold under agreements to repurchase, accounted for as collateralized financings, were \$85.92 billion as of September 2018 and \$84.72 billion as of December 2017, which were 3% higher as of September 2018 and 2% lower as of December 2017 than the daily average amount of repurchase agreements over the respective quarters. As of September 2018, the increase in our repurchase agreements relative to the daily average during the quarter resulted from client and firm activity at the end of the period.

The level of our repurchase agreements fluctuates between and within periods, primarily due to providing clients with access to highly liquid collateral, such as liquid government and agency obligations, through collateralized financing activities.

The table below presents information about our balance sheet and leverage ratios.

	As of <b>September</b>	December
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>2018</b>	2017
Total assets	<b>\$957,190</b>	\$916,776
Unsecured long-term borrowings	<b>\$229,387</b>	\$217,687
Total shareholders' equity	<b>\$ 86,762</b>	\$ 82,243
Leverage ratio	<b>11.0x</b>	11.1x
Debt to equity ratio	<b>2.6x</b>	2.6x

In the table above:

The leverage ratio equals total assets divided by total shareholders' equity and measures the proportion of equity and debt we use to finance assets. This ratio is different from the leverage ratios included in Note 20 to the consolidated financial statements.

The debt to equity ratio equals unsecured long-term borrowings divided by total shareholders' equity. The table below presents information about our shareholders' equity and book value per common share, including the reconciliation of total shareholders' equity to tangible common shareholders' equity.

	As of	
	September	December
<i>\$ in millions, except per share amounts</i>	2018	2017
Total shareholders' equity	<b>\$ 86,762</b>	\$ 82,243
Preferred stock	<b>(11,203)</b>	(11,853)
Common shareholders' equity	<b>75,559</b>	70,390
Goodwill and identifiable intangible assets	<b>(4,101)</b>	(4,038)
<b>Tangible common shareholders' equity</b>	<b>\$ 71,458</b>	\$ 66,352
 <b>Book value per common share</b>	 <b>\$ 197.33</b>	 \$ 181.00
<b>Tangible book value per common share</b>	<b>\$ 186.62</b>	\$ 170.61

In the table above:

Tangible common shareholders' equity equals total shareholders' equity less preferred stock, goodwill and identifiable intangible assets. We believe that tangible common shareholders' equity is meaningful because it is a measure that we and investors use to assess capital adequacy. Tangible common shareholders' equity is a non-GAAP measure and may not be comparable to similar non-GAAP measures used by other companies.

Book value per common share and tangible book value per common share are based on common shares outstanding and restricted stock units granted to employees with no future service requirements (collectively, basic shares) of 382.9 million as of September 2018 and 388.9 million as of December 2017. We believe that tangible book value per common share (tangible common shareholders' equity divided by basic shares) is meaningful because it is a measure that we and investors use to assess capital adequacy. Tangible book value per common share is a non-GAAP measure and may not be comparable to similar non-GAAP measures used by other companies.



## **Table of Contents**

### THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

#### **Funding Sources**

Our primary sources of funding are secured financings, unsecured long-term and short-term borrowings, and deposits. We seek to maintain broad and diversified funding sources globally across products, programs, markets, currencies and creditors to avoid funding concentrations.

We raise funding through a number of different products, including:

Collateralized financings, such as repurchase agreements, securities loaned and other secured financings;

Long-term unsecured debt (including structured notes) through syndicated U.S. registered offerings, U.S. registered and Rule 144A medium-term note programs, offshore medium-term note offerings and other debt offerings;

Savings, demand and time deposits through internal and third-party broker-dealers, Marcus and from institutional clients; and

Short-term unsecured debt at the subsidiary level through U.S. and non-U.S. hybrid financial instruments and other methods.

Our funding is primarily raised in U.S. dollar, Euro, British pound and Japanese yen. We generally distribute our funding products through our own sales force and third-party distributors to a large, diverse creditor base in a variety of markets in the Americas, Europe and Asia. We believe that our relationships with our creditors are critical to our liquidity. Our creditors include banks, governments, securities lenders, corporations, pension funds, insurance companies, mutual funds and individuals. We have imposed various internal guidelines to monitor creditor concentration across our funding programs.

**Secured Funding.** We fund a significant amount of inventory on a secured basis, including repurchase agreements, securities loaned and other secured financings. Secured funding included in collateralized financings in the consolidated statements of financial condition was \$128.61 billion as of September 2018 and \$124.30 billion as of December 2017. We may also pledge our inventory as collateral for securities borrowed under a securities lending agreement or as collateral for derivative transactions. We also use our own inventory to cover transactions in which we or our clients have sold securities that have not yet been purchased. Secured funding is less sensitive to changes in our credit quality than unsecured funding, due to our posting of collateral to our lenders. Nonetheless, we continually analyze the refinancing risk of our secured funding activities, taking into account trade tenors, maturity profiles, counterparty concentrations, collateral eligibility and counterparty roll over probabilities. We seek to mitigate our refinancing risk by executing term trades with staggered maturities, diversifying counterparties, raising excess secured funding, and pre-funding residual risk through our GCLA.

We seek to raise secured funding with a term appropriate for the liquidity of the assets that are being financed, and we seek longer maturities for secured funding collateralized by asset classes that may be harder to fund on a secured basis, especially during times of market stress. Our secured funding, excluding funding collateralized by liquid government and agency obligations, is primarily executed for tenors of one month or greater and is primarily executed through term repurchase agreements and securities loaned contracts.

The weighted average maturity of our secured funding included in collateralized financings in the consolidated statements of financial condition, excluding funding that can only be collateralized by liquid government and agency obligations, exceeded 120 days as of September 2018.

Assets that may be harder to fund on a secured basis during times of market stress include certain financial instruments in the following categories: mortgage and other asset-backed loans and securities, non-investment-grade corporate debt securities, equity securities and emerging market securities. Assets that are classified in level 3 of the fair value hierarchy are generally funded on an unsecured basis. See Notes 5 and 6 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about the classification of financial instruments in the fair value hierarchy and

Unsecured Long-Term Borrowings below for further information about the use of unsecured long-term borrowings as a source of funding.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

We also raise financing through other types of collateralized financings, such as secured loans and notes. Goldman Sachs Bank USA (GS Bank USA) has access to funding from the Federal Home Loan Bank. Our outstanding borrowings against the Federal Home Loan Bank were \$1.43 billion as of September 2018 and \$3.40 billion as of December 2017.

GS Bank USA also has access to funding through the Federal Reserve Bank discount window. While we do not rely on this funding in our liquidity planning and stress testing, we maintain policies and procedures necessary to access this funding and test discount window borrowing procedures.

**Unsecured Long-Term Borrowings.** We issue unsecured long-term borrowings as a source of funding for inventory and other assets and to finance a portion of our GCLA. We issue in different tenors, currencies and products to maximize the diversification of our investor base.

The table below presents our quarterly unsecured long-term borrowings maturity profile as of September 2018.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>First Quarter</b>	<b>Second Quarter</b>	<b>Third Quarter</b>	<b>Fourth Quarter</b>	<b>Total</b>
2019	\$	\$	\$	\$12,037	\$ 12,037
2020	\$6,093	\$9,285	\$6,358	\$ 6,343	28,079
2021	\$3,200	\$4,047	\$8,465	\$ 7,469	23,181
2022	\$6,134	\$6,046	\$5,417	\$ 5,812	23,409
2023	\$8,437	\$4,859	\$8,327	\$ 4,435	26,058
2024 - thereafter					116,623
<b>Total</b>					<b>\$229,387</b>

The weighted average maturity of our unsecured long-term borrowings as of September 2018 was approximately eight years. To mitigate refinancing risk, we seek to limit the principal amount of debt maturing over the course of any monthly, quarterly or annual time horizon. We enter into interest rate swaps to convert a portion of our unsecured long-term borrowings into floating-rate obligations to manage our exposure to interest rates. See Note 16 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our unsecured long-term borrowings.

**Deposits.** Our deposits provide us with a diversified source of funding and reduce our reliance on wholesale funding. A growing portion of our deposit base consists of retail deposits. Deposits are primarily used to finance lending activity, other inventory and a portion of our GCLA. We raise deposits primarily through GS Bank USA and Goldman Sachs International Bank (GSIB). Our deposits were \$151.52 billion as of September 2018 and \$138.60 billion as of December 2017. In September 2018, we launched Marcus in the U.K. to accept deposits.

See Note 14 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our deposits.

**Unsecured Short-Term Borrowings.** A significant portion of our unsecured short-term borrowings was originally long-term debt that is scheduled to mature within one year of the reporting date. We use unsecured short-term

borrowings, including hybrid financial instruments, to finance liquid assets and for other cash management purposes. In light of regulatory developments, Group Inc. no longer issues debt with an original maturity of less than one year, other than to its subsidiaries.

Our unsecured short-term borrowings, including the current portion of unsecured long-term borrowings, were \$41.74 billion as of September 2018 and \$46.92 billion as of December 2017. See Note 15 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our unsecured short-term borrowings.

### **Equity Capital Management and Regulatory Capital**

Capital adequacy is of critical importance to us. We have in place a comprehensive capital management policy that provides a framework, defines objectives and establishes guidelines to assist us in maintaining the appropriate level and composition of capital in both business-as-usual and stressed conditions.

#### **Equity Capital Management**

We determine the appropriate amount and composition of our equity capital by considering multiple factors including our current and future regulatory capital requirements, the results of our capital planning and stress testing process, the results of resolution capital models and other factors, such as rating agency guidelines, subsidiary capital requirements, the business environment and conditions in the financial markets.

We manage our capital requirements and the levels of our capital usage principally by setting limits on balance sheet assets and/or limits on risk, in each case at both the firmwide and business levels.

We principally manage the level and composition of our equity capital through issuances and repurchases of our common stock. We may also, from time to time, issue or repurchase our preferred stock, junior subordinated debt issued to trusts, and other subordinated debt or other forms of capital as business conditions warrant. Prior to any repurchases, we must receive confirmation that the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (FRB) does not object to such capital action. See Notes 16 and 19 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our preferred stock, junior subordinated debt issued to trusts and other subordinated debt.

## Table of Contents

### THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### Management's Discussion and Analysis

**Capital Planning and Stress Testing Process.** As part of capital planning, we project sources and uses of capital given a range of business environments, including stressed conditions. Our stress testing process is designed to identify and measure material risks associated with our business activities, including market risk, credit risk and operational risk, as well as our ability to generate revenues.

The following is a description of our capital planning and stress testing process:

**Capital Planning.** Our capital planning process incorporates an internal capital adequacy assessment with the objective of ensuring that we are appropriately capitalized relative to the risks in our businesses. We incorporate stress scenarios into our capital planning process with a goal of holding sufficient capital to ensure we remain adequately capitalized after experiencing a severe stress event. Our assessment of capital adequacy is viewed in tandem with our assessment of liquidity adequacy and is integrated into our overall risk management structure, governance and policy framework.

Our capital planning process also includes an internal risk-based capital assessment. This assessment incorporates market risk, credit risk and operational risk. Market risk is calculated by using Value-at-Risk (VaR) calculations supplemented by risk-based add-ons which include risks related to rare events (tail risks). Credit risk utilizes assumptions about our counterparties' probability of default and the size of our losses in the event of a default. Operational risk is calculated based on scenarios incorporating multiple types of operational failures, as well as considering internal and external actual loss experience. Backtesting for market risk and credit risk is used to gauge the effectiveness of models at capturing and measuring relevant risks.

**Stress Testing.** Our stress tests incorporate our internally designed stress scenarios, including our internally developed severely adverse scenario, and those required under CCAR and DFAST, and are designed to capture our specific vulnerabilities and risks. We provide further information about our stress test processes and a summary of the results on our website as described in [Available Information](#) below.

As required by the FRB's annual CCAR rules, we submit a capital plan for review by the FRB. The purpose of the FRB's review is to ensure that we have a robust, forward-looking capital planning process that accounts for our unique risks and that permits continued operation during times of economic and financial stress.

The FRB evaluates us based, in part, on whether we have the capital necessary to continue operating under the baseline and stress scenarios provided by the FRB and those developed internally. This evaluation also takes into account our process for identifying risk, our controls and governance for capital planning, and our guidelines for making capital planning decisions. In addition, the FRB evaluates our plan to make capital distributions (i.e., dividend payments and repurchases or redemptions of stock, subordinated debt or other capital securities) and issue capital, across a range of macroeconomic scenarios and firm-specific assumptions.

In addition, the DFAST rules require us to conduct stress tests on a semi-annual basis and publish a summary of certain results. The FRB also conducts its own annual stress tests and publishes a summary of certain results.

With respect to our 2018 CCAR submission, the FRB informed us that it did not object to our capital plan, conditioned upon us returning not more than \$6.30 billion of capital from the third quarter of 2018 through the second quarter of 2019. The capital plan provides for up to \$5.00 billion in repurchases of outstanding common stock and \$1.30 billion in total common stock dividends, including an increase in our common stock dividend of \$0.05 from \$0.80 to \$0.85 per share in the second quarter of 2019, subject to the approval by the Board of Directors of Group Inc. (Board). The amount and timing of our capital actions will be based on, among other things, our current and projected capital position, and capital deployment opportunities. We published a summary of our annual DFAST results in June 2018. See [Available Information](#) below.

In October 2018, we submitted our semi-annual DFAST results to the FRB and published a summary of the results of our internally developed severely adverse scenario. See [Available Information](#) below.

In addition, the rules adopted by the FRB under the Dodd-Frank Act require GS Bank USA to conduct stress tests on an annual basis and publish a summary of certain results. GS Bank USA submitted its 2018 annual DFAST results to the FRB in April 2018 and published a summary of its annual DFAST results in June 2018. See [Available Information](#) below.

Goldman Sachs International (GSI) and GSIB also have their own capital planning and stress testing process, which incorporates internally designed stress tests and those required under the Prudential Regulation Authority's (PRA) Internal Capital Adequacy Assessment Process.

## Table of Contents

### THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### Management's Discussion and Analysis

**Contingency Capital Plan.** As part of our comprehensive capital management policy, we maintain a contingency capital plan. Our contingency capital plan provides a framework for analyzing and responding to a perceived or actual capital deficiency, including, but not limited to, identification of drivers of a capital deficiency, as well as mitigants and potential actions. It outlines the appropriate communication procedures to follow during a crisis period, including internal dissemination of information, as well as timely communication with external stakeholders.

**Capital Attribution.** We assess each of our businesses' capital usage based upon our internal assessment of risks, which incorporates an attribution of all of our relevant regulatory capital requirements. These regulatory capital requirements are allocated using our attributed equity framework, which takes into consideration our most binding capital constraints. Our most binding capital constraint is based on the results of the FRB's annual stress test scenarios which include the Standardized risk-based capital and leverage ratios.

We also attribute risk-weighted assets (RWAs) to our business segments. As of September 2018, approximately 60% of RWAs calculated in accordance with the Standardized Capital Rules and approximately 50% of RWAs calculated in accordance with the Basel III Advanced Rules, were attributed to our Institutional Client Services segment and substantially all of the remaining RWAs were attributed to our Investing & Lending segment. We manage the levels of our capital usage based upon balance sheet and risk limits, as well as capital return analyses of our businesses based on our capital attribution.

**Share Repurchase Program.** We use our share repurchase program to help maintain the appropriate level of common equity. The repurchase program is effected primarily through regular open-market purchases (which may include repurchase plans designed to comply with Rule 10b5-1), the amounts and timing of which are determined primarily by our current and projected capital position and our capital plan submitted to the FRB as part of CCAR. The amounts and timing of the repurchases may also be influenced by general market conditions and the prevailing price and trading volumes of our common stock.

As of September 2018, the remaining share authorization under our existing repurchase program was 39.3 million shares; however, we are only permitted to make repurchases to the extent that such repurchases have not been objected to by the FRB. See "Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds" in Part II, Item 2 of this Form 10-Q and Note 19 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our share repurchase program, and see above for information about our capital planning and stress testing process.

**Resolution Capital Models.** In connection with our resolution planning efforts, we have established a Resolution Capital Adequacy and Positioning framework, which is designed to ensure that our major subsidiaries (GS Bank USA, Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC (GS&Co.), GSI, GSIB, Goldman Sachs Japan Co., Ltd. (GSJCL), Goldman Sachs Asset Management, L.P. and Goldman Sachs Asset Management International) have access to sufficient loss-absorbing capacity (in the form of equity, subordinated debt and unsecured senior debt) so that they are able to wind-down following a Group Inc. bankruptcy filing in accordance with our preferred resolution strategy.

In addition, we have established a triggers and alerts framework, which is designed to provide the Board with information needed to make an informed decision on whether and when to commence bankruptcy proceedings for Group Inc.

## **Rating Agency Guidelines**

The credit rating agencies assign credit ratings to the obligations of Group Inc., which directly issues or guarantees substantially all of our senior unsecured debt obligations. GS&Co. and GSI have been assigned long- and short-term issuer ratings by certain credit rating agencies. GS Bank USA and GSIB have also been assigned long- and short-term issuer ratings, as well as ratings on their long- and short-term bank deposits. In addition, credit rating agencies have assigned ratings to debt obligations of certain other subsidiaries of Group Inc.

The level and composition of our equity capital are among the many factors considered in determining our credit ratings. Each agency has its own definition of eligible capital and methodology for evaluating capital adequacy, and assessments are generally based on a combination of factors rather than a single calculation. See Risk Management Liquidity Risk Management Credit Ratings for further information about credit ratings of Group Inc., GS Bank USA, GSIB, GS&Co. and GSI.

## **Consolidated Regulatory Capital**

We are subject to consolidated regulatory capital requirements which are calculated in accordance with the regulations of the FRB (Capital Framework). Under the Capital Framework, we are an Advanced approach banking organization and have been designated as a global systemically important bank (G-SIB).



## Table of Contents

### THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

The Capital Framework includes risk-based capital buffers that will phase in ratably, becoming fully effective on January 1, 2019. The minimum risk-based capital ratios applicable to us as of January 2019 will reflect the fully phased-in capital conservation buffer (2.5%), the countercyclical capital buffer, if any, determined by the FRB and the fully phased-in G-SIB buffer (2.5%). Based on financial data for the nine months ended September 2018, our current estimate is that we are above the threshold for the 3.0% G-SIB buffer. The earliest this buffer could be effective is January 2021. The G-SIB and countercyclical buffers in the future may differ due to additional guidance from our regulators and/or positional changes.

See Regulatory Matters and Developments Regulatory Developments below for information about the FRB's proposed rule related to the capital conservation buffer. In addition, see Note 20 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our risk-based capital ratios and leverage ratios, and the Capital Framework.

#### **Subsidiary Capital Requirements**

Many of our subsidiaries, including our bank and broker-dealer subsidiaries, are subject to separate regulation and capital requirements of the jurisdictions in which they operate.

**Bank Subsidiaries.** GS Bank USA is our primary U.S. banking subsidiary and GSIB is our primary non-U.S. banking subsidiary. These entities are subject to regulatory capital requirements.

See Note 20 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about the regulatory capital requirements of our bank subsidiaries.

**U.S. Regulated Broker-Dealer Subsidiaries.** GS&Co. is our primary U.S. regulated broker-dealer subsidiary and is subject to regulatory capital requirements including those imposed by the SEC and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. In addition, GS&Co. is a registered futures commission merchant and is subject to regulatory capital requirements imposed by the CFTC, the Chicago Mercantile Exchange and the National Futures Association. Rule 15c3-1 of the SEC and Rule 1.17 of the CFTC specify uniform minimum net capital requirements, as defined, for their registrants, and also effectively require that a significant part of the registrants' assets be kept in relatively liquid form. GS&Co. has elected to calculate its minimum capital requirements in accordance with the Alternative Net Capital Requirement as permitted by Rule 15c3-1.

GS&Co. had regulatory net capital, as defined by Rule 15c3-1, of \$19.71 billion as of September 2018 and \$15.57 billion as of December 2017, which exceeded the amount required by \$17.30 billion as of September 2018 and \$13.15 billion as of December 2017. In addition to its alternative minimum net capital requirements, GS&Co. is also required to hold tentative net capital in excess of \$1 billion and net capital in excess of \$500 million in accordance with the market and credit risk standards of Appendix E of Rule 15c3-1. GS&Co. is also required to notify the SEC in the event that its tentative net capital is less than \$5 billion. As of both September 2018 and December 2017, GS&Co. had tentative net capital and net capital in excess of both the minimum and the notification requirements.

**Non-U.S. Regulated Broker-Dealer Subsidiaries.** Our principal non-U.S. regulated broker-dealer subsidiaries include GSI and GSJCL.

GSI, our U.K. broker-dealer, is regulated by the PRA and the Financial Conduct Authority. GSI is subject to the capital framework for E.U.-regulated financial institutions prescribed in the E.U. Fourth Capital Requirements Directive and the E.U. Capital Requirements Regulation (CRR). These capital regulations are largely based on Basel III.

The table below presents GSI's minimum required risk-based capital ratios.

	September 2018	December 2017
	Minimum Ratio	Minimum Ratio
CET1 ratio	7.957%	7.165%
Tier 1 capital ratio	9.943%	9.143%
Total capital ratio	12.583%	11.771%

In the table above, the minimum risk-based capital ratios incorporate capital guidance received from the PRA and could change in the future. GSI's future capital requirements may also be impacted by developments such as the introduction of risk-based capital buffers.

The table below presents GSI's risk-based capital ratios.

	September	As of December
<i>\$ in millions</i>	2018	2017
<b>CET1</b>	<b>\$ 26,115</b>	<b>\$ 24,871</b>
Tier 1 capital	\$ 31,915	\$ 30,671
Tier 2 capital	5,377	5,377
<b>Total capital</b>	<b>\$ 37,292</b>	<b>\$ 36,048</b>
<b>RWAs</b>	<b>\$209,070</b>	<b>\$225,942</b>
<b>CET1 ratio</b>	<b>12.5%</b>	<b>11.0%</b>
<b>Tier 1 capital ratio</b>	<b>15.3%</b>	<b>13.6%</b>
<b>Total capital ratio</b>	<b>17.8%</b>	<b>16.0%</b>

## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

#### **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

In the table above, CET1, Tier 1 capital and Total capital as of September 2018 included amounts which will be finalized upon the issuance of GSI's 2018 annual audited financial statements and contributed approximately 71 basis points to the risk-based capital ratios.

In November 2016, the European Commission proposed amendments to the CRR to implement a 3% minimum leverage ratio requirement for certain E.U. financial institutions. This leverage ratio compares the CRR's definition of Tier 1 capital to a measure of leverage exposure, defined as the sum of certain assets plus certain off-balance-sheet exposures (which include a measure of derivatives, securities financing transactions, commitments and guarantees), less Tier 1 capital deductions. Any required minimum leverage ratio is expected to become effective for GSI no earlier than January 1, 2021. GSI had a leverage ratio of 4.2% as of September 2018 and 4.1% as of December 2017. Tier 1 capital as of September 2018 included amounts which will be finalized upon the issuance of GSI's 2018 annual audited financial statements and these amounts contributed approximately 19 basis points to the leverage ratio. This leverage ratio is based on our current interpretation and understanding of this rule and may evolve as we discuss the interpretation and application of this rule with GSI's regulators.

GSJCL, our Japanese broker-dealer, is regulated by Japan's Financial Services Agency. GSJCL and certain other non-U.S. subsidiaries are also subject to capital adequacy requirements promulgated by authorities of the countries in which they operate. As of both September 2018 and December 2017, these subsidiaries were in compliance with their local capital adequacy requirements.

#### **Regulatory Matters and Developments**

Our businesses are subject to significant and evolving regulation. The Dodd-Frank Act, enacted in July 2010, significantly altered the financial regulatory regime within which we operate. In addition, other reforms have been adopted or are being considered by regulators and policy makers worldwide. Given that many of the new and proposed rules are highly complex, the full impact of regulatory reform will not be known until the rules are implemented and market practices develop under the final regulations.

See **Business Regulation** in Part I, Item 1 of the 2017 Form 10-K for further information about the laws, rules and regulations and proposed laws, rules and regulations that apply to us and our operations.

#### **Resolution and Recovery Plans**

We are required by the FRB and the FDIC to submit a periodic plan that describes our strategy for a rapid and orderly resolution in the event of material financial distress or failure (resolution plan). We are also required by the FRB to submit a periodic recovery plan that outlines the steps that management could take to reduce risk, maintain sufficient liquidity, and conserve capital in times of prolonged stress.

In December 2017, the FRB and the FDIC provided feedback on our 2017 resolution plan and determined that it satisfactorily addressed the shortcomings identified in our prior submissions. The FRB and the FDIC did not identify deficiencies in our 2017 resolution plan, but the FRB and the FDIC did note one shortcoming that must be addressed in our next resolution plan submission. Our next resolution plan is due on July 1, 2019. See **Available Information**

below.

In addition, GS Bank USA is required to submit periodic resolution plans to the FDIC. GS Bank USA's 2018 resolution plan was submitted on June 28, 2018. In August 2018, the FDIC extended the next resolution plan filing deadline to no sooner than July 1, 2020.

### **Regulatory Developments**

**Total Loss-Absorbing Capacity (TLAC).** In December 2016, the FRB adopted a final rule, establishing new TLAC and related requirements for U.S. bank holding companies designated as G-SIBs. The rule will be effective in January 2019, with no phase-in period.

As of September 2018, we had sufficient TLAC to be compliant with the requirement. See **Business Regulation** in Part I, Item 1 of the 2017 Form 10-K for further information about the FRB's TLAC rule.

## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

#### **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

**Stress Buffer and Supplementary Leverage Ratio (SLR) Requirements.** In April 2018, the FRB issued a proposed rule to establish stress buffer requirements. Under the proposal, a stress capital buffer (SCB) would replace the 2.5% component of the capital conservation buffer. The SCB, subject to a minimum of 2.5%, would reflect stressed losses in the supervisory severely adverse scenario of the FRB's CCAR stress tests and would also include four quarters of planned common stock dividends. The proposal would also introduce a stress leverage buffer (SLB) requirement, similar to the SCB, which would apply to the Tier 1 leverage ratio.

Under the proposal, the SCB and SLB requirements would become effective on October 1, 2019.

In addition, in April 2018, the FRB issued a proposed rule which would replace the current 2% SLR buffer for G-SIBs, including Group Inc., with a buffer equal to 50% of their G-SIB buffer. This proposal would also make conforming modifications to the minimum TLAC and eligible long-term debt requirements applicable to G-SIBs.

The full impact of these proposals will not be known until the rules are finalized.

#### **Off-Balance-Sheet Arrangements and Contractual Obligations**

##### **Off-Balance-Sheet Arrangements**

We have various types of off-balance-sheet arrangements that we enter into in the ordinary course of business. Our involvement in these arrangements can take many different forms, including:

Purchasing or retaining residual and other interests in special purpose entities such as mortgage-backed and other asset-backed securitization vehicles;

Holding senior and subordinated debt, interests in limited and general partnerships, and preferred and common stock in other nonconsolidated vehicles;

Entering into interest rate, foreign currency, equity, commodity and credit derivatives, including total return swaps;

Entering into operating leases; and

Providing guarantees, indemnifications, commitments, letters of credit and representations and warranties. We enter into these arrangements for a variety of business purposes, including securitizations. The securitization vehicles that purchase mortgages, corporate bonds, and other types of financial assets are critical to the functioning of several significant investor markets, including the mortgage-backed and other asset-backed securities markets, since

they offer investors access to specific cash flows and risks created through the securitization process.

We also enter into these arrangements to underwrite client securitization transactions; provide secondary market liquidity; make investments in performing and nonperforming debt, distressed loans, power-related assets, equity securities, real estate and other assets; provide investors with credit-linked and asset-repackaged notes; and receive or provide letters of credit to satisfy margin requirements and to facilitate the clearance and settlement process.

Our financial interests in, and derivative transactions with, such nonconsolidated entities are generally accounted for at fair value, in the same manner as our other financial instruments, except in cases where we apply the equity method of accounting.

The table below presents where information about our various off-balance-sheet arrangements may be found in this Form 10-Q. In addition, see Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements for information about our consolidation policies.

**Type of Off-Balance-Sheet Arrangement**

**Disclosure in Form 10-Q**

Variable interests and other obligations, including contingent obligations, arising from variable interests in nonconsolidated variable interest entities (VIEs)

See Note 12 to the consolidated financial statements.

Leases

See **Contractual Obligations** below and Note 18 to the consolidated financial statements.

Guarantees, letters of credit, and lending and other commitments

See Note 18 to the consolidated financial statements.

Derivatives

See **Risk Management** **Credit Risk Management** **Credit Exposures** **OTC Derivatives** below and Notes 4, 5, 7 and 18 to the consolidated financial statements.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis****Contractual Obligations**

We have certain contractual obligations which require us to make future cash payments. These contractual obligations include our time deposits, secured long-term financings, unsecured long-term borrowings, contractual interest payments, subordinated liabilities of consolidated VIEs and minimum rental payments under noncancelable leases.

Our obligations to make future cash payments also include our commitments and guarantees related to off-balance-sheet arrangements, which are excluded from the table below. See Note 18 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about such commitments and guarantees.

Due to the uncertainty of the timing and amounts that will ultimately be paid, our liability for unrecognized tax benefits has been excluded from the table below. See Note 24 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our unrecognized tax benefits.

The table below presents our contractual obligations by type.

	As of <b>September</b>	December
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Time deposits	<b>\$ 30,160</b>	\$ 30,075
Secured long-term financings	<b>\$ 12,745</b>	\$ 9,892
Unsecured long-term borrowings	<b>\$229,387</b>	\$217,687
Contractual interest payments	<b>\$ 55,503</b>	\$ 54,489
Subordinated liabilities of consolidated VIEs	<b>\$ 15</b>	\$ 19
Minimum rental payments	<b>\$ 2,361</b>	\$ 1,964

The table below presents our contractual obligations by period of expiration.

	Remainder	As of September 2018 2019 -	2021 -	2023 -
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>of 2018</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>Thereafter</b>
Time deposits	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$11,879</b>	<b>\$10,065</b>	<b>\$ 8,216</b>
Secured long-term financings	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$ 5,456</b>	<b>\$ 3,885</b>	<b>\$ 3,404</b>
Unsecured long-term borrowings	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$40,116</b>	<b>\$46,590</b>	<b>\$142,681</b>
	<b>\$1,833</b>	<b>\$12,726</b>	<b>\$ 9,877</b>	<b>\$ 31,067</b>

Contractual interest  
payments

Subordinated liabilities of  
consolidated VIEs

Minimum rental payments

In the table above:

\$	\$	\$	\$	15
\$ 80	\$ 596	\$ 398	\$	1,287

Obligations maturing within one year of our financial statement date or redeemable within one year of our financial statement date at the option of the holders are excluded as they are treated as short-term obligations. See Note 15 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our short-term borrowings.

Obligations that are repayable prior to maturity at our option are reflected at their contractual maturity dates and obligations that are redeemable prior to maturity at the option of the holders are reflected at the earliest dates such options become exercisable.

As of September 2018, unsecured long-term borrowings had maturities extending through 2067, consisted principally of senior borrowings, and included \$2.85 billion of adjustments to the carrying value of certain unsecured long-term borrowings resulting from the application of hedge accounting. See Note 16 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our unsecured long-term borrowings.

As of September 2018, the difference between the aggregate contractual principal amount and the related fair value of long-term other secured financings for which the fair value option was elected was not material.

As of September 2018, the aggregate contractual principal amount of unsecured long-term borrowings for which the fair value option was elected exceeded the related fair value by \$2.48 billion.

Contractual interest payments represents estimated future interest payments related to unsecured long-term borrowings, secured long-term financings and time deposits based on applicable interest rates as of September 2018, and includes stated coupons, if any, on structured notes.

Future minimum rental payments are net of minimum sublease rentals under noncancelable leases. These lease commitments for office space expire on various dates through 2069. Certain agreements are subject to periodic escalation provisions for increases in real estate taxes and other charges. See Note 18 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about our leases.



## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

### **Risk Management**

Risks are inherent in our businesses and include liquidity, market, credit, operational, model, legal, compliance, conduct, regulatory and reputational risks. For further information about our risk management processes, see [Overview and Structure of Risk Management](#) below. Our risks include the risks across our risk categories, regions or global businesses, as well as those which have uncertain outcomes and have the potential to materially impact our financial results, our liquidity and our reputation. For further information about our areas of risk, see [Liquidity Risk Management](#), [Market Risk Management](#), [Credit Risk Management](#), [Operational Risk Management](#) and [Model Risk Management](#) below and [Risk Factors](#) in Part I, Item 1A of the 2017 Form 10-K.

### **Overview and Structure of Risk Management**

#### **Overview**

We believe that effective risk management is critical to our success. Accordingly, we have established an enterprise risk management framework that employs a comprehensive, integrated approach to risk management, and is designed to enable comprehensive risk management processes through which we identify, assess, monitor and manage the risks we assume in conducting our activities. These risks include liquidity, market, credit, operational, model, legal, compliance, conduct, regulatory and reputational risk exposures. Our risk management structure is built around three core components: governance, processes and people.

**Governance.** Risk management governance starts with the Board, which both directly and through its committees, including its Risk Committee, oversees our risk management policies and practices implemented through the enterprise risk management framework. The Board is also responsible for the annual review and approval of our risk appetite statement. The risk appetite statement describes the levels and types of risk we are willing to accept or to avoid, in order to achieve our strategic business objectives, while remaining in compliance with regulatory requirements.

The Board receives regular briefings on firmwide risks, including liquidity risk, market risk, credit risk, operational risk and model risk from our independent risk oversight and control functions, including the chief risk officer, and on compliance risk and conduct risk from the head of Compliance, on legal and regulatory matters from the general counsel, and on other matters impacting our reputation from the chair of our Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee. The chief risk officer reports to our chief executive officer and to the Risk Committee of the Board. As part of the review of the firmwide risk portfolio, the chief risk officer regularly advises the Risk Committee of the Board of relevant risk metrics and material exposures, including risk limits and thresholds established in our risk appetite statement.

The Enterprise Risk Management department, which reports to our chief risk officer, oversees the implementation of our risk governance structure and core risk management processes and is responsible for ensuring that our enterprise risk management framework provides the Board, our risk committees and senior management with a consistent and integrated approach to managing our various risks in a manner consistent with our risk appetite.

Our revenue-producing units, as well as Treasury, Operations and Technology, are our first line of defense and are accountable for the outcomes of our risk-generating activities, as well as for assessing and managing those risks.

Our independent risk oversight and control functions are considered our second line of defense and provide independent assessment, oversight and challenge of the risks taken by our first line of defense, as well as lead and participate in risk-oriented committees. Independent risk oversight and control functions include Compliance, Conflicts Resolution, Controllers, Credit Risk Management, Enterprise Risk Management, Human Capital Management, Legal, Liquidity Risk Management, Market Risk Management and Analysis (Market Risk Management), Model Risk Management, Operational Risk Management and Analysis (Operational Risk Management) and Tax.

Internal Audit is considered our third line of defense and reports to the Audit Committee of the Board. Internal Audit includes professionals with a broad range of audit and industry experience, including risk management expertise. Internal Audit is responsible for independently assessing and validating the effectiveness of key controls, including those within the risk management framework, and providing timely reporting to the Audit Committee of the Board, senior management and regulators.

## **Table of Contents**

### THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

Our governance structure provides the protocol and responsibility for decision-making on risk management issues and ensures implementation of those decisions. We make extensive use of risk-related committees that meet regularly and serve as an important means to facilitate and foster ongoing discussions to identify, manage and mitigate risks.

We maintain strong communication about risk and we have a culture of collaboration in decision-making among our first and second lines of defense, committees and senior management. While our first line of defense is responsible for management of their risk, we dedicate extensive resources to our second line of defense in order to ensure a strong oversight structure and an appropriate segregation of duties. We regularly reinforce our strong culture of escalation and accountability across all functions.

**Processes.** We maintain various processes and procedures that are critical components of our risk management framework, including identifying, assessing, monitoring and limiting our risks.

To effectively assess and monitor our risks, we maintain a daily discipline of marking substantially all of our inventory to current market levels. We carry our inventory at fair value, with changes in valuation reflected immediately in our risk management systems and in net revenues. We do so because we believe this discipline is one of the most effective tools for assessing and managing risk and that it provides transparent and realistic insight into our inventory exposures.

We also apply a rigorous framework of limits and thresholds to control and monitor risk across transactions, products, businesses and markets. The Board, directly or indirectly through its Risk Committee, approves limits and thresholds included in our risk appetite statement, at firmwide, business and product levels. In addition, the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee is responsible for approving our risk limits framework, subject to the overall limits approved by the Risk Committee of the Board, at a variety of levels and monitoring these limits on a daily basis. The Risk Governance Committee (through delegated authority from the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee) is responsible for approving limits at firmwide, business and product levels. Certain limits may be set at levels that will require periodic adjustment, rather than at levels which reflect our maximum risk appetite. This fosters an ongoing dialogue on risk among our first and second lines of defense, committees and senior management, as well as rapid escalation of risk-related matters. See [Liquidity Risk Management](#), [Market Risk Management](#) and [Credit Risk Management](#) for further information about our risk limits.

Active management of our positions is another important process. Proactive mitigation of our market and credit exposures minimizes the risk that we will be required to take outsized actions during periods of stress.

Effective risk reporting and risk decision-making depends on our ability to get the right information to the right people at the right time. As such, we focus on the rigor and effectiveness of our risk systems, with the objective of ensuring that our risk management technology systems are comprehensive, reliable and timely. We devote significant time and resources to our risk management technology to ensure that it consistently provides us with complete, accurate and timely information.

**People.** Even the best technology serves only as a tool for helping to make informed decisions in real time about the risks we are taking. Ultimately, effective risk management requires our people to interpret our risk data on an ongoing

and timely basis and adjust risk positions accordingly. The experience of our professionals, and their understanding of the nuances and limitations of each risk measure, guides us in assessing exposures and maintaining them within prudent levels.

We reinforce a culture of effective risk management, consistent with our risk appetite statement, in our training and development programs, as well as the way we evaluate performance, and recognize and reward our people. Our training and development programs, including certain sessions led by our most senior leaders, are focused on the importance of risk management, client relationships and reputational excellence. As part of our annual performance review process, we assess reputational excellence, including how an employee exercises good risk management and reputational judgment, and adheres to our code of conduct and compliance policies. Our review and reward processes are designed to communicate and reinforce to our professionals the link between behavior and how people are recognized, the need to focus on our clients and our reputation, and the need to always act in accordance with our highest standards.

---

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

**Structure**

Ultimate oversight of risk is the responsibility of our Board. The Board oversees risk both directly and through its committees, including its Risk Committee. We have a series of committees with specific risk management mandates that have oversight or decision-making responsibilities for risk management activities. Committee membership generally consists of senior managers from both our first and second lines of defense. We have established procedures for these committees to ensure that appropriate information barriers are in place. Our primary risk committees, most of which also have additional sub-committees or working groups, are described below. In addition to these committees, we have other risk-oriented committees which provide oversight for different businesses, activities, products, regions and entities. All of our committees have responsibility for considering the impact of transactions and activities, which they oversee, on our reputation.

Membership of our risk committees is reviewed regularly and updated to reflect changes in the responsibilities of the committee members. Accordingly, the length of time that members serve on the respective committees varies as determined by the committee chairs and based on the responsibilities of the members.

The chart below presents an overview of our risk management governance structure, three lines of defense and our reporting relationships.

**Management Committee.** The Management Committee oversees our global activities. It provides this oversight directly and through authority delegated to committees it has established. This committee consists of our most senior leaders, and is chaired by our chief executive officer. Most members of the Management Committee are also members of other committees. The following are the committees that are principally involved in firmwide risk management.

**Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee.** The Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee assesses and makes determinations regarding business standards and practices, reputational risk management, client relationships and client service, is chaired by our president and chief operating officer, who is appointed as chair by the chief executive officer, and reports to the Management Committee. This committee periodically updates and receives guidance from the Public Responsibilities Committee of the Board. This committee has also established certain committees that report to it, including divisional Client and Business Standards Committees and risk-related committees. The following are the risk-related committees that report to the Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee:

**Firmwide Reputational Risk Committee.** The Firmwide Reputational Risk Committee is responsible for assessing reputational risks arising from transactions that have been identified as requiring mandatory escalation to the Firmwide Reputational Risk Committee or that otherwise have potential heightened reputational risk. This committee is chaired by the chair of the Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee, and the vice-chairs

are the head of Compliance and the head of Conflicts Resolution, who are appointed as vice-chairs by the chair of the Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee.

**Firmwide Suitability Committee.** The Firmwide Suitability Committee is responsible for setting standards and policies for product, transaction and client suitability and providing a forum for consistency across functions, regions and products on suitability assessments. This committee also reviews suitability matters escalated from other committees. This committee is co-chaired by the deputy head of Compliance, and the co-head of Europe, Middle East and Africa FICC sales, who are appointed as co-chairs by the chair of the Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee.

Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q 124

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

**Firmwide Risk Committee.** The Firmwide Risk Committee is globally responsible for the ongoing monitoring and management of our financial risks. The Firmwide Risk Committee monitors our financial risk limits at the firmwide, business and product levels, and reviews results of stress tests and scenario analyses, as appropriate. This committee is co-chaired by our chief financial officer and our chief risk officer, who are appointed as co-chairs by the chief executive officer, and reports to the Management Committee. The following are the primary committees that report to the Firmwide Risk Committee:

**Firmwide Finance Committee.** The Firmwide Finance Committee has oversight responsibility for liquidity risk, the size and composition of our balance sheet, capital base and other financial resources, as well as credit ratings. This committee regularly reviews our liquidity, balance sheet, funding position, capitalization and other financial resources, approves related policies, and makes recommendations as to any adjustments to be made in light of current events, risks, exposures and regulatory requirements. As a part of such oversight, among other things, this committee reviews and approves balance sheet limits and the size of our GCLA. This committee is co-chaired by our chief risk officer and our global treasurer, who are appointed as co-chairs by the Firmwide Risk Committee.

**Firmwide Investment Policy Committee.** The Firmwide Investment Policy Committee reviews, approves, sets policies, and provides oversight for certain illiquid principal investments, including review of risk management and controls for these types of investments. This committee is co-chaired by the head of our Merchant Banking Division and the head of the Special Situations Group, who are appointed as co-chairs by our president and chief operating officer and our chief financial officer.

**Firmwide Volcker Oversight Committee.** The Firmwide Volcker Oversight Committee is responsible for the oversight and periodic review of the implementation of our Volcker Rule compliance program, as approved by the Board, and other Volcker Rule-related matters. This committee is co-chaired by a deputy chief risk officer and the deputy head of Compliance, who are appointed as co-chairs by the co-chairs of the Firmwide Risk Committee. The following committees report jointly to the Firmwide Risk Committee and the Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee:

**Firmwide Capital Committee.** The Firmwide Capital Committee provides approval and oversight of debt-related transactions, including principal commitments of our capital. This committee aims to ensure that business, reputational and suitability standards for underwritings and capital commitments are maintained on a global basis. This committee is co-chaired by the head of Credit Risk Management and a co-head of the Financing Group. The co-chairs of the Firmwide Capital Committee are appointed by the co-chairs of the Firmwide Risk Committee.

**Firmwide Commitments Committee.** The Firmwide Commitments Committee reviews our underwriting and distribution activities with respect to equity and equity-related product offerings, and sets and maintains policies and procedures designed to ensure that legal, reputational, regulatory and business standards are maintained on a global basis. In addition to reviewing specific transactions, this committee periodically conducts general strategic reviews of sectors and products and establishes policies in connection with transaction practices. This committee is co-chaired by the co-head of the Industrials group in our Investment Banking Division, our chief underwriting officer, and a managing director in Risk Management, who are appointed as co-chairs by the chair of the Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee.

**Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee.** The Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee is responsible for the ongoing review, approval and monitoring of the enterprise risk management framework and for providing oversight of our aggregate financial and nonfinancial risks. As a part of such oversight, the committee is responsible for the ongoing approval and monitoring of our risk limits framework at the firmwide, business and product levels. This committee is co-chaired by our president and chief operating officer and our chief risk officer, who are appointed as co-chairs by our chief executive officer, and reports to the Management Committee. The following are the primary committees that report to the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee:

**Firmwide New Activity Committee.** The Firmwide New Activity Committee is responsible for reviewing new activities and for establishing a process to identify and review previously approved activities that are significant and that have changed in complexity and/or structure or present different reputational and suitability concerns over time to consider whether these activities remain appropriate. This committee is co-chaired by the head of regulatory controllers and the co-head of Europe, Middle East and Africa FICC sales, who are appointed as co-chairs by the chairs of the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee.



## **Table of Contents**

### THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

**Firmwide Model Risk Control Committee.** The Firmwide Model Risk Control Committee is responsible for oversight of the development and implementation of model risk controls, which includes governance, policies and procedures related to our reliance on financial models. This committee is chaired by a deputy chief risk officer, who is appointed as chair by the chairs of the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee.

**Firmwide Conduct and Operational Risk Committee.** The Firmwide Conduct and Operational Risk Committee is globally responsible for the ongoing approval and monitoring of the frameworks, policies, parameters and limits which govern our conduct and operational risks. This committee is co-chaired by a managing director in Global Compliance and the head of Operational Risk Management, who are appointed as co-chairs by the chairs of the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee.

**Firmwide Technology Risk Committee.** The Firmwide Technology Risk Committee reviews matters related to the design, development, deployment and use of technology. This committee oversees cyber security matters, as well as technology risk management frameworks and methodologies, and monitors their effectiveness. This committee is co-chaired by our chief information officer and the head of Global Investment Research, who are appointed as co-chairs by the chairs of the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee.

**Global Business Resilience Committee.** The Global Business Resilience Committee is responsible for oversight of business resilience initiatives, promoting increased levels of security and resilience, and reviewing certain operating risks related to business resilience. This committee is chaired by our chief administrative officer, who is appointed as chair by the chairs of the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee.

**Risk Governance Committee.** The Risk Governance Committee (through delegated authority from the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee) is globally responsible for the ongoing approval and monitoring of risk frameworks, policies, parameters and limits, at firmwide, business and product levels. In addition, this committee reviews the results of stress tests and scenario analyses. This committee is chaired by our chief risk officer, who is appointed as chair by the co-chairs of the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee.

#### **Conflicts Management**

Conflicts of interest and our approach to dealing with them are fundamental to our client relationships, our reputation and our long-term success. The term "conflict of interest" does not have a universally accepted meaning, and conflicts can arise in many forms within a business or between businesses. The responsibility for identifying potential conflicts, as well as complying with our policies and procedures, is shared by the entire firm.

We have a multilayered approach to resolving conflicts and addressing reputational risk. Our senior management oversees policies related to conflicts resolution, and, in conjunction with Conflicts Resolution, Legal and Compliance, the Firmwide Client and Business Standards Committee, and other internal committees, formulates policies, standards and principles, and assists in making judgments regarding the appropriate resolution of particular conflicts. Resolving

potential conflicts necessarily depends on the facts and circumstances of a particular situation and the application of experienced and informed judgment.

As a general matter, Conflicts Resolution reviews financing and advisory assignments in Investment Banking and certain of our investing, lending and other activities. In addition, we have various transaction oversight committees, such as the Firmwide Capital, Commitments and Suitability Committees and other committees that also review new underwritings, loans, investments and structured products. These groups and committees work with internal and external counsel and Compliance to evaluate and address any actual or potential conflicts. Conflicts Resolution reports to our president and chief operating officer.

We regularly assess our policies and procedures that address conflicts of interest in an effort to conduct our business in accordance with the highest ethical standards and in compliance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations.

Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q 126

## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

#### **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

#### **Liquidity Risk Management**

##### **Overview**

Liquidity risk is the risk that we will be unable to fund the firm or meet our liquidity needs in the event of firm-specific, broader industry or market liquidity stress events. Liquidity is of critical importance to us, as most of the failures of financial institutions have occurred in large part due to insufficient liquidity. Accordingly, we have in place a comprehensive and conservative set of liquidity and funding policies. Our principal objective is to be able to fund the firm and to enable our core businesses to continue to serve clients and generate revenues, even under adverse circumstances.

Treasury, which reports to our chief financial officer, has primary responsibility for developing, managing and executing our liquidity and funding strategy.

Liquidity Risk Management, which is independent of our revenue-producing units and Treasury, and reports to our chief risk officer, has primary responsibility for assessing, monitoring and managing our liquidity risk through firmwide oversight and the establishment of stress testing and limits frameworks.

##### **Liquidity Risk Management Principles**

We manage liquidity risk according to three principles: (i) hold sufficient excess liquidity in the form of GCLA to cover outflows during a stressed period, (ii) maintain appropriate Asset-Liability Management and (iii) maintain a viable Contingency Funding Plan.

**GCLA.** GCLA is liquidity that we maintain to meet a broad range of potential cash outflows and collateral needs in a stressed environment. Our most important liquidity policy is to pre-fund our estimated potential cash and collateral needs during a liquidity crisis and hold this liquidity in the form of unencumbered, highly liquid securities and cash. We believe that the securities held in our GCLA would be readily convertible to cash in a matter of days, through liquidation, by entering into repurchase agreements or from maturities of resale agreements, and that this cash would allow us to meet immediate obligations without needing to sell other assets or depend on additional funding from credit-sensitive markets.

Our GCLA reflects the following principles:

The first days or weeks of a liquidity crisis are the most critical to a company's survival; Focus must be maintained on all potential cash and collateral outflows, not just disruptions to financing flows. Our businesses are diverse, and our liquidity needs are determined by many factors, including market movements, collateral requirements and client commitments, all of which can change dramatically in a difficult funding

environment;

During a liquidity crisis, credit-sensitive funding, including unsecured debt, certain deposits and some types of secured financing agreements, may be unavailable, and the terms (e.g., interest rates, collateral provisions and tenor) or availability of other types of secured financing may change and certain deposits may be withdrawn; and

As a result of our policy to pre-fund liquidity that we estimate may be needed in a crisis, we hold more unencumbered securities and have larger debt balances than our businesses would otherwise require. We believe that our liquidity is stronger with greater balances of highly liquid unencumbered securities, even though it increases our total assets and our funding costs.

We maintain our GCLA across Group Inc., Goldman Sachs Funding LLC (Funding IHC) and Group Inc.'s major broker-dealer and bank subsidiaries, asset types, and clearing agents to provide us with sufficient operating liquidity to ensure timely settlement in all major markets, even in a difficult funding environment. In addition to the GCLA, we maintain cash balances and securities in several of our other entities, primarily for use in specific currencies, entities or jurisdictions where we do not have immediate access to parent company liquidity.

We believe that our GCLA provides us with a resilient source of funds that would be available in advance of potential cash and collateral outflows and gives us significant flexibility in managing through a difficult funding environment.

**Asset-Liability Management.** Our liquidity risk management policies are designed to ensure we have a sufficient amount of financing, even when funding markets experience persistent stress. We manage the maturities and diversity of our funding across markets, products and counterparties, and seek to maintain a diversified funding profile with an appropriate tenor, taking into consideration the characteristics and liquidity profile of our assets.

Our approach to asset-liability management includes:

Conservatively managing the overall characteristics of our funding book, with a focus on maintaining long-term, diversified sources of funding in excess of our current requirements. See [Balance Sheet and Funding Sources](#) [Funding Sources](#) for further information;

---

**Table of Contents**

**THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

Actively managing and monitoring our asset base, with particular focus on the liquidity, holding period and our ability to fund assets on a secured basis. We assess our funding requirements and our ability to liquidate assets in a stressed environment while appropriately managing risk. This enables us to determine the most appropriate funding products and tenors. See [Balance Sheet and Funding Sources](#) [Balance Sheet Management](#) for further information about our balance sheet management process and [Funding Sources](#) [Secured Funding](#) for further information about asset classes that may be harder to fund on a secured basis; and

Raising secured and unsecured financing that has a long tenor relative to the liquidity profile of our assets. This reduces the risk that our liabilities will come due in advance of our ability to generate liquidity from the sale of our assets. Because we maintain a highly liquid balance sheet, the holding period of certain of our assets may be materially shorter than their contractual maturity dates.

Our goal is to ensure that we maintain sufficient liquidity to fund our assets and meet our contractual and contingent obligations in normal times, as well as during periods of market stress. Through our dynamic balance sheet management process, we use actual and projected asset balances to determine secured and unsecured funding requirements. Funding plans are reviewed and approved by the Firmwide Finance Committee on a quarterly basis. In addition, our independent risk oversight and control functions regularly analyze, and the Firmwide Finance Committee reviews, our consolidated total capital position (unsecured long-term borrowings plus total shareholders equity) so that we maintain a level of long-term funding that is sufficient to meet our long-term financing requirements. In a liquidity crisis, we would first use our GCLA in order to avoid reliance on asset sales (other than our GCLA). However, we recognize that orderly asset sales may be prudent or necessary in a severe or persistent liquidity crisis.

***Subsidiary Funding Policies***

The majority of our unsecured funding is raised by Group Inc., which lends the necessary funds to Funding IHC and other subsidiaries, some of which are regulated, to meet their asset financing, liquidity and capital requirements. In addition, Group Inc. provides its regulated subsidiaries with the necessary capital to meet their regulatory requirements. The benefits of this approach to subsidiary funding are enhanced control and greater flexibility to meet the funding requirements of our subsidiaries. Funding is also raised at the subsidiary level through a variety of products, including deposits, secured funding and unsecured borrowings.

Our intercompany funding policies assume that a subsidiary's funds or securities are not freely available to its parent, Funding IHC or other subsidiaries unless (i) legally provided for and (ii) there are no additional regulatory, tax or other restrictions. In particular, many of our subsidiaries are subject to laws that authorize regulatory bodies to block or reduce the flow of funds from those subsidiaries to Group Inc. or Funding IHC. Regulatory action of that kind could impede access to funds that Group Inc. needs to make payments on its obligations. Accordingly, we assume that the capital provided to our regulated subsidiaries is not available to Group Inc. or other subsidiaries and any other financing provided to our regulated subsidiaries is not available to Group Inc. or Funding IHC until the maturity of such financing.

Group Inc. has provided substantial amounts of equity and subordinated indebtedness, directly or indirectly, to its regulated subsidiaries. For example, as of September 2018, Group Inc. had \$31.89 billion of equity and subordinated indebtedness invested in GS&Co., its principal U.S. registered broker-dealer; \$39.33 billion invested in GSI, a regulated U.K. broker-dealer; \$2.74 billion invested in GSJCL, a regulated Japanese broker-dealer; \$31.29 billion invested in GS Bank USA, a regulated New York State-chartered bank; and \$3.94 billion invested in GSIB, a regulated U.K. bank. Group Inc. also provided, directly or indirectly, \$118.39 billion of unsubordinated loans (including secured loans of \$33.25 billion), and \$12.79 billion of collateral and cash deposits to these entities, substantially all of which was to GS&Co., GSI, GSJCL and GS Bank USA, as of September 2018. In addition, as of September 2018, Group Inc. had significant amounts of capital invested in and loans to its other regulated subsidiaries.

**Contingency Funding Plan.** We maintain a contingency funding plan to provide a framework for analyzing and responding to a liquidity crisis situation or periods of market stress. Our contingency funding plan outlines a list of potential risk factors, key reports and metrics that are reviewed on an ongoing basis to assist in assessing the severity of, and managing through, a liquidity crisis and/or market dislocation. The contingency funding plan also describes in detail our potential responses if our assessments indicate that we have entered a liquidity crisis, which include pre-funding for what we estimate will be our potential cash and collateral needs, as well as utilizing secondary sources of liquidity. Mitigants and action items to address specific risks which may arise are also described and assigned to individuals responsible for execution.

---

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

The contingency funding plan identifies key groups of individuals to foster effective coordination, control and distribution of information, all of which are critical in the management of a crisis or period of market stress. The contingency funding plan also provides information about the responsibilities of these groups and individuals, which include making and disseminating key decisions, coordinating all contingency activities throughout the duration of the crisis or period of market stress, implementing liquidity maintenance activities and managing internal and external communication.

**Liquidity Stress Tests**

In order to determine the appropriate size of our GCLA, we use an internal liquidity model, referred to as the Modeled Liquidity Outflow, which captures and quantifies our liquidity risks. We also consider other factors, including, but not limited to, an assessment of our potential intraday liquidity needs through an additional internal liquidity model, referred to as the Intraday Liquidity Model, the results of our long-term stress testing models, our resolution liquidity models and other applicable regulatory requirements and a qualitative assessment of our condition, as well as the financial markets. The results of the Modeled Liquidity Outflow, the Intraday Liquidity Model, the long-term stress testing models and the resolution liquidity models are reported to senior management on a regular basis.

**Modeled Liquidity Outflow.** Our Modeled Liquidity Outflow is based on conducting multiple scenarios that include combinations of market-wide and firm-specific stress. These scenarios are characterized by the following qualitative elements:

Severely challenged market environments, including low consumer and corporate confidence, financial and political instability, adverse changes in market values, including potential declines in equity markets and widening of credit spreads; and

A firm-specific crisis potentially triggered by material losses, reputational damage, litigation, executive departure, and/or a ratings downgrade.

The following are the critical modeling parameters of the Modeled Liquidity Outflow:

Liquidity needs over a 30-day scenario;

A two-notch downgrade of our long-term senior unsecured credit ratings;

A combination of contractual outflows, such as upcoming maturities of unsecured debt, and contingent outflows (e.g., actions, though not contractually required, we may deem necessary in a crisis). We assume

that most contingent outflows will occur within the initial days and weeks of a crisis;  
No issuance of equity or unsecured debt;

No support from additional government funding facilities. Although we have access to various central bank funding programs, we do not assume reliance on additional sources of funding in a liquidity crisis; and

No asset liquidation, other than the GCLA.

The potential contractual and contingent cash and collateral outflows covered in our Modeled Liquidity Outflow include:

### ***Unsecured Funding***

Contractual: All upcoming maturities of unsecured long-term debt, commercial paper and other unsecured funding products. We assume that we will be unable to issue new unsecured debt or roll over any maturing debt.

Contingent: Repurchases of our outstanding long-term debt, commercial paper and hybrid financial instruments in the ordinary course of business as a market maker.

### ***Deposits***

Contractual: All upcoming maturities of term deposits. We assume that we will be unable to raise new term deposits or roll over any maturing term deposits.

Contingent: Partial withdrawals of deposits that have no contractual maturity. The withdrawal assumptions reflect, among other factors, the type of deposit, whether the deposit is insured or uninsured, and our relationship with the depositor.

### ***Secured Funding***

Contractual: A portion of upcoming contractual maturities of secured funding due to either the inability to refinance or the ability to refinance only at wider haircuts (i.e., on terms which require us to post additional collateral). Our assumptions reflect, among other factors, the quality of the underlying collateral, counterparty roll probabilities (our assessment of the counterparty's likelihood of continuing to provide funding on a secured basis at the maturity of the trade) and counterparty concentration.

Contingent: Adverse changes in the value of financial assets pledged as collateral for financing transactions, which would necessitate additional collateral postings under those transactions.

### ***OTC Derivatives***

Contingent: Collateral postings to counterparties due to adverse changes in the value of our OTC derivatives, excluding those that are cleared and settled through central counterparties (OTC-cleared).



## **Table of Contents**

### THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

Contingent: Other outflows of cash or collateral related to OTC derivatives, excluding OTC-cleared, including the impact of trade terminations, collateral substitutions, collateral disputes, loss of rehypothecation rights, collateral calls or termination payments required by a two-notch downgrade in our credit ratings, and collateral that has not been called by counterparties, but is available to them.

#### ***Exchange-Traded and OTC-cleared Derivatives***

Contingent: Variation margin postings required due to adverse changes in the value of our outstanding exchange-traded and OTC-cleared derivatives.

Contingent: An increase in initial margin and guaranty fund requirements by derivative clearing houses.

#### ***Customer Cash and Securities***

Contingent: Liquidity outflows associated with our prime brokerage business, including withdrawals of customer credit balances, and a reduction in customer short positions, which may serve as a funding source for long positions.

#### ***Securities***

Contingent: Liquidity outflows associated with a reduction or composition change in our short positions, which may serve as a funding source for long positions.

#### ***Unfunded Commitments***

Contingent: Draws on our unfunded commitments. Draw assumptions reflect, among other things, the type of commitment and counterparty.

#### ***Other***

Other upcoming large cash outflows, such as tax payments.

**Intraday Liquidity Model.** Our Intraday Liquidity Model measures our intraday liquidity needs using a scenario analysis characterized by the same qualitative elements as our Modeled Liquidity Outflow. The model assesses the risk of increased intraday liquidity requirements during a scenario where access to sources of intraday liquidity may become constrained.

The following are key modeling elements of the Intraday Liquidity Model:

Liquidity needs over a one-day settlement period;

Delays in receipt of counterparty cash payments;

A reduction in the availability of intraday credit lines at our third-party clearing agents; and

Higher settlement volumes due to an increase in activity.

**Long-Term Stress Testing.** We utilize longer-term stress tests to take a forward view on our liquidity position through prolonged stress periods in which we experience a severe liquidity stress and recover in an environment that continues to be challenging. We are focused on ensuring conservative asset-liability management to prepare for a prolonged period of potential stress, seeking to maintain a diversified funding profile with an appropriate tenor, taking into consideration the characteristics and liquidity profile of our assets.

We also perform stress tests on a regular basis as part of our routine risk management processes and conduct tailored stress tests on an ad hoc or product-specific basis in response to market developments.

**Resolution Liquidity Models.** In connection with our resolution planning efforts, we have established our Resolution Liquidity Adequacy and Positioning framework, which estimates liquidity needs of our major subsidiaries in a stressed environment. The liquidity needs are measured using our Modeled Liquidity Outflow assumptions and include certain additional inter-affiliate exposures. We have also established our Resolution Liquidity Execution Need framework, which measures the liquidity needs of our major subsidiaries to stabilize and wind-down following a Group Inc. bankruptcy filing in accordance with our preferred resolution strategy.

In addition, we have established a triggers and alerts framework, which is designed to provide the Board with information needed to make an informed decision on whether and when to commence bankruptcy proceedings for Group Inc.

#### **Model Review and Validation**

Treasury regularly refines our Modeled Liquidity Outflow, Intraday Liquidity Model and our other stress testing models to reflect changes in market or economic conditions and our business mix. Any changes, including model assumptions, are assessed and approved by Liquidity Risk Management.

Model Risk Management is responsible for the independent review and validation of our liquidity models. See [Model Risk Management](#) for further information about the review and validation of these models.

#### **Limits**

We use liquidity limits at various levels and across liquidity risk types to manage the size of our liquidity exposures. Limits are measured relative to acceptable levels of risk given our liquidity risk tolerance. The purpose of the firmwide limits is to assist senior management in monitoring and controlling our overall liquidity profile.

The Risk Committee of the Board and the Firmwide Finance Committee approve liquidity risk limits at the firmwide level. Limits are reviewed frequently and amended, with required approvals, on a permanent and temporary basis, as appropriate, to reflect changing market or business conditions.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

Our liquidity risk limits are monitored by Treasury and Liquidity Risk Management. Liquidity Risk Management is responsible for identifying and escalating, on a timely basis, instances where limits have been exceeded.

**GCLA and Unencumbered Metrics**

**GCLA.** Based on the results of our internal liquidity risk models, described above, as well as our consideration of other factors, including, but not limited to, an assessment of our potential intraday liquidity needs and a qualitative assessment of our condition, as well as the financial markets, we believe our liquidity position as of both September 2018 and December 2017 was appropriate. We strictly limit our GCLA to a narrowly defined list of securities and cash because they are highly liquid, even in a difficult funding environment. We do not include other potential sources of excess liquidity in our GCLA, such as less liquid unencumbered securities or committed credit facilities.

The table below presents information about average GCLA.

	Average for the	
	Three Months Ended	
	September	June
<i>\$ in millions</i>	2018	2018
<b>Denomination</b>		
U.S. dollar	\$162,228	\$157,585
Non-U.S. dollar	75,603	79,833
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$237,831</b>	<b>\$237,418</b>
<b>Asset Class</b>		
Overnight cash deposits	\$ 94,695	\$100,860
U.S. government obligations	86,331	85,062
U.S. agency obligations	15,510	9,102
Non-U.S. government obligations	41,295	42,394
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$237,831</b>	<b>\$237,418</b>
<b>Entity Type</b>		
Group Inc. and Funding IHC	\$ 39,868	\$ 46,067
Major broker-dealer subsidiaries	109,943	105,001
Major bank subsidiaries	88,020	86,350
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$237,831</b>	<b>\$237,418</b>

In the table above:

The U.S. dollar-denominated GCLA consists of (i) unencumbered U.S. government and agency obligations (including highly liquid U.S. agency mortgage-backed obligations), all of which are eligible as collateral in Federal Reserve open market operations and (ii) certain overnight U.S. dollar cash deposits.

The non-U.S. dollar-denominated GCLA consists of non-U.S. government obligations (only unencumbered German, French, Japanese and U.K. government obligations) and certain overnight cash deposits in highly liquid currencies.

We maintain our GCLA to enable us to meet current and potential liquidity requirements of our parent company, Group Inc., and its subsidiaries. Our Modeled Liquidity Outflow and Intraday Liquidity Model incorporate a consolidated requirement for Group Inc., as well as a standalone requirement for each of our major broker-dealer and bank subsidiaries. Funding IHC is required to provide the necessary liquidity to Group Inc. during the ordinary course of business, and is also obligated to provide capital and liquidity support to major subsidiaries in the event of our material financial distress or failure. Liquidity held directly in each of our major broker-dealer and bank subsidiaries is intended for use only by that subsidiary to meet its liquidity requirements and is assumed not to be available to Group Inc. or Funding IHC unless (i) legally provided for and (ii) there are no additional regulatory, tax or other restrictions. In addition, the Modeled Liquidity Outflow and Intraday Liquidity Model also incorporate a broader assessment of standalone liquidity requirements for other subsidiaries and we hold a portion of our GCLA directly at Group Inc. or Funding IHC to support such requirements.

**Other Unencumbered Assets.** In addition to our GCLA, we have a significant amount of other unencumbered cash and financial instruments, including other government obligations, high-grade money market securities, corporate obligations, marginable equities, loans and cash deposits not included in our GCLA. The fair value of our unencumbered assets averaged \$179.81 billion for the three months ended September 2018 and \$166.94 billion for the three months ended June 2018. We do not consider these assets liquid enough to be eligible for our GCLA.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis****Liquidity Regulatory Framework**

As a bank holding company (BHC), we are subject to a minimum Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR) under the LCR rule approved by the U.S. federal bank regulatory agencies. The LCR rule requires organizations to maintain an adequate ratio of eligible high-quality liquid assets (HQLA) to expected net cash outflows under an acute short-term liquidity stress scenario. Eligible HQLA excludes HQLA held by subsidiaries that is in excess of their minimum requirement and is subject to transfer restrictions. We are required to maintain a minimum LCR of 100%. We expect that fluctuations in client activity, business mix and the market environment will impact our average LCR.

The table below presents information about average daily LCR.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>Average for the Three Months Ended September 2018</b>
Total HQLA	<b>\$233,721</b>
Eligible HQLA	<b>\$170,621</b>
Net cash outflows	<b>\$133,126</b>

**LCR****128%**

In addition, the U.S. federal bank regulatory agencies have issued a proposed rule that calls for a net stable funding ratio (NSFR) for large U.S. banking organizations. The proposal would require banking organizations to ensure they have access to stable funding over a one-year time horizon. The proposed rule includes quarterly disclosure of the ratio, as well as a description of the banking organization's stable funding sources. The U.S. federal bank regulatory agencies have not released the final rule. We expect that we will be compliant with the NSFR requirement by the effective date of the final rule.

The following is information on our subsidiary liquidity regulatory requirements:

**GS Bank USA.** GS Bank USA is subject to a minimum LCR of 100% under the LCR rule approved by the U.S. federal bank regulatory agencies. As of September 2018, GS Bank USA's LCR exceeded the minimum requirement. The NSFR requirement described above would also apply to GS Bank USA.

**GSI.** GSI is subject to a minimum LCR of 100% under the LCR rule approved by the U.K. regulatory authorities and the European Commission. GSI's average monthly LCR for the trailing twelve-month period ended September 2018 exceeded the minimum requirement.

**Other Subsidiaries.** We monitor local regulatory liquidity requirements of our subsidiaries to ensure compliance. For many of our subsidiaries, these requirements either have changed or are likely to change in the future due to the implementation of the Basel Committee's framework for liquidity risk measurement, standards and monitoring, as well as other regulatory developments.

The implementation of these rules, and any amendments adopted by the applicable regulatory authorities, could impact our liquidity and funding requirements and practices in the future.

## Credit Ratings

We rely on the short-term and long-term debt capital markets to fund a significant portion of our day-to-day operations and the cost and availability of debt financing is influenced by our credit ratings. Credit ratings are also important when we are competing in certain markets, such as OTC derivatives, and when we seek to engage in longer-term transactions. See **Risk Factors** in Part I, Item 1A of the 2017 Form 10-K for information about the risks associated with a reduction in our credit ratings.

The table below presents the unsecured credit ratings and outlook of Group Inc. by DBRS, Inc. (DBRS), Fitch, Inc. (Fitch), Moody's Investors Service (Moody's), Rating and Investment Information, Inc. (R&I), and Standard & Poor's Ratings Services (S&P).

	As of September 2018				
	DBRS	Fitch	Moody's	R&I	S&P
Short-term debt	<b>R-1 (middle)</b>	<b>F1</b>	<b>P-2</b>	<b>a-1</b>	<b>A-2</b>
Long-term debt	<b>A (high)</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>A3</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>BBB+</b>
Subordinated debt	<b>A</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>Baa2</b>	<b>A-</b>	<b>BBB-</b>
Trust preferred	<b>A</b>	<b>BBB-</b>	<b>Baa3</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>BB</b>
Preferred stock	<b>BBB (high)</b>	<b>BB+</b>	<b>Ba1</b>	<b>N/A</b>	<b>BB</b>
Ratings outlook	<b>Stable</b>	<b>Stable</b>	<b>Stable</b>	<b>Stable</b>	<b>Stable</b>

In the table above:

The ratings for trust preferred relate to the guaranteed preferred beneficial interests issued by Goldman Sachs Capital I.

The DBRS, Fitch, Moody's and S&P ratings for preferred stock include the APEX issued by Goldman Sachs Capital II and Goldman Sachs Capital III.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

The table below presents the unsecured credit ratings and outlook of GS Bank USA, GSIB, GS&Co. and GSI, by Fitch, Moody's and S&P.

	As of September 2018		
	Fitch	Moody's	S&P
<b>GS Bank USA</b>			
Short-term debt	F1	P-1	A-1
Long-term debt	A+	A1	A+
Short-term bank deposits	F1+	P-1	N/A
Long-term bank deposits	AA-	A1	N/A
Ratings outlook	Stable	Negative	Stable
<b>GSIB</b>			
Short-term debt	F1	P-1	A-1
Long-term debt	A	A1	A+
Short-term bank deposits	F1	P-1	N/A
Long-term bank deposits	A	A1	N/A
Ratings outlook	Stable	Negative	Stable
<b>GS&amp;Co.</b>			
Short-term debt	F1	N/A	A-1
Long-term debt	A+	N/A	A+
Ratings outlook	Stable	N/A	Stable
<b>GSI</b>			
Short-term debt	F1	P-1	A-1
Long-term debt	A	A1	A+
Ratings outlook	Stable	Negative	Stable

We believe our credit ratings are primarily based on the credit rating agencies' assessment of:

Our liquidity, market, credit and operational risk management practices;

The level and variability of our earnings;

Our capital base;

Our franchise, reputation and management;

Our corporate governance; and

The external operating and economic environment, including, in some cases, the assumed level of government support or other systemic considerations, such as potential resolution.

Certain of our derivatives have been transacted under bilateral agreements with counterparties who may require us to post collateral or terminate the transactions based on changes in our credit ratings. We manage our GCLA to ensure we would, among other potential requirements, be able to make the additional collateral or termination payments that may be required in the event of a two-notch reduction in our long-term credit ratings, as well as collateral that has not been called by counterparties, but is available to them.

See Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about derivatives with credit-related contingent features and the additional collateral or termination payments related to our net derivative liabilities under bilateral agreements that could have been called by counterparties in the event of a one-notch and two-notch downgrade in our credit ratings.

## Cash Flows

As a global financial institution, our cash flows are complex and bear little relation to our net earnings and net assets. Consequently, we believe that traditional cash flow analysis is less meaningful in evaluating our liquidity position than the liquidity and asset-liability management policies described above. Cash flow analysis may, however, be helpful in highlighting certain macro trends and strategic initiatives in our businesses.

**Nine Months Ended September 2018.** Our cash and cash equivalents increased by \$8.82 billion to \$118.87 billion at the end of the third quarter of 2018, primarily due to net cash provided by financing activities and operating activities, partially offset by net cash used for investing activities. The net cash provided by financing activities primarily reflected increases in brokered certificates of deposit and Marcus deposits, and net issuances of unsecured long-term borrowings. The net cash provided by operating activities primarily reflected a decrease in collateralized transactions and an increase in payables to customers and counterparties, partially offset by an increase in financial instruments owned. The net cash used for investing activities was primarily to fund loans receivable to corporate borrowers and loans backed by commercial real estate.

**Nine Months Ended September 2017.** Our cash and cash equivalents decreased by \$5.10 billion to \$116.61 billion at the end of the third quarter of 2017. We used \$11.38 billion in net cash for operating activities, primarily related to an increase in financial instruments owned, partially offset by a decrease in collateralized transactions. We used \$17.83 billion in net cash for investing activities, primarily to fund loans receivable. We generated \$24.11 billion in net cash from financing activities, primarily from net issuances of unsecured long-term borrowings.



## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

### **Market Risk Management**

#### **Overview**

Market risk is the risk of loss in the value of our inventory, as well as certain other financial assets and financial liabilities, due to changes in market conditions. We employ a variety of risk measures, each described in the respective sections below, to monitor market risk. We hold inventory primarily for market making for our clients and for our investing and lending activities. Our inventory, therefore, changes based on client demands and our investment opportunities. Our inventory is accounted for at fair value and therefore fluctuates on a daily basis, with the related gains and losses included in market making and other principal transactions. Categories of market risk include the following:

Interest rate risk: results from exposures to changes in the level, slope and curvature of yield curves, the volatilities of interest rates, prepayment speeds and credit spreads;

Equity price risk: results from exposures to changes in prices and volatilities of individual equities, baskets of equities and equity indices;

Currency rate risk: results from exposures to changes in spot prices, forward prices and volatilities of currency rates; and

Commodity price risk: results from exposures to changes in spot prices, forward prices and volatilities of commodities, such as crude oil, petroleum products, natural gas, electricity, and precious and base metals.

Market Risk Management, which is independent of our revenue-producing units and reports to our chief risk officer, has primary responsibility for assessing, monitoring and managing our market risk through risk oversight across our global businesses.

Managers in revenue-producing units and Market Risk Management discuss market information, positions and estimated loss scenarios on an ongoing basis. Managers in revenue-producing units are accountable for managing risk within prescribed limits. These managers have in-depth knowledge of their positions, markets and the instruments available to hedge their exposures.

#### **Market Risk Management Process**

We manage our market risk by diversifying exposures, controlling position sizes and establishing economic hedges in related securities or derivatives. This process includes:

Accurate and timely exposure information incorporating multiple risk metrics;

A dynamic limit-setting framework; and

Constant communication among revenue-producing units, risk managers and senior management.

### **Risk Measures**

Market Risk Management produces risk measures and monitors them against established market risk limits. These measures reflect an extensive range of scenarios and the results are aggregated at product, business and firmwide levels.

We use a variety of risk measures to estimate the size of potential losses for both moderate and more extreme market moves over both short-term and long-term time horizons. Our primary risk measures are VaR, which is used for shorter-term periods, and stress tests. Our risk reports detail key risks, drivers and changes for each desk and business, and are distributed daily to senior management of both our revenue-producing units and our independent risk oversight and control functions.

**Value-at-Risk.** VaR is the potential loss in value due to adverse market movements over a defined time horizon with a specified confidence level. For assets and liabilities included in VaR, see Financial Statement Linkages to Market Risk Measures. We typically employ a one-day time horizon with a 95% confidence level. We use a single VaR model, which captures risks including interest rates, equity prices, currency rates and commodity prices. As such, VaR facilitates comparison across portfolios of different risk characteristics. VaR also captures the diversification of aggregated risk at the firmwide level.

We are aware of the inherent limitations to VaR and therefore use a variety of risk measures in our market risk management process. Inherent limitations to VaR include:

VaR does not estimate potential losses over longer time horizons where moves may be extreme;

VaR does not take account of the relative liquidity of different risk positions; and

Previous moves in market risk factors may not produce accurate predictions of all future market moves.

---

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

When calculating VaR, we use historical simulations with full valuation of approximately 70,000 market factors. VaR is calculated at a position level based on simultaneously shocking the relevant market risk factors for that position. We sample from five years of historical data to generate the scenarios for our VaR calculation. The historical data is weighted so that the relative importance of the data reduces over time. This gives greater importance to more recent observations and reflects current asset volatilities, which improves the accuracy of our estimates of potential loss. As a result, even if our positions included in VaR were unchanged, our VaR would increase with increasing market volatility and vice versa.

Given its reliance on historical data, VaR is most effective in estimating risk exposures in markets in which there are no sudden fundamental changes or shifts in market conditions.

Our VaR measure does not include:

Positions that are best measured and monitored using sensitivity measures; and

The impact of changes in counterparty and our own credit spreads on derivatives, as well as changes in our own credit spreads on financial liabilities for which the fair value option was elected.

We perform daily backtesting of our VaR model (i.e., comparing daily net revenues for positions included in VaR to the VaR measure calculated as of the prior business day) at the firmwide level and for each of our businesses and major regulated subsidiaries.

**Stress Testing.** Stress testing is a method of determining the effect of various hypothetical stress scenarios. We use stress testing to examine risks of specific portfolios, as well as the potential impact of our significant risk exposures. We use a variety of stress testing techniques to calculate the potential loss from a wide range of market moves on our portfolios, including sensitivity analysis, scenario analysis and firmwide stress tests. The results of our various stress tests are analyzed together for risk management purposes.

Sensitivity analysis is used to quantify the impact of a market move in a single risk factor across all positions (e.g., equity prices or credit spreads) using a variety of defined market shocks, ranging from those that could be expected over a one-day time horizon up to those that could take many months to occur. We also use sensitivity analysis to quantify the impact of the default of any single entity, which captures the risk of large or concentrated exposures.

Scenario analysis is used to quantify the impact of a specified event, including how the event impacts multiple risk factors simultaneously. For example, for sovereign stress testing we calculate potential direct exposure associated with our sovereign inventory, as well as the corresponding debt, equity and currency exposures associated with our non-sovereign inventory that may be impacted by the sovereign distress. When conducting scenario analysis, we typically consider a number of possible outcomes for each scenario, ranging from moderate to severely adverse market impacts. In addition, these stress tests are constructed using both historical events and forward-looking hypothetical scenarios.

Firmwide stress testing combines market, credit, operational and liquidity risks into a single combined scenario. Firmwide stress tests are primarily used to assess capital adequacy as part of our capital planning and stress testing process; however, firmwide stress testing is also integrated into our risk governance framework. This includes selecting appropriate scenarios to use for our capital planning and stress testing process. See [Equity Capital Management and Regulatory Capital](#) [Equity Capital Management](#) above for further information.

Unlike VaR measures, which have an implied probability because they are calculated at a specified confidence level, there is generally no implied probability that our stress test scenarios will occur. Instead, stress tests are used to model both moderate and more extreme moves in underlying market factors. When estimating potential loss, we generally assume that our positions cannot be reduced or hedged (although experience demonstrates that we are generally able to do so).

Stress test scenarios are conducted on a regular basis as part of our routine risk management process and on an ad hoc basis in response to market events or concerns. Stress testing is an important part of our risk management process because it allows us to quantify our exposure to tail risks, highlight potential loss concentrations, undertake risk/reward analysis, and assess and mitigate our risk positions.

**Limits.** We use risk limits at various levels (including firmwide, business and product) to govern our risk appetite by controlling the size of our exposures to market risk. Limits are set based on VaR and on a range of stress tests relevant to our exposures. Limits are reviewed frequently and amended on a permanent or temporary basis to reflect changing market conditions, business conditions or tolerance for risk.

## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

#### **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

The Risk Committee of the Board and the Risk Governance Committee (through delegated authority from the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee) approve market risk limits and sub-limits at firmwide, business and product levels, consistent with our risk appetite statement. In addition, Market Risk Management (through delegated authority from the Risk Governance Committee) sets market risk limits and sub-limits at certain product and desk levels.

The purpose of the firmwide limits is to assist senior management in controlling our overall risk profile. Sub-limits are set below the approved level of risk limits. Sub-limits set the desired maximum amount of exposure that may be managed by any particular business on a day-to-day basis without additional levels of senior management approval, effectively leaving day-to-day decisions to individual desk managers and traders. Accordingly, sub-limits are a management tool designed to ensure appropriate escalation rather than to establish maximum risk tolerance. Sub-limits also distribute risk among various businesses in a manner that is consistent with their level of activity and client demand, taking into account the relative performance of each area.

Our market risk limits are monitored daily by Market Risk Management, which is responsible for identifying and escalating, on a timely basis, instances where limits have been exceeded.

When a risk limit has been exceeded (e.g., due to positional changes or changes in market conditions, such as increased volatilities or changes in correlations), it is escalated to senior managers in Market Risk Management and/or the appropriate risk committee. Such instances are remediated by an inventory reduction and/or a temporary or permanent increase to the risk limit.

#### **Model Review and Validation**

Our VaR and stress testing models are regularly reviewed by Market Risk Management and enhanced in order to incorporate changes in the composition of positions included in our market risk measures, as well as variations in market conditions. Prior to implementing significant changes to our assumptions and/or models, Model Risk Management performs model validations. Significant changes to our VaR and stress testing models are reviewed with our chief risk officer and chief financial officer, and approved by the Risk Governance Committee (through delegated authority from the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee).

See **Model Risk Management** for further information about the review and validation of these models.

#### **Systems**

We have made a significant investment in technology to monitor market risk including:

An independent calculation of VaR and stress measures;

Risk measures calculated at individual position levels;

Attribution of risk measures to individual risk factors of each position;

The ability to report many different views of the risk measures (e.g., by desk, business, product type or entity); and

The ability to produce ad hoc analyses in a timely manner.

### Metrics

We analyze VaR at the firmwide level and a variety of more detailed levels, including by risk category, business and region. The tables below present average daily VaR and period-end VaR, as well as the high and low VaR for the period. Diversification effect in the tables below represents the difference between total VaR and the sum of the VaRs for the four risk categories. This effect arises because the four market risk categories are not perfectly correlated.

The table below presents average daily VaR by risk category.

	Three Months Ended			Nine Months Ended September	
	September	June	September	2018	2017
<i>\$ in millions</i>	2018	2018	2017	2018	2017
Interest rates	<b>\$ 41</b>	\$ 48	\$ 38	<b>\$ 48</b>	\$ 40
Equity prices	<b>28</b>	33	21	<b>32</b>	23
Currency rates	<b>15</b>	14	12	<b>13</b>	14
Commodity prices	<b>10</b>	13	9	<b>11</b>	15
Diversification effect	<b>(41)</b>	(44)	(33)	<b>(40)</b>	(38)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 53</b>	\$ 64	\$ 47	<b>\$ 64</b>	\$ 54

Our average daily VaR decreased to \$53 million for the third quarter of 2018 from \$64 million for the second quarter of 2018, primarily due to decreases in the interest rates, equity prices and commodity prices categories, partially offset by a decrease in the diversification effect. The overall decrease was due to reduced exposures and lower levels of volatility.

Our average daily VaR increased to \$53 million for the third quarter of 2018 from \$47 million for the third quarter of 2017, primarily due to increases in the equity prices, interest rates and currency rates categories, partially offset by an increase in the diversification effect. The overall increase was primarily due to higher levels of volatility.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

Our average daily VaR increased to \$64 million for the nine months ended September 2018 from \$54 million for the nine months ended September 2017, primarily due to increases in the equity prices and interest rates categories, partially offset by a decrease in the commodity prices category and an increase in the diversification effect. The overall increase was primarily due to increased exposures.

The table below presents period-end VaR by risk category.

	<b>September</b>	As of June	September
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>2018</b>	2018	2017
Interest rates	<b>\$ 39</b>	\$ 48	\$ 35
Equity prices	<b>33</b>	33	24
Currency rates	<b>21</b>	12	7
Commodity prices	<b>11</b>	11	8
Diversification effect	<b>(55)</b>	(41)	(29)
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 49</b>	\$ 63	\$ 45

Our daily VaR decreased to \$49 million as of September 2018 from \$63 million as of June 2018, due to an increase in the diversification effect and a decrease in the interest rates category, partially offset by an increase in the currency rates category. The overall decrease was primarily due to reduced exposures.

Our daily VaR increased to \$49 million as of September 2018 from \$45 million as of September 2017, primarily due to increases in the currency rates, equity prices and interest rates categories, partially offset by an increase in the diversification effect. The overall increase was primarily due to higher levels of volatility.

During the third quarter of 2018, the firmwide VaR risk limit was not exceeded, raised or reduced.

The table below presents high and low VaR by risk category.

	<b>Three Months Ended September 2018</b>	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>High</b>	<b>Low</b>
Interest rates	<b>\$53</b>	<b>\$34</b>
Equity prices	<b>\$37</b>	<b>\$24</b>
Currency rates	<b>\$22</b>	<b>\$ 9</b>
Commodity prices	<b>\$14</b>	<b>\$ 8</b>

The high total VaR was \$70 million for the three months ended September 2018 and the low total VaR was \$44 million for the three months ended September 2018.

The chart below reflects our daily VaR for the nine months ended September 2018.

The chart below presents the frequency distribution of our daily net revenues for positions included in VaR for the quarter ended September 2018.

Daily net revenues for positions included in VaR are compared with VaR calculated as of the end of the prior business day. Net losses incurred on a single day for such positions did not exceed our 95% one-day VaR during the third quarter of 2018 (i.e., a VaR exception).

During periods in which we have significantly more positive net revenue days than net revenue loss days, we expect to have fewer VaR exceptions because, under normal conditions, our business model generally produces positive net revenues. In periods in which our franchise revenues are adversely affected, we generally have more loss days, resulting in more VaR exceptions. The daily net revenues for positions included in VaR used to determine VaR exceptions reflect the impact of any intraday activity, including bid/offer net revenues, which are more likely than not to be positive by their nature.



**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis****Sensitivity Measures**

Certain portfolios and individual positions are not included in VaR because VaR is not the most appropriate risk measure. Other sensitivity measures we use to analyze market risk are described below.

**10% Sensitivity Measures.** The table below presents market risk by asset category for positions, accounted for at fair value, that are not included in VaR.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>September 2018</b>	As of June 2018	September 2017
Equity	<b>\$1,911</b>	\$1,905	\$2,140
Debt	<b>1,660</b>	1,628	1,628
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$3,571</b>	\$3,533	\$3,768

In the table above:

The market risk of these positions is determined by estimating the potential reduction in net revenues of a 10% decline in the value of these positions.

Equity positions relate to private and restricted public equity securities, including interests in funds that invest in corporate equities and real estate and interests in hedge funds.

Debt positions include interests in funds that invest in corporate mezzanine and senior debt instruments, loans backed by commercial and residential real estate, corporate bank loans and other corporate debt, including acquired portfolios of distressed loans.

Equity and debt funded positions are included in our consolidated statements of financial condition in financial instruments owned. See Note 6 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about cash instruments.

These measures do not reflect the diversification effect across asset categories or across other market risk measures. **Credit Spread Sensitivity on Derivatives and Financial Liabilities.** VaR excludes the impact of changes in counterparty and our own credit spreads on derivatives, as well as changes in our own credit spreads (debt valuation adjustment) on financial liabilities for which the fair value option was elected. The estimated sensitivity to a one basis

point increase in credit spreads (counterparty and our own) on derivatives was a gain of \$3 million (including hedges) as of both September 2018 and June 2018. In addition, the estimated sensitivity to a one basis point increase in our own credit spreads on financial liabilities for which the fair value option was elected was a gain of \$44 million as of September 2018 and \$41 million as of June 2018. However, the actual net impact of a change in our own credit spreads is also affected by the liquidity, duration and convexity (as the sensitivity is not linear to changes in yields) of those financial liabilities for which the fair value option was elected, as well as the relative performance of any hedges undertaken.

**Interest Rate Sensitivity.** Loans receivable were \$76.01 billion as of September 2018 and \$74.08 billion as of June 2018, substantially all of which had floating interest rates. The estimated sensitivity to a 100 basis point increase in interest rates on such loans was \$594 million as of September 2018 and \$585 million as of June 2018, of additional interest income over a twelve-month period, which does not take into account the potential impact of an increase in costs to fund such loans. See Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about loans receivable.

### **Other Market Risk Considerations**

As of September 2018 and June 2018, we had commitments and held loans for which we have obtained credit loss protection from Sumitomo Mitsui Financial Group, Inc. See Note 18 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about such lending commitments.

In addition, we make investments in securities that are accounted for as available-for-sale and included in financial instruments owned in the consolidated statements of financial condition. See Note 6 to the consolidated financial statements for further information.

We also make investments accounted for under the equity method and we also make direct investments in real estate, both of which are included in other assets. Direct investments in real estate are accounted for at cost less accumulated depreciation. See Note 13 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about other assets.

**Table of Contents****THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****Management's Discussion and Analysis****Financial Statement Linkages to Market Risk Measures**

We employ a variety of risk measures, each described in the respective sections above, to monitor market risk across the consolidated statements of financial condition and consolidated statements of earnings. The related gains and losses on these positions are included in market making, other principal transactions, interest income and interest expense in the consolidated statements of earnings, and debt valuation adjustment in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

The table below presents certain categories in our consolidated statements of financial condition and the market risk measures used to assess those assets and liabilities. Certain categories in the consolidated statements of financial condition are incorporated in more than one risk measure.

<b>Categories in the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition</b>	<b>Market Risk Measures</b>
<b>Collateralized agreements</b>	VaR
<b>Receivables</b>	VaR Interest Rate Sensitivity
<b>Financial instruments owned</b>	VaR 10% Sensitivity Measures Credit Spread Sensitivity    Derivatives
<b>Deposits, at fair value</b>	Credit Spread Sensitivity    Financial Liabilities
<b>Collateralized financings</b>	VaR
<b>Financial instruments sold, but not yet purchased</b>	VaR Credit Spread Sensitivity    Derivatives

**Unsecured short-term and long-term borrowings, at fair value**

VaR

Credit Spread Sensitivity      Financial Liabilities

## **Credit Risk Management**

### **Overview**

Credit risk represents the potential for loss due to the default or deterioration in credit quality of a counterparty (e.g., an OTC derivatives counterparty or a borrower) or an issuer of securities or other instruments we hold. Our exposure to credit risk comes mostly from client transactions in OTC derivatives and loans and lending commitments. Credit risk also comes from cash placed with banks, securities financing transactions (i.e., resale and repurchase agreements and securities borrowing and lending activities) and receivables from brokers, dealers, clearing organizations, customers and counterparties.

Credit Risk Management, which is independent of our revenue-producing units and reports to our chief risk officer, has primary responsibility for assessing, monitoring and managing credit risk. The Risk Governance Committee reviews and approves credit policies and parameters. In addition, we hold other positions that give rise to credit risk (e.g., bonds held in our inventory and secondary bank loans). These credit risks are captured as a component of market risk measures, which are monitored and managed by Market Risk Management, consistent with other inventory positions. We also enter into derivatives to manage market risk exposures. Such derivatives also give rise to credit risk, which is monitored and managed by Credit Risk Management.

### **Credit Risk Management Process**

Effective management of credit risk requires accurate and timely information, a high level of communication and knowledge of customers, countries, industries and products. Our process for managing credit risk includes:

Approving transactions and setting and communicating credit exposure limits;

Establishing or approving underwriting standards;

Monitoring compliance with established credit exposure limits;

Assessing the likelihood that a counterparty will default on its payment obligations;

Measuring our current and potential credit exposure and losses resulting from counterparty default;

Reporting of credit exposures to senior management, the Board and regulators;

Using credit risk mitigants, including collateral and hedging; and

Communicating and collaborating with other independent risk oversight and control functions.

139 Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q

## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

#### **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

As part of the risk assessment process, Credit Risk Management performs credit reviews, which include initial and ongoing analyses of our counterparties. For substantially all of our credit exposures, the core of our process is an annual counterparty credit review. A credit review is an independent analysis of the capacity and willingness of a counterparty to meet its financial obligations, resulting in an internal credit rating. The determination of internal credit ratings also incorporates assumptions with respect to the nature of and outlook for the counterparty's industry, and the economic environment. Senior personnel within Credit Risk Management, with expertise in specific industries, inspect and approve credit reviews and internal credit ratings.

Our risk assessment process may also include, where applicable, reviewing certain key metrics, such as delinquency status, collateral values, Fair Isaac Corporation credit scores and other risk factors.

Our global credit risk management systems capture credit exposure to individual counterparties and on an aggregate basis to counterparties and their subsidiaries (economic groups). These systems also provide management with comprehensive information on our aggregate credit risk by product, internal credit rating, industry, country and region.

#### **Risk Measures and Limits**

We measure our credit risk based on the potential loss in the event of non-payment by a counterparty using current and potential exposure. For derivatives and securities financing transactions, current exposure represents the amount presently owed to us after taking into account applicable netting and collateral arrangements, while potential exposure represents our estimate of the future exposure that could arise over the life of a transaction based on market movements within a specified confidence level. Potential exposure also takes into account netting and collateral arrangements. For loans and lending commitments, the primary measure is a function of the notional amount of the position.

We use credit limits at various levels (e.g., counterparty, economic group, industry and country), as well as underwriting standards to control the size and nature of our credit exposures. Limits for counterparties and economic groups are reviewed regularly and revised to reflect changing risk appetites for a given counterparty or group of counterparties. Limits for industries and countries are based on our risk tolerance and are designed to allow for regular monitoring, review, escalation and management of credit risk concentrations.

The Risk Committee of the Board and the Risk Governance Committee (through delegated authority from the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee) approve credit risk limits at firmwide, business and product levels, consistent with our risk appetite statement. Credit Risk Management (through delegated authority from the Risk Governance Committee) sets credit limits for individual counterparties, economic groups, industries and countries. Policies authorized by the Firmwide Enterprise Risk Committee and the Risk Governance Committee prescribe the level of formal approval required for us to assume credit exposure to a counterparty across all product areas, taking into account any applicable netting provisions, collateral or other credit risk mitigants.

#### **Stress Tests**

We use regular stress tests to calculate the credit exposures, including potential concentrations that would result from applying shocks to counterparty credit ratings or credit risk factors (e.g., currency rates, interest rates, equity prices). These shocks include a wide range of moderate and more extreme market movements. Some of our stress tests include shocks to multiple risk factors, consistent with the occurrence of a severe market or economic event. In the case of sovereign default, we estimate the direct impact of the default on our sovereign credit exposures, changes to our credit exposures arising from potential market moves in response to the default, and the impact of credit market deterioration on corporate borrowers and counterparties that may result from the sovereign default. Unlike potential exposure, which is calculated within a specified confidence level, with a stress test there is generally no assumed probability of these events occurring.

We perform stress tests on a regular basis as part of our routine risk management processes and conduct tailored stress tests on an ad hoc basis in response to market developments. Stress tests are conducted jointly with our market and liquidity risk functions.

### **Model Review and Validation**

Our potential credit exposure and stress testing models, and any changes to such models or assumptions, are reviewed by Model Risk Management. See [Model Risk Management](#) for further information about the review and validation of these models.

## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

### **Risk Mitigants**

To reduce our credit exposures on derivatives and securities financing transactions, we may enter into netting agreements with counterparties that permit us to offset receivables and payables with such counterparties. We may also reduce credit risk with counterparties by entering into agreements that enable us to obtain collateral from them on an upfront or contingent basis and/or to terminate transactions if the counterparty's credit rating falls below a specified level. We monitor the fair value of the collateral on a daily basis to ensure that our credit exposures are appropriately collateralized. We seek to minimize exposures where there is a significant positive correlation between the creditworthiness of our counterparties and the market value of collateral we receive.

For loans and lending commitments, depending on the credit quality of the borrower and other characteristics of the transaction, we employ a variety of potential risk mitigants. Risk mitigants include collateral provisions, guarantees, covenants, structural seniority of the bank loan claims and, for certain lending commitments, provisions in the legal documentation that allow us to adjust loan amounts, pricing, structure and other terms as market conditions change. The type and structure of risk mitigants employed can significantly influence the degree of credit risk involved in a loan or lending commitment.

When we do not have sufficient visibility into a counterparty's financial strength or when we believe a counterparty requires support from its parent, we may obtain third-party guarantees of the counterparty's obligations. We may also mitigate our credit risk using credit derivatives or participation agreements.

### **Credit Exposures**

As of September 2018, our aggregate credit exposure increased as compared with December 2017, primarily reflecting an increase in loans and lending commitments and cash deposits with central banks. The percentage of our credit exposures arising from non-investment-grade counterparties (based on our internally determined public rating agency equivalents) increased as compared with December 2017, reflecting an increase in non-investment-grade loans and lending commitments. Our credit exposure to counterparties that defaulted during the nine months ended September 2018 was lower as compared with our credit exposure to counterparties that defaulted during the same prior year period, and substantially all of such exposure was related to loans and lending commitments. Our credit exposure to counterparties that defaulted during the nine months ended September 2018 remained low, representing less than 0.5% of our total credit exposure, and estimated losses compared with the same prior year period were lower and not material. Our credit exposures are described further below.

**Cash and Cash Equivalents.** Our credit exposure on cash and cash equivalents arises from our unrestricted cash, and includes both interest-bearing and non-interest-bearing deposits. To mitigate the risk of credit loss, we place substantially all of our deposits with highly rated banks and central banks.

The table below presents our credit exposure from unrestricted cash and cash equivalents, and the related percentage concentration by industry, region and credit quality.



	As of	
	September 2018	December 2017
<i>\$ in millions</i>		
<b>Cash and Cash Equivalents</b>	<b>\$97,882</b>	<b>\$91,609</b>
<b>Industry</b>		
Financial Institutions	15%	17%
Sovereign	85%	83%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>Region</b>		
Americas	62%	64%
Europe, Middle East and Africa	22%	22%
Asia	16%	14%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>Credit Quality (Credit Rating Equivalent)</b>		
AAA	67%	72%
AA	10%	9%
A	20%	18%
BBB	3%	1%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>

The table above excludes cash segregated for regulatory and other purposes of \$20.99 billion as of September 2018 and \$18.44 billion as of December 2017.

**OTC Derivatives.** Our credit exposure on OTC derivatives arises primarily from our market-making activities. As a market maker, we enter into derivative transactions to provide liquidity to clients and to facilitate the transfer and hedging of their risks. We also enter into derivatives to manage market risk exposures. We manage our credit exposure on OTC derivatives using the credit risk process, measures, limits and risk mitigants described above.

Derivatives are reported on a net-by-counterparty basis (i.e., the net payable or receivable for derivative assets and liabilities for a given counterparty) when a legal right of setoff exists under an enforceable netting agreement (counterparty netting). Derivatives are accounted for at fair value, net of cash collateral received or posted under enforceable credit support agreements (cash collateral netting). We generally enter into OTC derivatives transactions under bilateral collateral arrangements that require the daily exchange of collateral. As credit risk is an essential component of fair value, we include a credit valuation adjustment (CVA) in the fair value of derivatives to reflect counterparty credit risk, as described in Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements. CVA is a function of the present value of expected exposure, the probability of counterparty default and the assumed recovery upon default.

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

The table below presents our credit exposure from OTC derivatives, and the related percentage concentration by industry and region.

	As of	
<i>\$ in millions</i>	<b>September 2018</b>	December 2017
<b>OTC Derivatives</b>	<b>\$41,847</b>	<b>\$45,036</b>

**Industry**

Consumer, Retail & Healthcare	<b>2%</b>	2%
Diversified Industrials	<b>4%</b>	5%
Financial Institutions	<b>23%</b>	24%
Funds	<b>25%</b>	25%
Municipalities & Nonprofit	<b>4%</b>	6%
Natural Resources & Utilities	<b>14%</b>	10%
Sovereign	<b>16%</b>	17%
Technology, Media & Telecommunications	<b>6%</b>	4%
Other (including Special Purpose Vehicles)	<b>6%</b>	7%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	100%

**Region**

Americas	<b>33%</b>	33%
Europe, Middle East and Africa	<b>58%</b>	59%
Asia	<b>9%</b>	8%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	100%

The table below presents the distribution of our credit exposure to OTC derivatives by tenor, both before and after the effect of collateral and netting agreements.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Investment- Grade	Non-Investment- Grade / Unrated	Total
<b>As of September 2018</b>			
Less than 1 year	<b>\$ 18,935</b>	<b>\$ 5,386</b>	<b>\$ 24,321</b>
1 - 5 years	<b>23,046</b>	<b>5,671</b>	<b>28,717</b>
Greater than 5 years	<b>53,148</b>	<b>3,903</b>	<b>57,051</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>95,129</b>	<b>14,960</b>	<b>110,089</b>
Netting	<b>(61,880)</b>	<b>(6,362)</b>	<b>(68,242)</b>
<b>OTC derivative assets</b>	<b>\$ 33,249</b>	<b>\$ 8,598</b>	<b>\$ 41,847</b>
	<b>\$ 20,307</b>	<b>\$ 7,939</b>	<b>\$ 28,246</b>

**Net credit exposure**As of December 2017

Less than 1 year	\$ 16,232	\$ 4,854	\$ 21,086
1 - 5 years	23,817	5,465	29,282
Greater than 5 years	62,103	4,441	66,544
Total	102,152	14,760	116,912
Netting	(65,039)	(6,837)	(71,876)
OTC derivative assets	\$ 37,113	\$ 7,923	\$ 45,036

Net credit exposure	\$ 22,366	\$ 7,248	\$ 29,614
In the table above:			

Tenor is based on remaining contractual maturity.

Counterparty netting within the same tenor category is included within such tenor category. Counterparty netting across tenor categories and cash collateral received under enforceable credit support agreements are included in netting.

Net credit exposure represents OTC derivative assets, included in financial instruments owned, less cash collateral and the fair value of securities collateral, primarily U.S. and non-U.S. government and agency obligations, received under credit support agreements, which management considers when determining credit risk, but such collateral is not eligible for netting under U.S. GAAP.

The tables below present the distribution of our credit exposure to OTC derivatives by tenor and our internally determined public rating agency equivalents.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Investment-Grade				Total
	AAA	AA	A	BBB	
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>					
Less than 1 year	\$ 857	\$ 2,615	\$ 9,082	\$ 6,381	\$ 18,935
1 - 5 years	1,007	5,177	10,322	6,540	23,046
Greater than 5 years	2,779	10,676	21,493	18,200	53,148
Total	4,643	18,468	40,897	31,121	95,129
Netting	(2,497)	(9,230)	(30,562)	(19,591)	(61,880)
OTC derivative assets	\$ 2,146	\$ 9,238	\$ 10,335	\$ 11,530	\$ 33,249

Net credit exposure	\$ 1,775	\$ 6,315	\$ 5,307	\$ 6,910	\$ 20,307
---------------------	----------	----------	----------	----------	-----------

As of December 2017

Less than 1 year	\$ 663	\$ 3,028	\$ 7,806	\$ 4,735	\$ 16,232
1 - 5 years	1,231	4,770	11,975	5,841	23,817

Edgar Filing: GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP INC - Form 10-Q

Greater than 5 years	3,263	16,990	21,857	19,993	62,103
Total	5,157	24,788	41,638	30,569	102,152
Netting	(2,678)	(11,131)	(32,143)	(19,087)	(65,039)
OTC derivative assets	\$ 2,479	\$ 13,657	\$ 9,495	\$ 11,482	\$ 37,113

Net credit exposure	\$ 2,245	\$ 8,140	\$ 5,077	\$ 6,904	\$ 22,366
---------------------	----------	----------	----------	----------	-----------

<i>\$ in millions</i>	Non-Investment-Grade / Unrated		
	BB or lower	Unrated	Total
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>			
Less than 1 year	\$ 5,220	\$ 166	\$ 5,386
1 - 5 years	5,565	106	5,671
Greater than 5 years	3,880	23	3,903
Total	14,665	295	14,960
Netting	(6,349)	(13)	(6,362)
OTC derivative assets	\$ 8,316	\$ 282	\$ 8,598

Net credit exposure	\$ 7,700	\$ 239	\$ 7,939
---------------------	----------	--------	----------

<b><u>As of December 2017</u></b>			
Less than 1 year	\$ 4,603	\$ 251	\$ 4,854
1 - 5 years	5,458	7	5,465
Greater than 5 years	4,401	40	4,441
Total	14,462	298	14,760
Netting	(6,814)	(23)	(6,837)
OTC derivative assets	\$ 7,648	\$ 275	\$ 7,923

Net credit exposure	\$ 7,044	\$ 204	\$ 7,248
---------------------	----------	--------	----------

Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q 142

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

**Lending Activities.** We manage our lending activities using the credit risk process, measures, limits and risk mitigants described above. Other lending positions, including secondary trading positions, are risk-managed as a component of market risk.

**Commercial Lending.** Our commercial lending activities include lending to investment-grade and non-investment-grade corporate borrowers. Loans and lending commitments associated with these activities are principally used for operating liquidity and general corporate purposes or in connection with contingent acquisitions. Corporate loans may be secured or unsecured, depending on the loan purpose, the risk profile of the borrower and other factors. Our commercial lending activities also include extending loans to borrowers that are secured by commercial and other real estate.

The table below presents our credit exposure from commercial loans and lending commitments, and the related percentage concentration by industry, region and credit quality.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of	
	September 2018	December 2017
<b>Loans and Lending Commitments</b>	<b>\$210,229</b>	<b>\$198,012</b>
<b>Industry</b>		
Consumer, Retail & Healthcare	18%	23%
Diversified Industrials	14%	13%
Financial Institutions	11%	7%
Funds	4%	3%
Natural Resources & Utilities	17%	14%
Real Estate	8%	12%
Technology, Media & Telecommunications	18%	19%
Other (including Special Purpose Vehicles)	10%	9%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>Region</b>		
Americas	78%	73%
Europe, Middle East and Africa	19%	24%
Asia	3%	3%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>Credit Quality (Credit Rating Equivalent)</b>		
AAA	1%	2%
AA	4%	4%
A	14%	17%

BBB	33%	32%
BB or lower	48%	45%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>

**PWM and Consumer Lending.** We extend loans and lending commitments to our PWM clients that are primarily secured by residential real estate, securities or other assets. The fair value of the collateral received against such loans and lending commitments generally exceeds their carrying value.

In addition, we extend unsecured loans through Marcus. See Note 9 to the consolidated financial statements for further information about the credit quality indicators of such loans.

We also have other consumer lending exposures, which includes purchased loans and commitments to purchase loans (including distressed loans) and securities. Such loans and securities are primarily backed by residential real estate.

The table below presents our credit exposure from PWM, Marcus and other consumer lending, and the related percentage concentration by region.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	PWM	Marcus	Other Consumer Lending
<b><u>As of September 2018</u></b>			
<b>Credit Exposure</b>	<b>\$25,301</b>	<b>\$3,959</b>	<b>\$11,729</b>
Americas	90%	100%	74%
Europe, Middle East and Africa	7%		25%
Asia	3%		1%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b><u>As of December 2017</u></b>			
<b>Credit Exposure</b>	<b>\$24,855</b>	<b>\$1,912</b>	<b>\$10,242</b>
Americas	90%	100%	74%
Europe, Middle East and Africa	5%		26%
Asia	5%		
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>

**Securities Financing Transactions.** We enter into securities financing transactions in order to, among other things, facilitate client activities, invest excess cash, acquire securities to cover short positions and finance certain activities. We bear credit risk related to resale agreements and securities borrowed only to the extent that cash advanced or the value of securities pledged or delivered to the counterparty exceeds the value of the collateral received. We also have credit exposure on repurchase agreements and securities loaned to the extent that the value of securities pledged or delivered to the counterparty for these transactions exceeds the amount of cash or collateral received. Securities collateral obtained for securities financing transactions primarily includes U.S. and non-U.S. government and agency obligations.

143 Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q

**Table of Contents**

## THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

The table below presents our credit exposure from secured financing transactions, and the related percentage concentration by industry, region and credit quality.

	As of	
	September	December
<i>\$ in millions</i>	2018	2017
<b>Secured Financing Transactions</b>	<b>\$25,513</b>	<b>\$29,071</b>
<b>Industry</b>		
Financial Institutions	29%	29%
Funds	32%	28%
Municipalities & Nonprofit	6%	6%
Sovereign	32%	36%
Other (including Special Purpose Vehicles)	1%	1%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>Region</b>		
Americas	32%	30%
Europe, Middle East and Africa	44%	46%
Asia	24%	24%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>Credit Quality (Credit Rating Equivalent)</b>		
AAA	13%	12%
AA	39%	33%
A	32%	35%
BBB	7%	10%
BB or lower	9%	10%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>

The table above reflects both netting agreements and collateral that management considers when determining credit risk.

**Other Credit Exposures.** We are exposed to credit risk from our receivables from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations and customers and counterparties. Receivables from brokers, dealers and clearing organizations primarily consist of initial margin placed with clearing organizations and receivables related to sales of securities which have traded, but not yet settled. These receivables generally have minimal credit risk due to the low probability of clearing organization default and the short-term nature of receivables related to securities settlements. Receivables from customers and counterparties generally consist of collateralized receivables related to customer securities transactions and generally have minimal credit risk due to both the value of the collateral received and the short-term nature of these receivables.



The table below presents our other credit exposures, and the related percentage concentration by industry, region and credit quality.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	As of	
	September 2018	December 2017
<b>Other Credit Exposures</b>	<b>\$36,201</b>	<b>\$34,323</b>
<b>Industry</b>		
Financial Institutions	88%	88%
Funds	7%	6%
Natural Resources & Utilities	2%	3%
Other (including Special Purpose Vehicles)	3%	3%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>Region</b>		
Americas	43%	41%
Europe, Middle East and Africa	46%	49%
Asia	11%	10%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>
<b>Credit Quality (Credit Rating Equivalent)</b>		
AAA	3%	3%
AA	50%	51%
A	29%	27%
BBB	6%	7%
BB or lower	12%	12%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>

The table above reflects collateral that management considers when determining credit risk.

### Selected Exposures

We have credit and market exposures, as described below, that have had heightened focus due to recent events and broad market concerns. Credit exposure represents the potential for loss due to the default or deterioration in credit quality of a counterparty or borrower. Market exposure represents the potential for loss in value of our long and short inventory due to changes in market prices.

High inflation in Turkey combined with current account deficits and significant depreciation of the Turkish Lira has threatened its financial stability. As of September 2018, our total credit exposure to Turkey was \$2.77 billion, which was substantially all with non-sovereign counterparties or borrowers. Such exposure consisted of \$2.02 billion related to OTC derivatives, \$616 million related to secured receivables and \$138 million related to loans and lending commitments. Such exposure excludes the benefit of \$2.60 billion of Turkish corporate and sovereign collateral and other risk mitigants provided by Turkish counterparties. In addition, our total market exposure to Turkey as of September 2018 was not material.

## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

#### **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

The international sanctions on Russia have led to concerns about its economic stability. As of September 2018, our total credit exposure to Russia was \$352 million, which was substantially all with non-sovereign counterparties or borrowers, and was primarily related to loans and lending commitments. In addition, our total market exposure to Russia as of September 2018 was \$219 million, reflecting equity exposure with non-sovereign issuers or underliers.

The debt crisis in Mozambique has resulted in credit rating downgrades and Venezuela has delayed payments on its sovereign debt. As of September 2018, our total credit and market exposure to each of Mozambique and Venezuela was not material.

We have a comprehensive framework to monitor, measure and assess our country exposures and to determine our risk appetite. We determine the country of risk by the location of the counterparty, issuer or underlier's assets, where they generate revenue, the country in which they are headquartered, the jurisdiction where a claim against them could be enforced, and/or the government whose policies affect their ability to repay their obligations. We monitor our credit exposure to a specific country both at the individual counterparty level, as well as at the aggregate country level.

We use regular stress tests, described above, to calculate the credit exposures, including potential concentrations that would result from applying shocks to counterparty credit ratings or credit risk factors. To supplement these regular stress tests, we also conduct tailored stress tests on an ad hoc basis in response to specific market events that we deem significant. These stress tests are designed to estimate the direct impact of the event on our credit and market exposures resulting from shocks to risk factors including, but not limited to, currency rates, interest rates, and equity prices. We also utilize these stress tests to estimate the indirect impact of certain hypothetical events on our country exposures, such as the impact of credit market deterioration on corporate borrowers and counterparties along with the shocks to the risk factors described above. The parameters of these shocks vary based on the scenario reflected in each stress test. We review estimated losses produced by the stress tests in order to understand their magnitude, highlight potential loss concentrations, and assess and mitigate our exposures where necessary.

See [Stress Tests](#) above, [Liquidity Risk Management](#), [Liquidity Stress Tests](#) and [Market Risk Management](#) [Risk Measures](#) [Stress Testing](#) for further information about stress tests.

#### **Operational Risk Management**

##### **Overview**

Operational risk is the risk of an adverse outcome resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people, systems or from external events. Our exposure to operational risk arises from routine processing errors, as well as extraordinary incidents, such as major systems failures or legal and regulatory matters.

Potential types of loss events related to internal and external operational risk include:

- Clients, products and business practices;

Execution, delivery and process management;

Business disruption and system failures;

Employment practices and workplace safety;

Damage to physical assets;

Internal fraud; and

External fraud.

We maintain a comprehensive control framework designed to provide a well-controlled environment to minimize operational risks. The Firmwide Conduct and Operational Risk Committee is globally responsible for the ongoing approval and monitoring of the frameworks, policies, parameters and limits which govern our operational risks.

Operational Risk Management, which is independent of our revenue-producing units and reports to our chief risk officer, has primary responsibility for developing and implementing policies, methodologies and a formalized framework for operational risk management with the goal of maintaining our exposure to operational risk at levels that are within our risk appetite.

### **Operational Risk Management Process**

Managing operational risk requires timely and accurate information, as well as a strong control culture. We seek to manage our operational risk through:

Training, supervision and development of our people;

Active participation of senior management in identifying and mitigating our key operational risks;

Independent risk oversight and control functions that monitor operational risk on a daily basis, and implementation of policies and procedures, and controls designed to prevent the occurrence of operational risk events;

## **Table of Contents**

### THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

Proactive communication between our revenue-producing units and our independent risk oversight and control functions; and

Systems to facilitate the collection of data used to analyze and assess our operational risk exposure.

We combine top-down and bottom-up approaches to manage and measure operational risk. From a top-down perspective, our senior management assesses firmwide and business-level operational risk profiles. From a bottom-up perspective, our first and second lines of defense are responsible for risk identification and risk management on a day-to-day basis, including escalating operational risks to senior management.

Our operational risk management framework is in part designed to comply with the operational risk measurement rules under the Capital Framework and has evolved based on the changing needs of our businesses and regulatory guidance.

Our operational risk management framework consists of the following practices:

Risk identification and assessment;

Risk measurement; and

Risk monitoring and reporting.

#### **Risk Identification and Assessment**

The core of our operational risk management framework is risk identification and assessment. We have a comprehensive data collection process, including firmwide policies and procedures, for operational risk events.

We have established policies that require all employees across the firm to report and escalate operational risk events. When operational risk events are identified, our policies require that the events be documented and analyzed to determine whether changes are required in our systems and/or processes to further mitigate the risk of future events.

We use operational risk management applications to capture and organize operational risk event data and key metrics. One of our key risk identification and assessment tools is an operational risk and control self-assessment process, which is performed by managers across the firm. This process consists of the identification and rating of operational risks, on a forward-looking basis, and the related controls. The results from this process are analyzed to evaluate operational risk exposures and identify businesses, activities or products with heightened levels of operational risk.

#### **Risk Measurement**

We measure our operational risk exposure using both statistical modeling and scenario analyses, which involve qualitative and quantitative assessments of internal and external operational risk event data and internal control factors for each of our businesses. Operational risk measurement also incorporates an assessment of business environment factors including but not limited to:

Evaluations of the complexity of our business activities;

The degree of automation in our processes;

New activity information;

The legal and regulatory environment; and

Changes in the markets for our products and services, including the diversity and sophistication of our customers and counterparties.

The results from these scenario analyses are used to monitor changes in operational risk and to determine business lines that may have heightened exposure to operational risk. These analyses ultimately are used in the determination of the appropriate level of operational risk capital to hold.

### **Risk Monitoring and Reporting**

We evaluate changes in our operational risk profile and our businesses, including changes in business mix or jurisdictions in which we operate, by monitoring the factors noted above at a firmwide level. We have both preventive and detective internal controls, which are designed to reduce the frequency and severity of operational risk losses and the probability of operational risk events. We monitor the results of assessments and independent internal audits of these internal controls.

We have established limits and thresholds consistent with our risk appetite statement, as well as escalation protocols. We provide periodic operational risk reports, which include instances that breach escalation thresholds, to senior management, risk committees and the Risk Committee of the Board.

### **Model Review and Validation**

The statistical models utilized by Operational Risk Management are subject to independent review and validation by Model Risk Management. See [Model Risk Management](#) for further information about the review and validation of these models.

## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

## **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

### **Model Risk Management**

#### **Overview**

Model risk is the potential for adverse consequences from decisions made based on model outputs that may be incorrect or used inappropriately. We rely on quantitative models across our business activities primarily to value certain financial assets and financial liabilities, to monitor and manage our risk, and to measure and monitor our regulatory capital.

Our model risk management framework is managed through a governance structure and risk management controls, which encompass standards designed to ensure we maintain a comprehensive model inventory, including risk assessment and classification, sound model development practices, independent review and model-specific usage controls. The Firmwide Model Risk Control Committee oversees our model risk management framework.

Model Risk Management, which is independent of our revenue-producing units, model developers, model owners and model users, and reports to our chief risk officer, has primary responsibility for identifying and reporting significant risks associated with models, and provides periodic updates to senior management, risk committees and the Risk Committee of the Board.

#### **Model Review and Validation**

Model Risk Management consists of quantitative professionals who perform an independent review, validation and approval of our models. This review includes an analysis of the model documentation, independent testing, an assessment of the appropriateness of the methodology used, and verification of compliance with model development and implementation standards. Model Risk Management reviews all existing models on an annual basis, and approves new models or significant changes to models prior to implementation.

The model validation process incorporates a review of models and trade and risk parameters across a broad range of scenarios (including extreme conditions) in order to critically evaluate and verify:

The model's conceptual soundness, including the reasonableness of model assumptions, and suitability for intended use;

The testing strategy utilized by the model developers to ensure that the models function as intended;

The suitability of the calculation techniques incorporated in the model;

The model's accuracy in reflecting the characteristics of the related product and its significant risks;

The model's consistency with models for similar products; and

The model's sensitivity to input parameters and assumptions.

See Critical Accounting Policies Fair Value Review of Valuation Models, Liquidity Risk Management, Market Risk Management, Credit Risk Management and Operational Risk Management for further information about our use of models within these areas.

147 Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q

## **Table of Contents**

### **THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

#### **Management's Discussion and Analysis**

#### **Available Information**

Our internet address is [www.gs.com](http://www.gs.com) and the investor relations section of our website is located at [www.gs.com/shareholders](http://www.gs.com/shareholders). We make available free of charge through the investor relations section of our website, annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q and current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (Exchange Act), as well as proxy statements, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC.

Also posted on our website, and available in print upon request of any shareholder to our Investor Relations Department, are our certificate of incorporation and by-laws, charters for our Audit Committee, Risk Committee, Compensation Committee, Corporate Governance and Nominating Committee, and Public Responsibilities Committee, our Policy Regarding Director Independence Determinations, our Policy on Reporting of Concerns Regarding Accounting and Other Matters, our Corporate Governance Guidelines and our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics governing our directors, officers and employees. Within the time period required by the SEC, we will post on our website any amendment to the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics and any waiver applicable to any executive officer, director or senior financial officer.

In addition, our website includes information concerning:

Purchases and sales of our equity securities by our executive officers and directors;

Disclosure relating to certain non-GAAP financial measures (as defined in the SEC's Regulation G) that we may make public orally, telephonically, by webcast, by broadcast or by other means from time to time;

DFAST results;

The public portion of our resolution plan submission;

Our risk management practices and regulatory capital ratios, as required under the disclosure-related provisions of the Capital Framework, which are based on the third pillar of Basel III; and

Our quarterly average LCR.



Our Investor Relations Department can be contacted at The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc., 200 West Street, 29<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, New York 10282, Attn: Investor Relations, telephone: 212-902-0300, e-mail: [gs-investor-relations@gs.com](mailto:gs-investor-relations@gs.com).

From time to time, we use our website, our Twitter account ([twitter.com/GoldmanSachs](https://twitter.com/GoldmanSachs)), our Instagram account ([instagram.com/GoldmanSachs](https://www.instagram.com/GoldmanSachs)) and other social media channels as additional means of disclosing public information to investors, the media and others interested in Goldman Sachs. In addition, our officers may use similar social media channels to disclose public information. It is possible that certain information we or our officers post on our website and on social media could be deemed to be material information, and we encourage investors, the media and others interested in Goldman Sachs to review the business and financial information we or our officers post on our website and on the social media channels identified above. The information on our website and those social media channels is not incorporated by reference into this Form 10-Q.

**Table of Contents**

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

**Management's Discussion and Analysis**

**Cautionary Statement Pursuant to the U.S. Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995**

We have included or incorporated by reference in this Form 10-Q, and from time to time our management may make, statements that may constitute forward-looking statements within the meaning of the safe harbor provisions of the U.S. Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but instead represent only our beliefs regarding future events, many of which, by their nature, are inherently uncertain and outside our control.

These statements include statements other than historical information or statements of current conditions and may relate to our future plans and objectives and results, among other things, and may also include statements about the effect of changes to the capital, leverage, liquidity, long-term debt and TLAC rules applicable to banks and BHCs, the impact of the Dodd-Frank Act on our businesses and operations, and various legal proceedings, governmental investigations or mortgage-related contingencies as set forth in Notes 27 and 18, respectively, to the consolidated financial statements, as well as statements about the results of our Dodd-Frank Act and firm stress tests, statements about the objectives and effectiveness of our business continuity plan, information security program, risk management and liquidity policies, statements about our resolution plan and resolution strategy and their implications for our debtholders and other stakeholders, statements about the design and effectiveness of our resolution capital and liquidity models and our triggers and alerts framework, statements about trends in or growth opportunities for our businesses, statements about our future status, activities or reporting under U.S. or non-U.S. banking and financial regulation, statements about our investment banking transaction backlog, statements about the estimated effects of Tax Legislation, statements about our expected tax rate, statements about the estimated impact of new accounting standards, statements about our average LCR, statements about the level of capital actions, statements about the impact of using our default experience in the calculations of Basel III Advanced RWAs, statements about our expected interest income and statements about our credit exposures and adequacy of our loan loss reserves.

By identifying these statements for you in this manner, we are alerting you to the possibility that our actual results and financial condition may differ, possibly materially, from the anticipated results and financial condition indicated in these forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause our actual results and financial condition to differ from those indicated in these forward-looking statements include, among others, those described below and in Risk Factors in Part I, Item 1A of the 2017 Form 10-K.

Statements about our investment banking transaction backlog are subject to the risk that the terms of these transactions may be modified or that they may not be completed at all; therefore, the net revenues, if any, that we actually earn from these transactions may differ, possibly materially, from those currently expected. Important factors that could result in a modification of the terms of a transaction or a transaction not being completed include, in the case of underwriting transactions, a decline or continued weakness in general economic conditions, outbreak of hostilities, volatility in the securities markets generally or an adverse development with respect to the issuer of the securities and, in the case of financial advisory transactions, a decline in the securities markets, an inability to obtain adequate financing, an adverse development with respect to a party to the transaction or a failure to obtain a required regulatory approval. For information about other important factors that could adversely affect our investment banking

transactions, see Risk Factors in Part I, Item 1A of the 2017 Form 10-K.

Statements about the estimated effects of Tax Legislation are based on our current calculations, as well as our current interpretations, assumptions and expectations relating to Tax Legislation, which are subject to further guidance and change. The impact of Tax Legislation may differ from our estimates, possibly materially, due to, among other things, (i) refinement of our calculations based on updated information, (ii) changes in interpretations and assumptions, (iii) guidance that may be issued and (iv) actions we may take as a result of Tax Legislation.

We have provided in this filing information regarding our liquidity ratios, including our NSFR. The statements with respect to these ratios are forward-looking statements, based on our current interpretation, expectations and understandings of the relevant regulatory rules, guidance and proposals, and reflect significant assumptions concerning the treatment of various assets and liabilities and the manner in which the ratios are calculated. As a result, the methods used to calculate these ratios may differ, possibly materially, from those used in calculating our liquidity ratios for any future disclosures. The ultimate methods of calculating the ratios will depend on, among other things, implementation guidance or further rulemaking from the U.S. federal bank regulatory agencies and the development of market practices and standards.

149 Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q

**Table of Contents****Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

Quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risk are set forth in Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Risk Management in Part I, Item 2 of this Form 10-Q.

**Item 4. Controls and Procedures**

As of the end of the period covered by this report, an evaluation was carried out by our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act). Based upon that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that these disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this report. In addition, no change in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act) occurred during the quarter ended September 2018 that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**PART II. OTHER INFORMATION****Item 1. Legal Proceedings**

We are involved in a number of judicial, regulatory and arbitration proceedings concerning matters arising in connection with the conduct of our businesses. Many of these proceedings are in early stages, and many of these cases seek an indeterminate amount of damages. However, we believe, based on currently available information, that the results of such proceedings, in the aggregate, will not have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, but may be material to our operating results in a given period. Given the range of litigation and investigations presently under way, our litigation expenses can be expected to remain high. See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Use of Estimates in Part I, Item 2 of this Form 10-Q. See Notes 18 and 27 to the consolidated financial statements in Part I, Item 1 of this Form 10-Q for information about certain judicial, regulatory and legal proceedings.

**Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds**

The table below presents purchases made by or on behalf of Group Inc. or any affiliated purchaser (as defined in Rule 10b-18(a)(3) under the Exchange Act) of our common stock during the three months ended September 2018.

	Total Shares Purchased	Average Price Paid Per Share	Total Shares Purchased as Part of a Publicly Announced Program	Maximum Shares That May Yet Be Purchased Under the Program
<b>2018</b>				
July	1,307,294	\$234.93	1,307,294	43,292,512
August	2,881,126	\$235.79	2,881,126	40,411,386
September	1,108,803	\$232.71	1,108,803	39,302,583
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,297,223</b>		<b>5,297,223</b>	

Since March 2000, our Board has approved a repurchase program authorizing repurchases of up to 555 million shares of our common stock. The repurchase program is effected primarily through regular open-market purchases (which may include repurchase plans designed to comply with Rule 10b5-1), the amounts and timing of which are determined primarily by our current and projected capital position, but which may also be influenced by general market conditions and the prevailing price and trading volumes of our common stock. The repurchase program has no set expiration or termination date. Prior to repurchasing common stock, we must receive confirmation that the FRB does not object to such capital action.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Item 6. Exhibits**

#### **Exhibits**

- 4.1 Fourth Supplemental Indenture, dated as of August 21, 2018, among GS Finance Corp., as issuer, The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc., as guarantor, and The Bank of New York Mellon.
- 4.2 Specimen Master Medium-Term Note No. 2, Series E, of GS Finance Corp.
- 10.1 Amended and Restated General Guarantee Agreement, dated September 28, 2018, made by The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. relating to certain obligations of Goldman Sachs Bank USA (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on September 28, 2018).
- 10.2 Amended and Restated General Guarantee Agreement, dated September 28, 2018, made by The Goldman Sachs Group, Inc. relating to certain obligations of Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Registrant's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on September 28, 2018).
- 10.3 Lease, dated August 17, 2018, between Farrington Street Partners Limited and Farrington Street (Nominee) Limited, as Landlord, and Goldman Sachs International, as Tenant.
- 12.1 Statement re: Computation of Ratios of Earnings to Fixed Charges and Ratios of Earnings to Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Stock Dividends.
- 15.1 Letter re: Unaudited Interim Financial Information.
- 31.1 Rule 13a-14(a) Certifications.
- 32.1 Section 1350 Certifications (This information is furnished and not filed for purposes of Sections 11 and 12 of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934).
- 101 Interactive data files pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T: (i) the Consolidated Statements of Earnings for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, (iii) the Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition as of September 30, 2018 and December 31, 2017, (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, (v) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2018 and September 30, 2017, and (vi) the notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

THE GOLDMAN SACHS GROUP, INC.

By: /s/ R. Martin Chavez  
 Name: R. Martin Chavez  
 Title: Chief Financial Officer  
 Date: November 2, 2018

By: /s/ Brian J. Lee  
Name: Brian J. Lee  
Title: Principal Accounting Officer  
Date: November 2, 2018

151 Goldman Sachs September 2018 Form 10-Q